HONI · SOIT · QUI · MAL · Y · PENSE

DITTON PARK.

37348/B

88143

TRAVELS

INTO THE

Inland Parts of *AFRICA*:

CONTAINING A

DESCRIPTION

OF THE

Several Nations for the ſpace of Six Hundred Miles up the River GAMBIA; their Trade, Habits, Cuſtoms, Language, Manners, Religion and Government; the Power, Diſpoſition and Characters of ſome NEGRO Princes; with a particular Account of JOB BEN SOLOMON, a *Pholey*, who was in *England* in the Year 1733, and known by the Name of the *African*.

To which is added,

Capt. STIBBS's Voyage up the GAMBIA in the Year 1723, to make Diſcoveries;

WITH

An Accurate MAP of that River taken on the Spot:
And many other Copper Plates.

ALSO

EXTRACTS from the *Nubian*'s Geography, LEO the *African*, and other Authors antient and modern, concerning the NIGER, NILE, or GAMBIA, and Obſervations thereon.

By FRANCIS MOORE, *Factor ſeveral Years to the Royal* African *Company of* England.

LONDON:

Printed by EDWARD CAVE, at *St John*'s *Gate*, for the AUTHOR, and ſold by J. STAGG, in *Weſtminſter Hall*; and at *St John*'s *Gate* aforeſaid. M,DCC,XXXVIII.

WELLCOME
HISTORICAL
MEDICAL
LIBRARY

TO HIS

GRACE

THE

Duke of *Montagu*, &c.

My LORD,

BENEVOLENCE is the distinguishing Character of your GRACE; and your good Nature is not bound up by any narrow Rules: It is not circumscribed to a Circle of Friends, Relations or Countrymen, but extends to all Human Kind: Nay, your GRACE (like the Good Man in the Scripture) is well known to be always merciful even to Creatures below the Human Species.

In the Wilds of *Africa* your Humanity is praiſed, and the grateful *Arabs* pray for you in the Deſarts.

IT is this Character of your GRACE that makes me venture to lay this Book at your Feet, hoping that your Goodneſs will extend to me, and receive it with the ſame Condeſcenſion, as the Great *Perſian* KING accepted Water from the Hands of a Peaſant. I am,

My LORD,

With the profoundeſt Reſpect,

Your GRACE's

Moſt Devoted

and moſt Obedient

Humble Servant,

FRA. MOORE.

PREFACE.

IT is the Buſineſs of every one, who gives a Book to the Publick, to make it as agreeable as he can to the Reader. For this Purpoſe Invention, Stile, Learning, and the Ornaments of Eloquence, are employed by thoſe, who are Maſters of them, for ſetting off their Compoſitions. As I cannot pretend to any of thoſe Accompliſhments, and can value my ſelf upon nothing but Truth, and it is not the Manner of writing, but the Subject, that is to ſay, the Deſcription of a Country, much talk'd of, and little known, which muſt pleaſe in the following Relation, I therefore, beſides my Journal, thought it my Duty to ſpare no Pains in giving the Reader from the beſt Authors a general Notion of the Countries from the River Gambia, *to the more known ones along the* Meterranean *Sea.*

I kept the Journal when in Gambia, *not with any Deſign of printing it, but to improve my ſelf, and keep in my Mind the Things worth Notice. I was then very young, and had neither Time nor Capacity to make thoſe Obſervations which the Learned World might deſire;*

but

but what I have set down is true, and is an exact Account of a wild Country. I have not attempted to embellish the Work, since I am persuaded that Readers will make Allowances for the Age of the Journalist, and will rather chuse to read real Facts told in the plainest way, than beautiful Works of Imagination. Since my coming to England, *I was prevailed upon to publish this Journal, because it gives an Account of the Inland Parts of* Africa, *to know which the World was very curious, and of which few Accounts have been hitherto published, and those either very ancient, or stuff'd with Fables.*

Besides my own, I have added another Journal by Captain Stibbs. *In the Year* 1720, *his Grace the Duke of* Chandos *being concerned in the Royal* African *Company, and having considered of their Affairs with that Greatness of Mind natural to him, soon determined that the carrying on the Trade in the piddling Manner which it had been for some Years past, would never answer the great Capital Stock of the Company; and concluded it would be right to make some noble Attempts for the opening a Trade into the Inland Parts of* Africa; *and for that Purpose, Captain* Stibbs *was sent to discover how far the* River Gambia *was navigable, and whether there were Gold Mines upon it; but they set out upon that Expedition so late in the dry Season, that they did not accomplish the End intended. And the Difficulties he met with disgusted him so, that he*

he uſeth Arguments to prove that the Gambia *is not the* Niger, *nor a River of long Courſe; which Fact if he could eſtabliſh, would juſtify him in not having puſh'd his Diſcovery farther.*

Beſides this Journal, I have added ſome Paſſages out of the antient Geographers and Hiſtorians relating to the Niger Nile, *ſuppoſed to be the* Gambia. *Some Part of* Africa *was known from the earlieſt Ages, frequent mention being made of it in Scripture, and in the* Greek *and* Roman *Authors; but the* Romans *were acquainted only with what lay near the* Mediterranean *Sea, the Countries to the South of Mount* Atlas *having been but very little, if at all, known to them. The ancient* Perſians, Greeks, *and* Romans, *in vain attempted to diſcover the Head of the* Nile, *and generally believed that all beyond the Tropick of* Cancer *was uninhabitable Deſarts, (tho'* Herodotus *from the Prieſts of* Egypt *gives ſome Account of that famous River, and of its dividing into two Streams, one of which only paſſed through* Egypt *into the* Mediterranean Sea: *I have inſerted his Account. Long ſince that, the* Nubian Geographer *ſpeaks concerning the* Negroes, *and the* Niger Nile. *He flouriſhed in the 12th Century, and wrote in* Arabick *very fully of all the Nations lying on the* Niger. *His Work firſt printed in* Arabick, *at* Rome, *was afterwards tranſlated into* Latin, *and printed at* Paris, 1619, *under the Title of* Geographia Nubienſis.

The next we meet with, of any Note, is Leo the African, *by Birth a* Moor, *of noble Parentage, bred up in the* Mahometan *Religion, and Nephew to the Ambaſſador ſent by the King of* Fez *to the King of* Tombuto, *whom he accompanied in that Journey. This* Leo *was taken by* Italian *Corſairs, near the Iſle of* Gerby, *as he ſailed between the Towns of* Tripolis *and* Tunis *in* Barbary. *He was a Man of Learning, and had with him ſeveral* Arabian *Books, beſides his own Manuſcripts. At that time* Leo *the* Xth *was Pope, whoſe Love to Learning was univerſally known: To him therefore the Corſairs preſented the* Moor *and his Books. This was a grateful Preſent, as it gave him a Knowledge of much of the Inland Parts of* Africa, *unknown to the Antients. The Pope encouraged him, and he embraced the* Romiſh *Religion, and his* * *Deſcription of* Africa *was publiſhed in* Italian. *He gives an Account of all the* Negro *Nations in his Time, from the Mouths of the* Niger *Eaſtward to the* Red Sea.

As theſe two Authors, who were both Africans, *have given a better Account of the Inland Parts of* Africa *than any other, I have extracted from them ſo much as relates to the River* Gambia, *which, with the Kingdoms bordering thereon, ſeems to have been the utmoſt Bounds of the Inland Diſcoveries of the* Mahometans *Southward.*

By

* 1ſt Vol. of *Ramuſio*'s Collection of Navigations and Voyages, publiſhed at *Venice*, 1554.

By Leo *it appears that Caravans went from* Fez *in the Empire of* Morocco, *through* Segelmaſſa, *to* Tombuto, *which was then the Name of a powerful Kingdom, erected by one* Soni Heli Iſchia *over the* Negroes *upon the River* Niger. *I have given all thoſe Parts of his Book which relate to the Way that the Caravans took in their Journeys from* Fez *to the* Niger, *which is through* Morocco, *croſs the Mountains of* Atlas, *to the Province of* Dara, *which is in* Numidia, *and from thence over the Sandy Deſarts of* Libya.

The Portugueſe *for many Years puſhed their Diſcoveries, and ſettled along the Weſtern Coaſt of* Africa *as far as* Angola; *they afterwards diſcovered the* Cape of Good-Hope, *and going round it, ſailed to the* Eaſt-Indies. *They ſettled alſo in many Places on the Eaſtern Coaſt of* Africa, *up even to the* Red Sea; *and from the Coaſt of that Sea, diſcovered the Heads of the* Nile, *which riſes in* Abyſſinia, *ſubject to a Chriſtian Prince, called* The Negus. *The Inhabitants have a Patriarch, conſecrated by him of* Alexandria.

Ludolphus, *the* German, *hath collected, partly from the Writings of the* Portugueſe *Monks and Jeſuits, but chiefly from the Information of a Native of* Abyſſinia, *called* Gregory, *the Hiſtory of that Country. A Chapter of his, relating to the* Origin *and Springs of the* Nile, *I have thought proper to inſert; ſince it contains his Reaſons for believing that the River* Nile *divides, and that the Weſtern Branch*

of

of it traverſes all Africa, *and falls into the* Atlantick Ocean *near* Cape Verd, *and is called* The Niger Nile.

Since the declining of the Portugueſe *Power, the* Engliſh, Dutch, *and* French *have poſſeſſed themſelves of this Coaſt, the* French *having a Fort in the River* Senegal, *and another at* Goree; *the* Engliſh *ſeveral Forts in the River* Gambia, *and on the Gold and Slave Coaſts, and the* Dutch *having taken from the* Portugueſe St. George Del Mina *on the Gold Coaſt; and ſeveral other Settlements depending thereon.*

I mention in my Journal, *that I would inſert a Letter from Governor* Rogers, *concerning the Natives Account of the Lakes, from which the* Gambia *comes; but that Letter being either loſt or miſlaid, I have not been able to procure it from the Company, though they have been pleaſed to allow me to publiſh ſeveral Extracts of Letters relating to the Diſcovery of the Gum-Trade; a thing which, if followed, would be of very great Advantage to* England; *for there is a great deal of that Commodity uſed in all Silk Manufactures, and could it be had in the River* Gambia, *it might be brought to* England *without Interruption from the* French, *becauſe the* Engliſh *Company poſſeſs the Forts in the River* Gambia. *But the* French *have of late Years endeavoured to monopolize the Trade of Gum upon the Coaſt of* Senegal, *under pretence of an excluſive Right, becauſe they ſtand poſſeſſed of two Forts on that Coaſt; and they ſupport*

port their Claim by haraſſing the Natives on Shore, who attempt to trade with any Ships at Sea, and by Squadrons of Men of War, who chaſe off all the Ships who attempt to trade there with them; and if they could purchaſe all the Engliſh *Forts upon the Coaſt of* Africa, *they would then claim an excluſive Trade to all* Africa.

As I mentioned above, I have given Extracts out of various Authors; to thoſe Extracts I have added Notes, and attempted to diſcover the modern Names of the Places mentioned by thoſe early Authors, always producing the Reaſons on which I ground my Belief.

I thought my collecting from various Authors what is known of that Part of Africa, *which lies on the* Niger, *would be pleaſing to the Reader, who might be deſirous to ſee the whole at one View, and ſave the Trouble of turning to many Books. He may from theſe Collections form his Judgment of what is true, by comparing one Account with the other, and ſee whether there is a Probability that the* Niger *and the* Nile *flow from the ſame Fountains, or that the* Niger *and the* Gambia *are the ſame. Perhaps it may give ſuch Inſight to others, who ſhall be hereafter employed in that Country, as to make them puſh their Diſcoveries farther. If I had had the Conveniency of thoſe Books in* Africa, *they would have taught me to have made ſuch Enquiries as would have enabled me to give a much better Account than I can now poſſibly do.*

LET-

LETTER

TO THE

PUBLISHER.

SIR,

PUrſuant to your Deſire, I have peruſed the Journal, and other Pieces, in the following Book: They will give great Light into what the curious World has long deſired to know, *The Inſide of* Africa; for tho' that Country is famous in Hiſtory from the antienteſt Times, yet the Inland Parts of it are to this Hour unknown to the People of *Europe:* The Bounds of it have been often changed; the Antients reckoning *Ægypt* no Part of *Africa*. The preſent Geographers divide the World into Four Parts: They account *Africa*, including *Ægypt*, as One. It is a vaſt Peninſula, joyned to *Aſia* by an Iſthmus, or Neck of Land, which ſeparates the *Red Sea* from the *Mediterranean*, and borders upon *Judea* and *Arabia*. It is in Figure almoſt Triangular; 4980 Miles from North to South, and 4575 Miles from Eaſt to Weſt. The Northern Coaſt, bounded by the *Mediterranean* Sea, was known to the *Græcians* and *Romans*. Upon it the *Græcians* ſettled *Cyrene*, and other Colonies; and the *Phœnicians* the Great City of *Carthage*. The *Romans* having ſubdued *Carthage*, conquer'd the Kingdoms of *Numidia* and *Mauritania*, and all that Part of *Africa* which bordered upon the *Mediterranean* Sea, now call'd *Barbary*, and the Empire of *Morocco:* But the *Ro-*

m n;

mans never discover'd far beyond Mount *Atlas*: They knew nothing of *Guinea*, and very little of the Heads of the *Nile*. Upon the Declension of the *Romans*, their Provinces in *Africa* follow'd the Fate of the rest of the Empire, were subdued by the Northern Nations, and the *(a) Vandals* erected a Kingdom there, which was again conquer'd by the *Græcian* Emperor's Forces under *Belisarius*. The Eastern Empire continuing to decline, the *Arabians*, under *Mahomet*, and his Successors the Caliphs, (in whom the Powers of Priests, Prophets, and Kings were united) made surprizing Conquests by the Assistance of their new Religion. In their Wars, amongst other Actions, they invaded and conquer'd *Africa*, a Climate pleasing to the *Arabs (b)*, being like their own, and a Soil mix'd with Deserts, which is natural to them. They strove to destroy the *Punick*, the *Roman*, and the old *Numidian* Language, and introduced the *Arabick*; yet is there still left among the Natives one of the antient Languages, call'd *(c) Aquel Amarig*, but whether *Punick* or *Numidian* is not certain. There is also in the Mountains of *Atlas* a Nation still remaining, who retain the *(d) Roman* Customs. The *Mahometan* Religion prevail'd universally. Their first Conquests were in the Time of *Otman*, Third Caliph; but on the Dissolution of the Empire of the *Saracens*, in *Africa*, as elsewhere, the several Governors became Kings in their different Provinces.

(e) Ægypt was governed by a Republick of Soldiers, call'd *Mamluks*, or *Mamaliks*, which afterwards was subdued by the *Turkish* Emperor. About two Ages since, three Republicks of Soldiers, under the Protection of the *Turkish* Emperor, grew up on the Coast of *Barbary*, viz. *Tripoly*, *Tunis*, and *Algiers*. That Part of *Africa*, which is now the Empire of *Morocco*, was formerly divided into many Governments under different Princes or Republicks: It is very fertile, and was very rich: The two most considerable Kingdoms were those of *Fez* and *Morocco*, each of which had a noble Town for its Capital, and flourish'd in Arts and Arms, and grew very rich, by reason of the Commerce for Gold with the *Negroes*, which was then brought over Land from *Tombuto*. The Natives of the Country, who were of the *Numidian* and *Mauritanian* Race, which are divided

(*a*) Vide *Procopium*. (*b*) Vide *Leo*'s Extracts, p. 28. (*c*) Ibidem. (*d*) Ibid. p. 40. (*e*) *Knowles*'s Hist. of the *Turks*.

divided into Five Tribes, being driven out upon the *Arabian* Conqueſt, retired Southward, and they divided all the Country of the *Negroes* which lies upon the *Niger* into Fifteen Parts, which they call'd Kingdoms, and each Tribe was to take and conquer Three of them: Which they did; and theſe were the Fifteen Kingdoms of the *Negroes*, in which the Race of the Kings and Lords were *Libyans*, with high Noſes, and thin Lips, and *Mahometans* by Religion, and the conquer'd People were *Negroes*.

Before the *Moors* mix'd amongſt them, the *Negroes* were entirely ignorant of Arts and Letters, and of the Uſe of Iron: They lived in common, having no Property in Lands nor Goods, no Tyrants, nor ſuperior Lords; but ſupported themſelves in an equal State upon the natural Produce of the Country, which afforded plenty of Roots and Game, and Honey made by Bees in hollow Trees: Ambition or Avarice never drove them into Foreign Countries, to ſubdue or cheat their Neighbours. Thus they lived without Toil or Superfluities *(a)*. And this the *Greeks* and *Romans* believed to be the Firſt State of Mankind, which they deſcribe in the *Golden Age:* And as there is no Winter between the Tropicks, perhaps they mean that Climate, by the perpetual *Spring*, they attributed to the *Golden Age*; and very likely this innocent State of theirs is the Reaſon that *Homer* ſaid Gods converſed with them, and made them every Year a Viſit for 12 Days.

Ζεὺς γὰρ ἐπ' ὠκεανὸν μετ' ἀμύμονας Αἰθιοπῆας
Χθιζὸς ἔβη μετὰ δαῖτα (θεοὶ δ' ἅμα πάντες ἕποντο.)
Δωδεκάτῃ δέ τοι αὖθις ἐλεύσεσθ' οὐλυμπόνδε. (b)

And thus *Ovid*,

Aurea prima ſata eſt Ætas, quæ Vindice nullo,
Sponte ſua ſine Lege *Fidem, Rectumque colebat.*
Pœna Metuſque aberant; nec Verba minacia fixo
Ære legebantur; nec ſupplex turba timebant
Judicis

(a) Vide *Leo*'s Extracts, p. 65.

(b) *The Sire of Gods, and all th' Etherial Train,*
On the warm Limits of the fartheſt Main,
Now mix with Mortals, nor diſdain to grace
The Feaſts of Æthiopia's blameleſs Race:
Twelve Days the Pow'rs indulge the genial Rite,
Returning with the Twelfth revolving Light. POPE.

Judicis Ora *sui, sed erant sine Vindice tuti.*
Nondum cæsa suis, peregrinum ut viseret Orbem,
Montibus, in liquidas Pinus descenderat Undas,
Nullaque Mortales, præter sua, Littora norant;
Nondum præcipites cingebant Oppida Fossæ:
Non Tuba directi, non Æris Cornua flexi,
Non Galeæ, non Ensis, erant. Sine Militis usu,
Mollia securæ peragebant Otia Gentes.
Ipsa quoque immunis Rastroque intacta, nec ullis
Saucia Vomeribus, per se dabat omnia Tellus:
Contentique Cibis nullo cogente creatis,
Arbuteos Fœtus, montanaque Froga legebant,
Cornaque, & in duris hærentia Mora Rubetis,
Et quæ deciderant patula Jovis Arbore Glandes.
Ver erat æternum, *placidique tepentibus Auris*
Mulcebant Zephyri natos sine Semine Flores.
Mox etiam Fruges Tellus inarata ferebat:
Nec renovatus Ager gravidis canebat Aristis.
Flumina jam Lactis, jam Flumina Nectaris ibant;
Flavaque de viridi stillabant Ilice Mella (a).

The

(a) *The Golden Age was first, when Man yet new*
No Rule but uncorrupted Reason knew,
And with a native Bent did Good pursue.
Unforc'd by Punishment, unaw'a by Fear,
His Words were simple, and his Soul sincere.
Needless was written Law where none oppress'd,
The Law of Man was written in his Breast.
No suppliant Crowds before the Judge appear'd,
No Court erected yet, nor Cause was heard;
But all was safe, for Conscience was their Guard.
The Mountain-Trees in distant Prospect please,
Ere yet the Pine descended to the Seas:
Ere Sails were spread, new Oceans to explore,
And happy Mortals, unconcern'd for more,
Confin'd their Wishes to their native Shore.
No Walls were yet, nor Fence, nor Mote, nor Mound,
Nor Drum was heard, nor Trumpet's angry Sound;
Nor Swords were forg'd; but void of Care and Crime,
The soft Creation slept away their Time.
The teeming Earth, yet guiltless of the Plough,
And unprovok'd, did fruitful Stores allow:
Content with Food which Nature freely bred,
On Wildings, and on Strawberries, they fed;

Cornels

The *Libyan* Tribe of *Sanhagia* (who wore Coats of Mail, were Horſemen, and uſed Spears headed with Iron, Scymitars and Arrows) coming amongſt theſe harmleſs and naked People, made as rapid Conqueſts as the *Spaniards* did in *America*, and contemned the Natives as much, looking upon them as Brutes, becauſe they were not *Mahometans*, nor inſtructed in Avarice, nor ruled by Tyrants; for which the *Moors* upbraided them, as wanting the Knowledge of Religion, Property and Government.

The *Nubian* Geographer, and *Leo* the *African*, give an Account of theſe Fifteen Kingdoms, in which the *Moors* propagated the *Mahometan* Religion, and all the Countries lying on the *Niger*, from *Æthiopia* to the *Atlantick* Ocean, were ſubdued by them.

About the 14th Century, a Native *Negroe*, call'd *Soni Heli Iſchia*, expell'd the *Mooriſh* Conquerors: But tho' the *Negroes* threw off the Yoke of a Foreign Nation, yet they return'd not to their firſt Simplicity of Manners; Tyranny, Luxury and Avarice, which the *Negroes* had learnt from the politer *Moors*, continued to tyrannize over the *Negroes*, after they were freed from the Men who had introduced them: They only ſhifted their Chains, and changed a *Libyan* for a *Negroe* Maſter. *Soni Heli Iſchia* continued the Regal Government, and himſelf became King, and led the *Negroes* on to Foreign Wars, filling all *Africa* with Blood and Slaughter. He conquer'd moſt of the Fifteen Kingdoms upon the *Niger*, expelling the Kings and *Mooriſh* Tribes from their Dominion over the *Negroes*. He generally put the Kings to death; but when he invaded the *Jolloiffs*, being apprehenſive by their Neighbourhood to the Deſarts, that they would be ſupported by all the Race of *Sanhagai*, he agreed to leave the Family of *Sanhagai* in Poſſeſſion of the Kingdom of *Gualata*, they remaining Tributary to him. And the Family of *N'jay* to this Hour continue Kings of the *Jolloiffs*: They ſeem by their Name to

---

Cornels and Bramble-Berries gave the reſt,
And falling Acorns furniſh'd out a Feaſt:
The Flow'rs unſown, in Fields and Meadows reign'd,
And Weſtern Winds immortal Spring maintain'd.
In following Years the bearded Corn enſu'd,
From Earth unask'd, nor was that Earth renew'd;
From Veins of Vallies Milk and Nectar broke,
And Honey ſweating thro' the Pores of Oak. GARTH.

to be of the Tribe of *Sanhagai*; who, having escaped the Storm of *Ischia*'s Arms, still maintain the *Mooriſh* Power in that Country: Whereas all the rest of the *Mooriſh* Kingdoms are destroy'd, and *Ischia* upon the Ruins erected a mighty Empire; having conquer'd all from *Tombuto* Westward to the Sea, and Eastward to the Frontiers of the *Abyſſines*, making above 3000 Miles in Length.

Since *Leo*, the *Europeans* have had very little Knowledge of these Parts of *Africa*, nor do they know what is become of so mighty an Empire: It is highly probable that it broke to pieces, and that the Natives again resumed their Customs; and indeed, in *Gambia*, as far as the Author of the Journal has been, we find a Mixture of the *Mooriſh* and *Mahometan* Customs with the original Simplicity of the *Negroes*.

In the Kingdom of *Gualata*, or the *Jolloiffs*, (now *Barſally*) Government, or Tyranny, is extended to its utmost Lines by the Family of the *N'jay's*. In other Parts, particularly amongst the *Mundingoes*, the Authorities of the Kings are much less; and amongst the *Floops* and *Pholeys* they have no Kings at all, the Lands in general are common, every one taking as much as they want, and no one desiring more than they use; but the Crops are the Properties of those who have tilled that Ground: And this, and the Valuing of Gold, the *Negroes* have kept from the *Mooriſh* Customs, as also a great Veneration for the *Mahometan* Religion.

The present *Morocco* Embassador, Admiral *Perez*, says, that the Town of *Tombuto* is still in being, and that it is subject to the Emperor of *Morocco*, and govern'd by a Basha or Governor appointed by him, who is generally of the Race of the antient Kings: And that the chief Part of the Army of *Blacks*, which has made so considerable a Figure of late in the Empire of *Morocco*, and hath made and unmade Emperors, was raised and is recruited from *Tombuto*.

As the Knowledge and Conquests of the *Romans* extended not much beyond Mount *Atlos*; so the utmost Discoveries of the *Arabians*, *Moors* and *Mahometans*, extended not much to the South of the River *Niger*. On the Western Coast of *Africa* the *Portugueze*, in the Year 1498, urged on by Thirst of Gold, and a Fondness of propagating by Arms the *Romiſh* Religion, (Enthusiasm in Religion and Knight-Errantry in Arms being then the Fashion) discover'd *Africa* to be a Peninsula, and sailed round the Cape of *Good Hope* to the *East Indies*. They harrassed extreamly the *Mooriſh* Governments of

Morocco and *Fez*, came by Sea into the Rivers *Senegal* and *Gambia*, and furnishing the Natives with those Things which they before bought from the *Moors*, turned the Trade of Gold and Elephants Teeth from *Morocco* to *Portugal*. Having pass'd the Cape of *Good Hope*, they discover'd the Eastern Part of *Africa*, and made very considerable Settlements at *Mozambique*, upon that Part of *Africa* which is bounded by the *East Indian* Sea; then entring the *Red* Sea, and landing on the *African* Side, they discover'd the *Christian* Kingdom of *Abyssinia*, and the secret Heads of the *Nile*; a Discovery which had baffled the Enquiries of all the antient World, which had been in vain attempted by the *Persians*, *Greeks* and *Romans*, and which was esteem'd so great an Enterprize, that *Lucan* makes *Cæsar* say,

Sed cum tanta meo vivat sub Pectore Virtus,
Tantus Amor Veri, nihil est quod noscere malim
Quam Fluvii Causas per secula tanta latentes,
Ignotumque Caput Spes sit mihi certa videndi
Niliacos *Fontes*, *Bellum civile relinquam* (a).

And in another Place the wise *Achoreus* says,

Quæ tibi noscendi Nilum, Romane, *Cupido est,*
Et Phariis, Persisque *fuit*, Macetumque *Tyrannis*;
Nullaque non Ætas voluit conferre futuris
Notitiam; *sed vincit adhuc Natura latendi.*
Summus Alexander *Regum quos* Memphis *adorat*
Invidit Nilo, *misitque per ultima Terræ*
Æthiopum *Lectos*; *illos rubicunda perusti*
Zona Poli tenuit Nilum *videre calentem.*
Venit ad Occasum, Mundique extrema Sesostris,
Et Pharios *Currus Regum Cervicibus egit:*

Ante

(a) *Long has my curious Soul, from early Youth,*
Toil'd in the noble Search of sacred Truth:
Yet still no Views have urg'd my Ardour more,
Than Nile's *remotest Fountain to explore;*
Then say, what Source the famous Stream supplies,
And bids it at revolving Periods rise;
Shew me that Head from whence, since Time begun,
The long Succession of his Waves has run:
This let me know, and all my Toils shall cease;
The Sword be sheath'd, and Earth be bless'd with Peace.

Antè tamen veſtros Amnes, Rhodanumque Padumq;
Quam Nilum *de Fonte bibit. Veſanus in Ortus*
Cambyſes *longi Populos pervenit ad Ævi,*
Defectuſque Epulis, & paſtus Cæde ſuorum,
Ignoto te, Nile, *redit* (a).

A Deſcription of the Fountains and Courſe of the *Nile* cannot but be agreeable to the Curious, and therefore the Chapter on that Subject from the Learned *Ludolphus* is very proper; but whether the *Nile* divides, flowing part into the *Mediterranean*, and part into the *Atlantick* Sea, and whether the *Gambia* be one of the Branches of the *Nile*, the Author pretends not to decide; but hath laid all the Diſcoveries that have yet been made before the Reader.

There remains ſtill unknown the Inland Parts of *Africa*; and of part of thoſe, the *Journal* hereto annex'd gives an Account; that is to ſay, of what lies upon the River *Gam-*

(a) *Nor*, Cæſar, *is thy Search of Knowledge ſtrange;*
Well may thy boundleſs Soul deſire to range,
Well may ſhe ſtrive Nile's *Fountain to explore,*
Since mighty Kings have ſought the ſame before:
Each for the firſt Diſcov'rer would be known,
And hand, to future Times, the Secret down:
But ſtill their Pow'rs were exercis'd in vain,
While latent Nature mock'd their fruitleſs Pain.
Philip's *Great Son, whom* Memphis *ſtill records*
The Chief of her illuſtrious ſcepter'd Lords,
Sent, of his own, a choſen Number forth,
To trace the wond'rous Stream's myſterious Birth.
Thro' Æthiopia's *Plains they journey'd on,*
'Till the hot Sun oppos'd the burning Zone;
There, by the God's reſiſtleſs Beams repell'd,
An unbeginning Stream they ſtill beheld.
Fierce came Seſoſtris *from the Eaſtern Dawn,*
On his proud Car by captive Monarchs drawn;
His lawleſs Will, impatient of a Bound,
Commanded Nile's *hid Fountain to be found:*
But ſooner much the Tyrant might have known
Thy fam'd Heſperian Po, *or* Gallick Rhone.
Cambyſes, *too, his daring* Perſians *led,*
Where hoary Age make white the Æthiop's *Head;*
'Till ſore diſtreſs'd, and deſtitute of Food,
He ſlain'd his hungry Jaws with human Blood,
'Till half his Hoſt the other half devour'd,
And left the Nile *behind 'em unexplor'd.*

Gambia; and very probably this is the Country described by *Leo* under the Names of *Ghana*, *Ghinea* and *Gualata*.

Perhaps it may not be disagreeable to the Reader, to give some general Notion of the Country from the *Gambia* to the *Mediterranean* Sea. At a considerable Distance to the South of the *Streights* of *Gibraltar* is *Atlas*, a Ridge of Mountains, which run parallel to the *Mediterranean* Sea, so extreamly high, and so little known, that the Antients said they supported the Sky.

Oceani finem juxta Solemque cadentem
Ultimus Æthiopum Locus est, ubi maximus Atlas
Axem Humero torquet Stellis ardentibus aptum. VIRG.

The Land between those Mountains and the Sea is extreamly fertile, yielding Wheat, Olives, Cattle, *&c.* The Tops of the Mountains are cover'd with perpetual Snow. The Sides are cloathed with Woods, and in their Valleys rise those clear cool Streams that render *Mauritania*, now call'd the Kingdom of *Morocco*, fertile. To the South of Mount *Atlas*, extending from the Ocean to the *Nile*, parallel to the *Mediterranean* Sea, is the *Land of Dates:* This is a steril Country, full of sandy Deserts, producing no Corn; yet not quite so barren, but that in many Places the Palm-Trees grow, and the Fruits which they yield, call'd Dates, supply the Natives instead of Bread *(a)*, and serve their Cattle for Forage *(b)*; so that Providence hath wisely given Food to the Inhabitants of the Deserts. This remarkable Difference of Food, *viz.* eating Dates instead of Corn, could not escape the piercing Eye of *Homer*; he calls them *Lotos*; and describes the Wine drawn from the Palm-Tree, as well as the sweet Dates:

——— αὐλὰρ δεκάτῃ ἐπέβημεν
Γαίης Λωτοφάγων, οἵ τ' ἄνθινον ἐίδαρ ἔδουσιν.
Ἔνθα δ' ἐπ' ἠπείρου βήμεν, καὶ ἀφυσάμεθ' ὕδωρ.
Αἶψα δ' ἔπειτα δεῖπνον ἑλώμεθα θοῇς ἁπάσῃ νηυσὶν ἑταῖροι.
Αὐτὰρ ἐπεὶ σίτοιό τ' ἐπασάμεθ' ἠδὲ ποτῆτος,
Δὴ τότ' ἐγὼν ἑτάρους προΐην πρόθεσθαι ἰόντας,
(Ἄνδρε δύω κρίνας, τρίτατον κήρυχ' ἅμ' ὀπάσας)
Οἵτινες ἀνέρες εἶεν ἐπὶ χθονὶ σῖτον ἔδοντες.
Οἱ δ' αἶψ' οἰχόμενοι μίγεν ἀνδράσι Λωτοφάγοισι.

(a) *Leo's* Extracts, p. 31. *(b)* Ibid. p. 63. Οὐδ

Οὐδ' ἄρα Λωτοφάγοι μήδεν Θ' ἑταροισιν ὄλεθρον
Ἠμεδέροις, ἀλλά σφι δόσαν λωτοῖο πάσασθαι.
Τῶν δ' ὅσις λωτοῖο φάγοι μελιηδέα καρπὸν,
Οὐκ ἔτ' ἀπαγγεῖλαι πάλιν ἤθελεν, οὐδὲ νέεσθαι·
Ἀλλ' αὖθι βέλοντο μετ' ἀνδράσι Λωτοφάγοισι
Λωτὸν ἐρεπτόμενοι μενέμεν, νόστου τε λαθέσθαι (a).

To the South of the Land of Palms lye the *Libyan* Deſarts, one wide-extended Waſte of Sand, boundleſs, and level to the Eye, as the Sea; and when the Wind blows, agitated by it, which is finely deſcribed in *Cato*;

So, where our wide Numidian *Waſtes extend,*
Sudden th' impetuous Hurricanes deſcend;
Wheel thro' the Air, in circling Eddies play,
Tear up the Sands, and ſweep whole Plains away.
The helpleſs Traveller, with wild Surprize,
Sees the dry Deſart all around him riſe,
And, ſmother'd in the duſty Whirlwind, dies.

CATO.

Even theſe miſerable Countries are inhabited: The *Arabians* dwell with pleaſure amongſt the Sands; for *Leo* ſays, an *Arabian* without a Deſart, is like a Fiſh out of Water. Providence hath made Man to be capable of inhabiting all Parts of this Earthly Globe; and hath given to him ſuch kind

(a) *The Tenth we touch'd, by various Errors toſt,*
The Land of Lotos, *and the flow'ry Coaſt.*
We climb'd the Beach, and Springs of Water found,
Then ſpread our haſty Banquet on the Ground.
Three Men were ſent, deputed from the Crew,
(An Herald one) the dubious Coaſt to view,
And learn what Habitants poſſeſs'd the Place.
They went, and found an hoſpitable Race:
Not prone to ill, nor ſtrange to foreign Gueſt,
They eat, they drink, and Nature gives the Feaſt;
The Trees around them all their Food produce,
Lotos, *the Name; divine, nectareous Juice!*
(Thence call'd Lotophagi) *which whoſo taſtes,*
Inſatiate riots in the ſweet Repaſts;
Nor other Home, nor other Care intends,
But quits his Houſe, his Country, and his Friends.

POPE.

kind of Organs as form themſelves to the Heat or Cold, Moiſture or Drowth of the Climate he is bred in. The *Laplanders* live with Comfort near the Pole; and the *Libyans* are happy in theſe Deſarts. The ſame Wiſdom that has contrived Man's Organs capable of becoming ſuitable to the Climate, has given other Animals, and Food for thoſe Animals ſuitable to it likewiſe. Amongſt theſe Sands there are ſome Places leſs barren, where Thorns, Briars and the pooreſt of Herbage grows, yet ſuch as the Camels can feed upon. The Oſtrich alſo, and ſome other kind of Creatures found by Nature to ſubſiſt amongſt theſe Sands, live here, and the rambling Tribes of *Arabs* feed upon their Fleſh, but their chief Dependance is upon the Camel, which is their Wealth. They keep them as we do Sheep; they make Cloathing of their Hair for themſelves, and their Horſes feed upon their Milk, and they alſo eat their Fleſh. The *Arabs* Manner of Life is ſo different from thoſe Nations who live upon Corn, and the Produce of Agriculture, that the Extraordinarineſs of it cannot but make the 30th and 31ſt Pages of the Extracts, from *Leo*, agreeable. To the South of theſe Deſarts lye the Rivers *Senegal* and *Gambia*, which run parallel to the *Mediterranean* Sea. All the Lands that theſe Rivers water or overflow are fertile; for all that is not cultivated bears Wood, and what is cultivated produces ſuch Corn as grows in warm Countries, and plenty of Paſture for Cattle. This is inhabited by the *Negroes*, a Race of People who appear to be different from the reſt of Mankind; their Hair being woolly, and their Colour black; their Noſes flat, and their Lips large; but whether theſe are an original Race, or whether the Difference ariſes from the Climate, the Vapours of that particular Soil, the Manner of breeding their Children, and from the Mothers forming of their Features, is not here determined, tho' there are ſome curious Facts relating to it mention'd in the *Journal*.

The Book conſiſts of ſeveral Pieces, which are neceſſary to give the Reader a true Notion of *Africa*. The Author, who hath compiled it, hath not alter'd the Tracts which he hath quoted, but given them as they were wrote, tho' they ſometimes contradict each other: By which means the Reader may form a better Judgment of the Truth, than if he was to rely upon a ſingle Traveller.

The 1*ſt* is, Travels into the Inland Parts of *Africa*, being a Journal kept by Mr *Francis Moore*, Factor for the Royal

African

African Company, who lived five Years in the Country of *Gambia*, travelled by Land as well as by Water, and went up 500 Miles from the Sea. This Journal contains a Map of the River *Gambia*, from an actual Survey taken upon the Place by Mr *John Leach*; and several Draughts of Birds, Insects and Buildings.

To illustrate his own Journal, and to shew the Truth of it, (a Thing most valuable, as all Rarities are in Travels) he has added all the other Pieces.

1*st*, A Journal of Capt. *Stibbs* up the same River.

2*dly*, Some Remarks of Capt. *Stibbs*'s, together with the Author's Observations upon them.

3*dly*, Extracts from the *Nubian* Geographer, and from *Leo* the *African*, a very valuable Book.

4*thly*, A Chapter from *Ludolphus*'s History of *Æthiopia*, a laborious and learned Man, who has spared no Pains to enquire into the Heads and Course of the *Nile*.

5*thly*, The Passage quoted from *Herodotus* by *Ludolphus* set down at length.

6*thly*, Some Words of the *Mundingoe*, which is the most extensive of the native *Negroe* Languages.

7*thly*. Some Letters and Papers relating to the Company and the Gum-Trade.

8*thly*, The Journal of a Person who went up the River in K. *Charles* the IId's Time: Which Journal is frequently mention'd by Capt. *Stibbs*, and their Accounts differ.

And *Lastly*, The Royal *African*'s Company's Establishment at *James* Fort in the Year 1730.

Upon the whole, There can hardly be a more curious Subject than this. The *(a)* Factor, in a plain honest Way, gives an Account of the River *Gambia*; where there is a great Trade drove by the *English*: A River, which is wonderful in many Things which he mentions. The Tide flows up it many hundred Miles. The Climate so different from ours, that there is no Winter; which occasions a Difference in the whole Vegetable and Animal World. To shew you whereabouts this River lies, he has collected from various Authors Accounts of those Countries which reach from thence to the *Mediterranean* Sea over-against *Gibraltar*, in which there is a Scene of natural Won-

(a) Travels into the Inland Parts of *Africa*, from p. 1. to 234.

Wonders, or rather Nature varying from the ordinary Method in which with us she works: Whole Nations with their Herds living in Deserts almost without Water *(a)*; others upon Fruits of Trees without Grain *(b)*. The Heads of the *Nile* are here plainly revealed *(c)*, and the Tops of Mount *Atlas* made known. Nations safe in the inaccessible Fastnesses of those Mountains have preserved the *Roman* Garb *(d)*, and the *Roman* Courage. And here in a few Days Travel they mount up from the excessive Heats of the Deserts of *Libya*, to the perpetual Winter on the Tops of *Atlas*. Here is described the Manner and Reason of the *(e)* Decay of the *Saracen* Empire, from the Height of Politeness in the Time of *Mansor*, to the lowest Degree of *Barbarism*.

I am, *&c.*

(a) *Leo*'s Ext.. p, 29. *(b)* Ibidem. *(c)* Ludolph.
(d) *Leo*'s Extr. p. 40. *(e)* Ibid. p. 45.

E R R A T A.

PAGE 87. Line 23. for *not* read *hardly*.
P. 108. Bottom Line, for *befifted* read *being*.
P. 114. L. 1. for 1724. read 1734.
P. 159 L. 3. for *Boots* read *Roots*.
P. 160. L. 15. for *Pare* read *Pau*.
P. 205. L. 21. for *so* read *to*.
Part of P. 210, 211, and 212, should be turn-comma'd, *i. e.* mark'd thus ‘‘
Extracts, P. 15. Title Page, for *foregoing Journal* read *The Niger-Nile or Gambia*.
P. 17. for *Fracastoræ* read *Fracastoro*.

TRA-

TRAVELS

Into the INLAND PARTS of

AFRICA, &c.

IN the Month of *July*, 1730, I was examined and found qualified by the Accomptant-General belonging to the Royal *African* Company of *England*, and by him repreſented to the Directors as ſuch: Upon which they were pleaſed to appoint me a Writer in their Service, at their Settlement at *James* Fort, in the River *Gambia*, on the Coaſt of *Guinea*, in *Africa*. In Conſequence thereof, I contracted with them; and on the 23d ſign'd Articles for the Term of three Years. A Copy of which, for the Information of thoſe concern'd this Way, is given in the Appendix, No. I.

1730. *July.*

The Author appointed Writer to the R. *African* Comp.

Appendix, No. I.

1730. *September.* On the 2d of *September* I set out from *London* for *Gravesend*, in order to go to *Gambia*, in the Royal *African* Company's Sloop the *Dispatch*, *Robert Hall* Master: But when I arriv'd at *Gravesend*, the Sloop had been gone about two Hours: Upon which I agreed with the Master of a Sloop call'd the *Thomas* and *Samuel*, (bound for *Malaga*, and just then under Sail) to carry me to the *Downs*. We had not gone above three Leagues before she sprung a Leak, insomuch that she was obliged to come back again to *Gravesend*; but a *Feversham* Hoy coming by at that Time, I agreed with the Master to carry me to *Feversham*; where we arrived in the Night. The next Day I hired Horses, and set out for *Canterbury*. I got fresh Horses there, and proceeded to *Deal*, where the Sloop lay waiting for a fair Wind, and for fear of the worst, I went on Board immediately. During the Time we lay there, several homeward-bound Ships came in, many of them with their Topmasts and Mizenmasts lost. We had generally thick hazy Weather, with blustring Winds, and a great deal of Rain.

Dispatch Sloop bound for *Gambia*.

Goes on Board her in the *Downs*.

On the 10th in the Evening, the Wind being fair, we weigh'd Anchor, and set sail in Company with a great many other outbound Ships. We sailed pleasantly on till the next Morning at 8 o'Clock, at which Time the Wind turn'd against us, and blow'd prodigious hard, the Seas ran Mountains high, and the Sloop labour'd very much. Our Rigging was out of Order, and we could not get down our Topsail, but were obliged

Sets sail.

ged to cut it away. We could not see Land for Mist and Rain. The Water ran over our Decks, and the Sloop lay along so much, that all our Guns on one Side were under Water for a considerable Time, by reason of our not being able to get down our Top-sail. We made shift to get back to the *Downs* by about 8 at Night, where we anchored and moored, as several other Vessels had done before us. 1730. Forced to put back by stormy Weather.

On the 16th the *Falmouth* Man of War came into the *Downs*, having lost her Main-topmast. On the 18th in the Evening, being fair Weather, we set out again for Sea. On the 20th early in the Morning we made the Island of *Alderney*, at about five Leagues distance. The next Morning we saw the high Land near *Plymouth*, at about six or seven Leagues distance. Sets sail again.

On the 2d of *October*, the Wind, which had been fair for us all the Way from the *Downs*, turned against us, and blew excessive hard, insomuch that in the middle of the Night it split our Mainsail from Top to Bottom; but having a new one on Board, we got it bent as soon as possible, and then lay to, with the Head of the Sloop to the Wind, driving towards the Coast of *Barbary* at the Rate of about two Miles an Hour, our Lives depending on the Mainsail, which we expected, by the Wind coming in such terrible Squalls, to split every Minute. *October.* A Storm.

On the 4th, the Seas continuing still to increase, and the Wind very boisterous, the

1730. Captain perſuaded us to bear away to the neareſt Port, which was *Cadiz*, in *Spain*, about 130 Leagues from which we then were; ſo about Noon we lowered our Mainſail, and hoiſted our Squarefail, and ſcudded away before the Wind, at the Rate of ten Miles an Hour. The ſame Evening we ran by a Brigantine, which was lying to, as we had done.

Bear away for the Coaſt of *Spain*.

On the 7th, the Storm began to be pretty well over, and the next Morning early we made the Town of *Cadiz*, whoſe Churches at a Diſtance look like a Fleet of Ships; about Noon we came into the Harbour; ſoon after a Boat, with the King of *Spain*'s Colours and an Officer, came a-board us, to demand whence we came, and whither bound, as alſo to know our State of Health; this is not only cuſtomary, but very reaſonable, in order to prevent Veſſels from bringing any Infection among them, which if they have any Suſpicion of, they will make them perform a Quarantine of forty Days. The Boat ſtayed on board us about an Hour, and then went away; the Officer at his going took ſeveral of the Captain's Papers with him to the *Engliſh* Conſul, and told us not to offer to come a-ſhore till we had got a Licence, for if we did, we ſhould certainly be put to Death. The next Morning the Captain ſent our Chief Mate to the Conſul, to make Oath, if required, that we were all well, upon which he immediately procured us a Licence, and then we Paſſengers landed. The firſt Thing I heard in Town, was, that the late Storm had forced ſome of the Veſſels a-ſhore,

Diſcover the Town of *Cadiz*.

Health-Officers come on board.

The Author, &c. obtain a Bill of Health, and land.

a-shore, as they lay at Anchor in the Harbour, and the Captain of one of them told me, that he and his Men with much Difficulty saved their Lives. Four Days we stay'd at *Cadiz*, during which Time I made the following Observations. 1730.

CADIZ, or *CALIS MALIS*, was anciently called *Gades:* It stands upon an Island separated from the Main of *Andaluzia*, a Province of *Spain*, by a narrow Arm of the Sea, over which there is a Bridge. It lies not above ten or twelve *Spanish* Leagues by Land from *Gibraltar*, and about twenty from *Seville*. This Town was first built by the *Phœnicians*, and made a great Figure in the ancient History. It is the Port from whence all the King of *Spain*'s Ships are fitted out for *America*, and the Channel through which the Riches of *Peru* and *Mexico* are conveyed to *Europe*. It hath been several Times attacked by the *English*, and was taken by the Earl of *Essex* and Sir *Walter Raleigh*, in the Reign of Queen *Elizabeth*. The Town is, as I guess'd by walking round the Walls of it, about three Miles in Circumference; there are some magnificent Houses in it, but the Generality are badly built, though all of Stone, and very strong; the Streets stink, by reason of their throwing all the Nastiness into them. It lies very low, and is strongly fortified both by Workmanship and Nature. All the Part towards the Harbour is surrounded with Rocks, that stretch out above a Mile from the Town, except only at the Place where the Boats land, called the *Mole-head*, upon which there are two lofty Pillars of white Marble erected, and

Situation of *Cadiz*, built by the *Phœnicians*, Description of it.

1730. on each are the King of *Spain*'s Arms finely carved. That Part of the Town which does not face the Water, is ſtrongly fortified with Baſtions and Outworks. About a Quarter of a Mile from the *Mole-head* is a Gate, and a conſtant Guard, which ſearch all Perſons that paſs; when you are through that Gate, you come into the *Herb-Market*, where is a fine Stone Baſon with Steps round it, erected in the Middle of the Market-Place. On the Right-hand of this Market is a Street with Shops on both Sides of it, and Stalls in the Middle, like unto thoſe in *Covent-Garden* at *London*.

Spaniſh Womens Habit. THE Women generally go with their Hair tied up without any Caps; they ſeem to be very agreeable, and have fine black Eyes, but wear Veils, and ſometimes cover their Faces with the Tails of their Gowns, which they generally wear looſe; but thoſe Ladies who go abroad in Coaches, wear no Veils at all.

Churches. THE Churches are very numerous, and finely adorned with gilded Altars, carved wooden Images dreſs'd in rich Cloaths, others of Wax-work, and a vaſt Number of Candleſticks, in which are Candles always burning. Here I ſaw two Burials, different from any I ever ſaw before: One of the Perſons deceaſed, after having had Maſs ſung over him in a Church, was carried in a Coffin (covered with Fiſh-ſkin) to a burying Vault a great Way under the Church, where was neither Bones nor Coffins to be ſeen, only a Heap of about 300 Skulls, piled upon one

Manner of Burying.

ano-

another like Cannon-Balls in a Fortification. Here the Corps was brought by four Men, who threw it off their Shoulders out of the Coffin, and there left it, carrying the Coffin back with them. The other Perſon had Maſs ſung over him by about an hundred Prieſts, all dreſs'd in White, with long Wax Candles burning in their Hands, which they carried before the Corps, along the Streets, to the Church. As ſoon as Maſs was over, the Perſon was taken out of his Coffin with his Shroud on, in the Middle of the Church, and was put into a Hole about two Foot ſquare, with his Feet firſt, and as ſoon as the Corps was in, the Hole was ſtop'd up, under which, I ſuppoſe, there was a Vault. 1730.

THE Coaches are not drawn by Horſes, but by Mules, and inſtead of ſitting on the Coach-Box, the Coachman rides upon one of the Mules; this is ſaid to owe its Original to a Nobleman's loſing his Life by the Evidence of his Coachman, who overheard what he ſaid in the Coach, as he ſat upon his Box. Coaches.

AN Inhabitant of the Town told me, that there were then in this Town ten Regiments of Soldiers, but ſuch poor Creatures I never ſaw, moſt of them being ſuperannuated, and ſcarce able to carry their Arms. Their Fruit, ſuch as Apples, Grapes, and Pomegranates are very plenty, delicious, and cheap. The Wine is very ſtrong and good, and ſold by Retail at about four Shillings *per* Gallon. The Bread is nothing near ſo good as our *Engliſh*, Garriſon. Proviſions.

1730. *Engliſh*, it is four, occaſioned by its being raiſed with Leaven inſtead of Yeſt.

At about two Leagues Diſtance I ſaw the *Spaniſh Flotilla* lying in the Harbour, near which is a Caſtle built in the Sea, in it, I am told, are 100 Pieces of Cannon.

Port St Mary's. About five Miles Weſt, and directly acroſs the Harbour from *Cadiz*, is a Town called *Port St Mary's*, which was, in the Time of Queen *Anne*, taken by the *Engliſh* Forces under the Command of his Grace the Duke of *Ormond*, where the King of *Spain* has a fine Palace, that at a Diſtance looks ſomething like the Royal Hoſpital at *Greenwich*.

Murders frequent. It is very dangerous to be abroad in this Town after it is dark, for during the ſhort Time I was here, two Perſons were murder'd paſſing the Street by Night; one of them was laid on a Bier all Day in the open Market-Place, to ſee if any Body would own him, as well as to gather Money to bury him; when I ſaw him, his Brains were running out, the Spada having went in at his left Eye, and out at the back Part of his Skull: This was an *Engliſhman*, but the other was a *Spaniard*, whom I did not ſee, but a Perſon that ſaw him, told me that the Wound was given him in at his Back, and went quite through his Body.

Author ſails from *Cadiz*. On the 13th, having taken in freſh Water, and mended our Rigging, Sails, *&c.* and the Wind being fair, we weighed Anchor for Sea;

Sea; as ſoon as we were got out of Sight of Land we met with Calms, ſo that we moved but ſlowly. 1730.

On the 19th, we had a great Deal of Thunder, Lightning, and Rain, and in the Evening we caught a Hawk, altho' we were a great Way out of Sight of Land.

On the 20th, we had a very hard Gale of Wind right againſt us, we were obliged to lye to, with the Head of the Sloop to the Wind, as we had before done, during which we had a great many very hard Squalls of Wind, accompanied with dreadful Thunder, Lightning, and Rain.

On the 21ſt, the Sloop ſprung a Leak under the Captain's Cabbin, we were afraid we ſhould have been obliged to run back to ſome Port or other to have it ſtop'd, but by the Diligence of the Boatſwain and Carpenter they found it out, and ſtop'd it.

On the 25th, about 4 o' Clock in the Evening, we made *Palma*, one of the *Canary* Iſlands, and tho' we judged ourſelves to be ſix Leagues from it, the Top ſeemed to be above the Clouds.

Canary Iſlands.

These *Canary* Iſlands are in Number twelve. "They were diſcovered about the "Year 1420, for King *Henry* III. of *Spain*, "by *John de Betancour*, a *Frenchman*. In "them he left *Maſiot de Betancour*, his Ne- "phew, who conquered *Gomera*, and ex- "changing them with Prince *Henry* for ſome

"Land

1730. " Land in *Madera*, he went and lived there. " And whereas the Iſlands were twelve in " Number, and there remained eight not con- " quered, *viz. Grand Canaria*, *Palma*, *Gra- " cioſa*, *Infierno*, *Alegranca*, *Santa Clara*, " *Roche*, and *Lobos*, the Prince ſent a Fleet, " in which were 2500 Foot, and 120 " Lances, commanded by Don *Ferdinand de* " *Caſtro*, who landing there converted many " Infidels. But upon Complaints made " from *Spain*, to whom that Conqueſt apper- " tained, it was given over. Afterwards " King *Henry* IV. of *Portugal* gave them to " Don *Martin de Ataide*, Count of *Atonguia*. " And laſtly, in the Treaty between *Alphonſo* " of *Portugal*, and *Ferdinand* of *Caſtile*, it " was agreed that they belonged to *Caſtile*. " The Inhabitants of theſe Iſlands were go- " verned by a certain Number of Perſons; " they varied in their Worſhip; they uſed " no Weapons but Sticks and Stones; their " Cloathing, upwards, was Skins, the lower " Part, a Covering made of Palm-Leaves " of divers Colours; they took off their " Beards with ſharp Stones; their Governors " had the Maidenheads of all Women that " married; they feaſted their Gueſts with " them at their Viſits; their Children ſucked " Goats; and their common Food was " Wheat and Barley, Milk, Herbs, Mice, " Lizards, and Snakes *."

THESE Iſlands now belong to the King of *Spain*, and are entirely inhabited by the *Spa-*

* *Vid.* Diſcovery and Conqueſt of the *Indies* by the *Portugueſe*.

niards,

niards, the whole Race of the Natives being by them extirpated. The *Engliſh* had formerly a great Trade for Wine here, but now it is much leſſened. In one of theſe Iſlands is the *Pike of Teneriff*, formerly believed to be the higheſt Land in the World, but that Opinion is now much diſputed. 1730.

Ferro.

On the 26th, very early in the Morning, we had the Glimpſe of another of the *Canary* Iſlands called *Ferro*; it being very hazy Weather, we were got within a League of it before we ſaw it. At Day-light we plainly ſaw the Breakers which ſurround it, and a great Number of Rocks, particularly one at the Weſt End of it, which, at about two Leagues Diſtance, reſembles St. *Paul*'s Church at *London*. About Noon we had a ſtark Calm (which I find are very frequent about thoſe Iſlands) and having a very great North-Weſt Swell we were all Hands obliged to tug at an Oar, and it was no ſmall Fatigue to us to prevent the Sloop's being hove upon the Rocks. In the Evening there was a pretty freſh Gale ſprung up fair for us, upon which we made what Haſte we could towards *Gambia*, having for three Days together a great deal of Thunder, Lightning, and Rain.

November.

Cape Blanco, on the Continent of *Africa*.

Tropick Birds.

Flying Fiſh.

On the 2d, we croſs'd the *Tropick of Cancer*, and this Morning ſpied the Land off *Cape Blanco*, at about ſix Leagues diſtant. Saw ſeveral *Tropick* Birds, which are very remarkable, by a ſingle Feather in their Tails about a Foot long. We ſaw alſo great Numbers of Flying Fiſh; ſome are as large as ſmall Herrings, their Fins are in Length and Breadth proportionable

1730. able to Wings, and so long as these Fins continue wet, so long they can fly; I believe some of them flew half a Mile on a Stretch.

Dolphins. The Dolphin is a great Enemy to these Fish, and to his chasing them we owe the Pleasure of seeing them fly, which is in order to avoid his Jaws. The Dolphin is reckon'd to swim swifter than any other Fish, and altho' they fly from him, yet does he often catch them after they have fled even a long Way. The Dolphins are generally painted with twisted Tails, but I never saw so strait a Fish; we caught several of them, by making an artificial Flying Fish, and skipping it to and fro very fast, on the Surface of the Water, at the Stern of the Vessel.

How taken.

Senegal River. On the 6th, we spied the Land near *Senegal* River, "Which was first discovered about "the Year 1420, by *Lancelot*, Servant to "Prince *Henry*, the fifth Son of King *John* "I. of *Portugal:* It was by the Natives "call'd *Ovedee*, but received from *Lancelot* "the Name of *Sanaga*, because a Black of "that Name was released there. It was then "believed to be one of the Branches of the "*Nile*, because they were informed that it "rose far to the Eastward *."

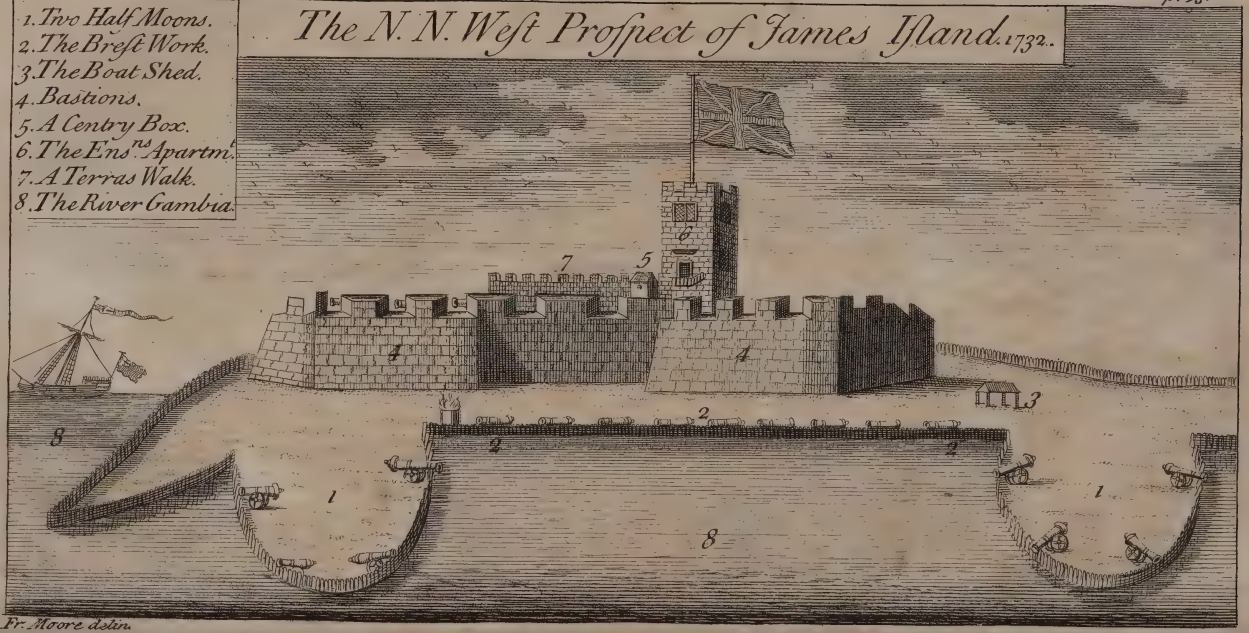
Cape de Verde. The next Day we made *Cape de Verde*, particularly the two Paps. "This Cape "was discovered about the Year 1419, by "*Dinis Fernandez* a *Portugueze*, who valued "himself upon it not a little, and returned

* *Vid.* Disc. and Conq. of *Ind.* by the *Portugueſe*.

"to

The N. N. West Prospect of James Island. 1732.

1. Two Half Moons.
2. The Breast Work.
3. The Boat Shed.
4. Bastions.
5. A Centry Box.
6. The Ens.ns Apartm.t
7. A Terras Walk.
8. The River Gambia.



Fr. Moore delin.

" to *Portugal* highly pleaſed with his Diſ- 1730.
" covery *."

ON the 9th, we made *Cape St Mary*'s, and the ſame Evening came to an Anchor at the Mouth of the River *Gambia*, at ſuch a Diſtance as not to diſtinguiſh well the Shore; but the next Day, as we ſailed up the River near the Shore, the Country look'd beautiful, being for the moſt Part woody, but between the Woods pleaſant green Rice Grounds, which after the Rice is cut are ſtocked with Cattle. About Four in the Afternoon we paſſed by *Charles Iſland*, which lies on the North Side of the River, very cloſe to the Shore of the Kingdom of *Barrah*. About Eight at Night, being within a Mile of *James* Fort, we had from thence a Shot fir'd over us, to bring the Sloop to; we came to an Anchor, and the Captain went aſhore with his Letters, and returned about Midnight. *Cape St Mary*'s. The River *Gambia*.

ON the 11th, at Sunriſing, we ſaluted the Fort with ſeven Guns, and had five returned. After which, we Paſſengers went a-ſhore, *viz.* Meſſ. *Charles Houghton* and *John Hamilton*, Factors, *Philip Galand* and myſelf, Writers. When we landed, the Soldiers were drawn up before the Gate, a File of which conducted us to the Governor. In the Evening, one of the Soldiers died, by Name *John Skinner*, having been ill a long while; he had been about three Years in the River *Gambia*, but before he came over thither had The Paſſengers land.

* *Ibidem.*

ruin'd

1730. ruin'd his Conſtitution in the *Eaſt* and *Weſt Indies.*

James Iſland. *JAMES ISLAND* lies almoſt in the Middle of the River *Gambia*, which is here, at leaſt, ſeven Miles wide. It belongs to the *Royal African Company* of *England*, who pay a ſmall annual Tribute to the King of *Barrah* for the ſame. It lies three Miles from the neareſt Shore, and about ten Leagues from the River's Mouth. At low Water it is about three Quarters of a Mile in Circumference, upon which there is a ſquare Fort of Stone regularly built, with four Baſtions; upon each are ſeven Cannons well mounted, which command the River all round. Under the Walls of the Fort, facing towards the Sea, are two round Batteries, on each of them are four large Cannons, well mounted, which carry Shot of 24 Pounds weight, and between thoſe are nine ſmall Guns mounted for Salutes.

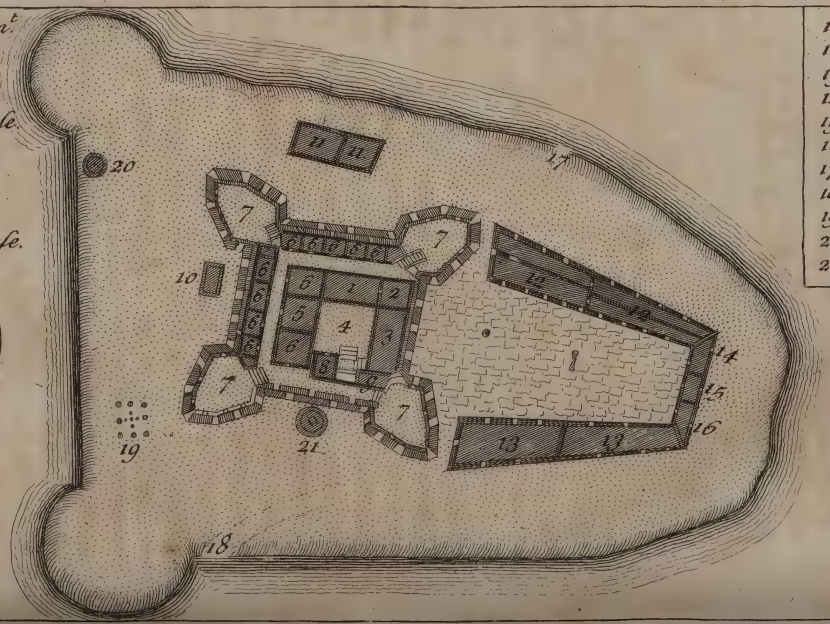
The Fort.

In the Fort are ſome very good Apartments, in which the Governor, chief Merchants, Factors, Writers, and Enſign lye, and under ſome of theſe Apartments are very good Storehouſes.

The Garriſon. One Officer, one Serjeant, two Corporals, one Gunner and Gunner's Mate, and thirty Soldiers, are by the Eſtabliſhment the Garriſon of this Fort: But Sickneſs, occaſion'd chiefly by the exceſſive drinking of diſtilled Liquors, often reduces it to a very weak Condition, till ſuch Time as Recruits can be raiſed in *England*, and by the Company

Sickneſs occaſion'd by Drinking.

1. The Gov.r Apartm.t
2. D.o Closet.
3. Publick Room.
4. The Court.
5. The Count.y House.
6. Apartments.
7. Bastions.
8. The Surgery.
9. The Pantry.
10. The Cotton House.



11. The Coopers Shop.
12. The Old Barracks.
13. The New D.o
14. The Smiths Shop.
15. A Store House.
16. A Salt House.
17. The East Land.g place.
18. The West D.o
19. A Boat Shed.
20. A Lime Kiln.
21. The Linginisters Room.

ny ſent over hither. The Soldiers and Tradeſmen, and other Servants, lye out of the Fort, in Barracks built, as the Fort is, with Stone and Mortar: The Whole is fortified with Paliſades, and ſurrounded with the River, that makes an excellent Ditch, being (as I ſaid before) three Miles wide in the narroweſt Part. There are alſo other Barracks built oppoſite to thoſe of the Soldiers, for the Uſe of the Company's Caſtle Slaves and Black Servants: Under them there are Storehouſes, and under thoſe of the Soldiers are Slave-houſes. 1730.

In the Day-time there are three Sentries, one at the Gate of the Fort, one at the Door of the Publick Room, and another walking round the Fort, to ſee what Boats come and go to and from the Iſland, and to report the ſame to the Governour: Theſe are duly relieved every two Hours. Towards the Evening there is a Sentinel poſted on the Baſtions within the Walls of the Fort, whoſe Buſineſs it is to challenge all Boats or Canoes that come near the Iſland; and if they refuſe to anſwer at three times challenging, he fires his Muſquet at them, and by that means alarms the Fort. At Night when the Gates are lock'd (which is whenever the Governour pleaſes to order it) two Sentinels patroll without the Fort to take care that the Slaves do not riſe or mutiny, and that no Boats come or go from the Iſland without Permiſſion. Every now and then they cry, *All is well*, if they find it ſo; but if they find it otherwiſe, they fire their Muſquets to alarm the Fort.

The

1730. *James* Fort. THE Fort is called *James* Fort, and is the chief Settlement that the Royal *African* Company have in this River. This Fort keeps the Right of Trading to the River *Gambia* for the Company, and consequently for the Subjects of *England*. Were this once in the Hands of the *French*, who, I am very well inform'd, in the Year 1719 would have purchas'd it for the *Missisippi* Company, could they have obtained Leave for the so doing, they would then exclude not only the Company, but all other Nations, from Trading hither, as they already have from the Coast of *Senegal*, where they maintain an exclusive Trade by Force, and take all Ships. This they justify by two Forts, which they possess on the Coast of *Senegal*. The Royal *African* Company of *England* had formerly an exclusive Trade here; but for the Encouragement of the Plantations in *America*, the Parliament thinking fit that all his Majesty's People should enjoy the Liberty of Trade to *Africa*, for the Company's Right, and in Equity to them, who are at the Charge of maintaining the Forts for the Benefit of others, did first grant them Ten *per Cent.* upon all separate Ships that should Trade to the Coast, and since that ceased, have for some Years past granted to the Company 10,000 *l.* each Year for the Maintenance of their Forts. This is a very advantageous Bargain to the Nation; for as these Forts are necessary to be kept up as Marks of the *British* Possessions in *Africa*, if the Company did not maintain them, the Crown would be obliged to do it, or let them fall into the Hands of Foreigners, and

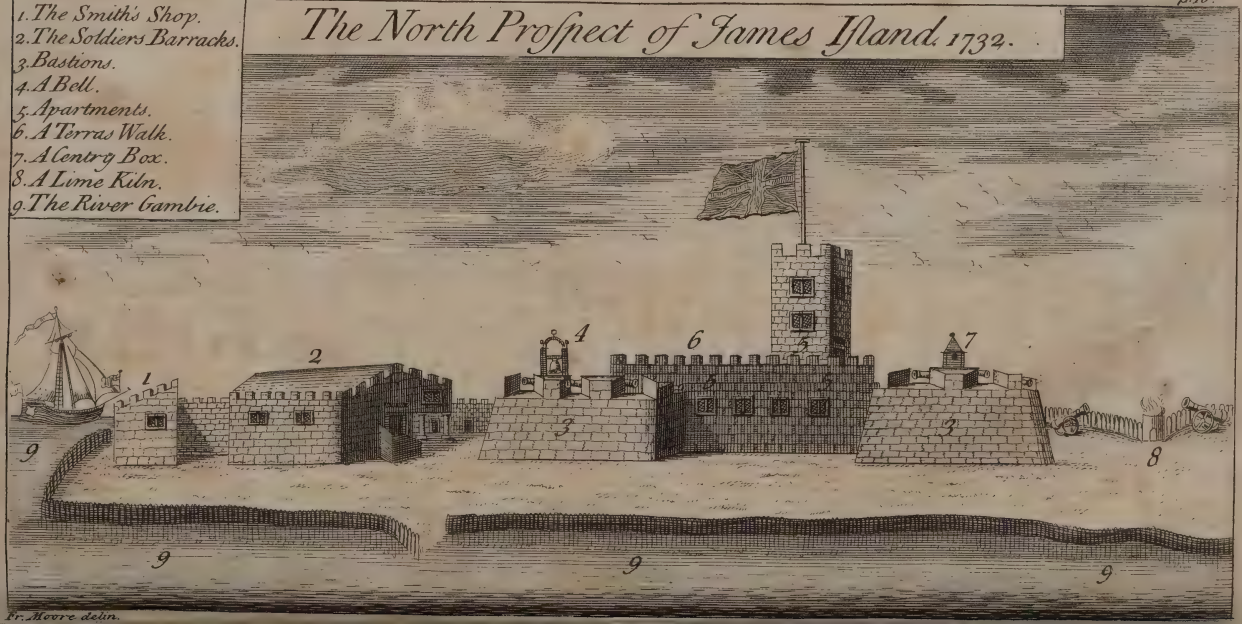
Keeps the Right of Trading for *England*.

French exclusive Trade.

it

1. The Smith's Shop.
2. The Soldiers Barracks.
3. Bastions.
4. A Bell.
5. Apartments.
6. A Terras Walk.
7. A Centry Box.
8. A Lime Kiln.
9. The River Gambie.

The North Prospect of James Island. 1732.



Fr. Moore delin.

it would cost the King to maintain them with the Garrisons and Governors under his Majesty's Commissions, three or four times as much as it does now. By this Agreement, besides a free Trade, the separate Traders have had their Ships often assisted, their Cargoes taken off at good Prices, and have reaped several other Advantages, as well as the Publick: And the Increase of Duties, which arises from the Increase that these Advantages have made in the *American*, as well as the *African* Trade, more than makes up to the Publick, the Money that is given by them for this Purpose. 1730.

Advantages reap'd by separate Traders.

Besides the Fort, there are several Factories up the River settl'd for the Conveniency of Trade. They are all under the Direction of the Governor and chief Merchants at this Fort, to whom the Factors remit all their Trade. For this Purpose the Company have here three or four Sloops of about thirty Tons each, and about the same Number of Long-Boats; some of them are constantly employed in fetching Provisions and Water from the Main for the Use of the Garrison, and the rest are employed in carrying Goods up to the Factories, and bringing from them Slaves, Elephants Teeth, Wax, or whatever Trade they have by them, down to *James* Fort; from whence most of it, except Slaves, is sent home by the Governor and chief Merchants to the Company in *England*. These Factories are supplied with Factors sent over by the Company; or, for want of them, the most able Writers, who have given Security to the Company for their Honesty, which is gene-

1730. rally done by two Bondſmen for the Sum of 1000*l.* beſides the Perſon's own Bond for the like Sum. Notwithſtanding this giving Security, ſeveral of the Company's Factors have been ſo baſe as to embezzle their Goods, and ſquander them away to the Amount of very large Sums; yet have they met with ſuch Indulgence from the Court of *Chancery*, that I have not known one Inſtance of their ever being able to oblige the Bondſmen to pay the Penalties of their Bonds. For the Factors and Chiefs, when the Company has begun to call them to Account on their Bonds at Common Law, have thrown the Diſpute into *Chancery*; and if the Perſons with whom they tranſacted are not *Chriſtians*, Oaths cannot be adminiſtred, nor Evidence given by them, for want of which the Company has been defrauded with Impunity; and, unleſs they had more Power over their Servants, they will run great Riſque of their ſtill ſuffering conſiderably. The Governors and Chiefs always take care to ſupply their Factories up the River with Goods in the dry Seaſon, for it is impoſſible to do it after the Rains are ſet in, by reaſon of the River running continually down with a rapid Stream for ſome Months together.

I SHALL give a ſhort Deſcription of this River, and begin from the Point of *Barrab*, which forms the Mouth, and ſo up the Northern-ſide to *Fatatenda*, the fartheſt Place that I have been, and which is 500 Miles from the Sea; then I ſhall begin at *Cape St Mary*'s, and deſcribe the South-ſide of the River to over-againſt *Fatatenda*.

Deſcription

A DRAUGHT of the RIVER GAMBIA with the Soundings; also all the Kingdoms, most of the principal Towns, and the Royal African Companies Factories Situated upon it, in a Course of 500 miles up the same.

NB. Those Towns which are called Pholeycunda are inhabited by Pholeys.
Those Towns called Moracunda are inhabited by Mundingoe Mahometans.
The Figures for the Soundings signify Fathoms

WOOLLY
CANTORE
UPPER
YANY
LOWER
YANY
JEMARROW
EROPINA
YAMINA
BARSALLY
JAGRA
BADIBU
CAEN
GEREGIA
COLAR
BARRAH
TONIA
FLOOPS
CUMBO
BARSALLY
JOALLY

Barracunda
Pholeycunda
Kings Town
Jabo
Malo
Sama
Fty
Fatatenda Factory
Colar
Kings Town Caucade
Findofate
Kings Town Bundah
Moracunda
Nackray
Tomany
Bosfy
Madcana Port
Packeba
Wally Factory
Danuba
Jutema
Yanya-macunda Factory
Juncocunda
Samy
Samy Factory
Crovo
Futtico
Tantacunda
Chaucunda
Cutteiar Factory
Parre
Quintin
Sandalacunda
Dubocunda
Brucoe Factory
Sabacunda
Lemain
Lemain Islands
Jaramy
Sappo
Yarimaren
Paboon
Malo
Pholeycunda
Moracunda
Dear Islands
Eropina
Nany Jarr
Papa
Damasanna
Yamina
Barsally
Moracunda
Conver
Tombacunda
Joar Factory
Kings House
Geogery
Kings Town
Jagra
Barrea
Japere
Eracunda
Devils Point
Janear
Kings Town
Tendebar
Badibu
Caen
Geregia
Farincunda
The Factory
Tancrowall
Barrinding
Bullirdincunda
Geregia Factory
Colar
Colar Factory
Mortacunda
Floops Toron
Floops
Joba
Fintain Factory
Barrah
Tonia
St. Dominco
Gillyfree Factory
Albredas Factory
James I.
Barrinding
Cohone
King of Barsally's Town
Cabata Factory
Cabata
Floops
Barrinding Kings Town
Cumbo
Malo
Fattick Kings Town
Joally
Capes St. Mary's

On the North Side going into the River Gambia there are four small Rivers viz. Tallangellar or Barfally, the next Bullens opposite to the Dreden Islands, & Barfally which has a dotted line from the Entrance; it is the best Barr & Channel to Cohone the King of Barfally's Town. — Those Towns marked with stars belong to him, the other Towns are the

Fr. Moore del.

A Scale of 30 English Miles

Description of the North Side of the River GAMBIA, *from the Mouth to* FATATENDA, *being* 220 *Leagues.* 1730.

THE Mouth of the River *Gambia* lies in 13′ 20° North Latitude, and in 15′ 20° West Longitude. It is form'd on the North Side by *Barrah* Point, and on the South by *Banyon* Point, about four Miles over. But some think that it reaches lower, and that it is form'd by the Broken Islands on the North, and *Cape St Mary*'s on the South; and I am apt to think, that the latter Opinion is the truest. *Barrah* Point is in the Kingdom of *Barrah*, the King is by Race a *Mundingo*, and Tributary to him of *Barsally*. *Barsally.* In this Country the Royal *African* Company of *England* have two Factories, one at *Gillyfree* over-against *James* Fort; the other at *Colar*, which is up a River of the same Name, that empties itself through one Mouth into the *Gambia*, about eight Leagues above *James Island*. In this Kingdom, about six Leagues from the Sea, is *Charles Island*, lying within a Musquet-Shot of *Barrah* Shore, on which Island there formerly was a Fort, but now it is gone to ruin. *Charles Island.* There are also two Shoals of Sand and Rocks in the River, on the Coast of this Kingdom; that is to say, one at *Lemain* Point, the other at *Seaca* Point; the former lying about six Miles below *James* Fort, the latter the same Distance above it. *James Island* lies opposite to *Gillyfree*, from which a *Spit* of Sand and Rocks

1730. runs out a good Way to the N. N. W. vulgarly call'd the Company's *Spit*. Several Ships, particularly some from *Liverpool*, have run aground upon it, but by the Company's Assistance have got off again without any Damage or Charge; and tho' some must inevitably have been lost, if not assisted by the Fort, yet have the Masters refused signing an Acknowledgment of their having been so assisted, giving no other Reason for it, than that their Owners had not order'd them to sign any such thing. Since they were to do nothing without Orders, we desired to know whether their Owners order'd them to run aground upon the *Spit?*

Customs paid in *Barrah.*

To this King the Separate Traders generally pay Custom, which amounts to about One hundred and twenty Barrs, it being a Country of good Trade, especially when the Merchants come down with their Slaves, which happens according to the Numbers they bring, which are sometimes so large, that the Company's Factories up the River are not able to purchase them all; and very often when they can sell them all up the River, yet if they hear that there are a good many Ships in *Barrah*, they will bring their Slaves down to them, having found by Experience that by White Mens outbidding one another, they have sometimes had very large Prices for their Slaves, whereas had they not been so eager to buy from, and out-bid one another, they might have bought the Slaves for half the Money they paid for them.—Unless the separate Traders pay their Custom here, the King will not allow them to have either Wood or Water in his Country;

Reasons for the Merchants coming so low down the River.

try; for which Reaſon only a pretty many Maſters of Ships chuſe to pay the King's Cuſtom, and yet do not ſtay to trade here, but proceed directly up the River. This Country reaches about 20 Leagues along the River, and then begins the Kingdom of *Badibu*. In it, and over-againſt *Tancrow*, all in *Caen*, which lies on the South-ſide of the River, is an Iſland, parted only by a ſmall Gut of Water from the Main-Land of *Badibu*. This Iſland formerly uſed to ſupply the Fort with Stones; but in the Year 1733, Mr *Richard Hull*, the Royal *African* Company's chief Merchant at *James* Fort, found Plenty of Stones much nearer the Fort on another ſmall Iſland, till then not perceived to be an Iſland. The King of *Badibu* is a *Mundingo*, and his Country extends about 20 Leagues. 1730. *Barrah*, 20 Leagues. *Badibu*, 20 Leagues.

THE next is called *Sanjally*, a petty Kingdom, but not tributary to any other. This King is likewiſe a *Mundingo*, whoſe Dominions extend about fourteen Leagues along the River Side; and then begins *Barſally*, which is a very noted Country, governed by a King of the *Jolloiff* Nation, of whom more will be ſaid. In this Country is the Company's chief Factory of *Joar*, cloſe to the Town of that Name, and about two Miles from the River, the Road to which lies one Mile over a fine pleaſant Savannah, the other Mile along a narrow Creek. The Separate Traders generally come up hither to trade at *Rumbo*'s Port, which is about three Miles from *Joar*, and the ſame Diſtance from *Cower*, where is the greateſt Reſort of People, and the moſt Trade of any Town in *Sanjally*, 14 Leag.

1730. the whole River; for it is to this Place that the Merchants always bring their Slaves, provided that they are not in great Haſte to return home, or cannot meet with a very good Market for them before they come down ſo low. At *Joar* the Water of the River is always freſh.

Barſally. THE Country of *Barſally* extends itſelf about fifteen Leagues along the River, and then begins the Kingdom of *Yany*, by the *Nubian* Geographer called *Ghana*, which is large and wide, and divided into two Parts; one called the Upper, and the other the Lower *Yany*, each governed by a diſtinct King, one a *Jolloiff*, the other a *Mundingo*. In the Lower *Yany* the Company have a ſmall Factory at *Yanimarew*, kept by a *Portugueſe*, whoſe only Buſineſs is to buy Corn and Rice for the Uſe of *James* Fort. Upon the Shore of this Kingdom lies *Bird Iſland*, about twelve Leagues above *Joar*, upon which there is ſcarce a Tree, but it ſeems to be marſhy Ground. About thirty Leagues above this Iſland, near the ſame Shore, are ſeveral other Iſlands, called *Sappo*, which are very numerous, and ſome of them very large, but not inhabited; there is one above them called *Lemain Iſland*, about four Leagues in Length, on which are great Numbers of wild Beaſts and Palm Trees; which induces the Natives to go often to them, to hunt, and draw Palm Wine. About ſix or ſeven Tides above *Yanimarew*, is the River *Samy*, which riſes a vaſt Way in-land; it abounds in Crocodiles, and is ſaid to part Lower from Upper *Yany*, it enters the *Gambia* between

tween *Brucoe* and *Yamyamacunda*. These two Kingdoms reach about eighty Leagues along the River; and the next to them is *Woolly*, through which Country the Merchants are obliged to pass on their Way down to *Cower*. *Woolly* extends itself a long Way up the River, but at about seven Leagues from *Yany* is the Company's Factory of *Fatatenda*, where the River is as wide as the *Thames* at *London Bridge*; and to which Sloops of forty Tons come up with Cargoes; and the Tides rise three or four Foot high. This is about 500 Miles on the North Side the River *Gambia*. I shall not pretend to give an Account of Places higher up, on this Side of the River; because I never was above *Fatatenda*; therefore I shall return to the Sea, and briefly run over the Countries on the South Side. 1730. *Yany*, 80 Leagues. *Woolly*, 7 Leagues.

Description of the South Side of the River GAMBIA, *from the Sea, to over-against* FATATENDA, *being* 500 *Miles.*

THE Kingdom of *Cumbo* extends itself about eleven Leagues from *Cape St Mary's*, which is at the Entrance of the River *Gambia*, to a Place called *Cabata River*, noted for Plenty of Goats, Fowls, and Cattle. There's a common Word in the *Mundingo* Language, signifying an Ox, Bull, or Cow, which they call *Neesa*, and they distinguish Cows from Bulls by the Addition of the Male or Female Gender, as *Neesa Moosa*, a *Cumbo*, 11 Leagues.

1730. Cow, *Neeſa Kea*, a Bull; the *Engliſh* tranſlating this Word with the Female Gender, call all Cattle, Cows, tho' there is ſometimes but one Cow in ten Head. In this Country the Company have a ſmall Factory, to purchaſe Proviſions for the Support of the Garriſon at *James* Fort.

Fonia, 7 Leagues. THE next Country is *Fonia*, it begins where *Cabata* River falls into the *Gambia*, and reaches to the River *Vintain*, being about ſeven Leagues along the River Side, but inland it is very large, and governed by two Emperors, who are of a *Banyoon* Race, which is a Sort of *Floops*, and have each their diſtinct Diſtricts. And now I ſpeak of Emperors, I muſt obſerve that when theſe Countries were firſt diſcovered, they were then large, and worthy of that Title; but tho' they are now much leſſened, not only in Territories, but by having ſold into Slavery infinite Numbers of their Subjects, yet do they ſtill retain their ancient Grandeur of Titles, in being called Kings and Emperors.

Vintain River. BETWEEN *Fonia* and *Caen*, lies the River *Vintain*, whoſe Mouth is about a Mile over; this River is navigable a great many Leagues. About three Leagues from the Mouth of it is the Town of *Vintain*, ſituate in *Fonia*, and above that, on the ſame Side the River, is *Geregia*, at each of which Places the Company have a Factory, chiefly for Elephants Teeth, Bees-wax, and other dry Goods.

OVER-AGAINST *James* Fort, near the Main, on the South Side the River is an Iſland,

Iſland, lately diſcovered to be ſuch, called *Cabuſheer Iſland*, ſeparated from the Main only by a large Brook. This Iſland produces great Quantities of Iron-Stone, with which it now ſupplies the Fort, whereas before the Year 1734 we were obliged to ſend for Stones from an Iſland beforementioned over-againſt *Tancrowall*. 1730. *Cabuſheer Iſland.*

THE next Country to *Fonia* is *Caen*, governed both by an Emperor and a King, both *Mundingoes*, who have their different Revenues ariſing from the Cuſtoms and other Things. In this Country the Company have a Factory ſettled at *Tancrowall*, which is a large Town cloſe to the Water-ſide. Above that Town, about three Leagues, are a Parcel of Rocks, at a Place called *Tendebar*, lying a good Way out from the Shore, which are dry at Low-Water. This Country extends about twenty three Leagues along the River-Side. *Caen*, 23 Leagues.

THE next above *Caen*, is *Jagra*, famous for laborious People, by which Means it abounds with Corn and Rice. In this Country is *Elephants Iſland*, which is four or five Miles long, full of Trees, and withal marſhy. This Kingdom extends itſelf about twelve Leagues; and then begins the Country of *Yamina*, which abounds chiefly in Corn and Fowls: In it is a large Iſland, which is very pleaſant; likewiſe a ſmall Iſland, almoſt in the Middle of the *Gambia*, called *Sea-Horſe Iſland*, full of Trees, and marſhy Ground, abounding in Sea-Horſes, from whence I believe it takes its Name. This Country extends *Jagra*, 12 Leagues. *Yamina*, 14 Leagues.

1730. tends about fourteen Leagues; and then is *Eropina*, a petty Kingdom, extending about 14 Leagues along the River Side. After which begins *Jemarrow*, governed by an Emperor, who is a *Mundingo*; here the Company have a Settlement near a large Town called *Brucoe*, which is inhabited by People of the *Mundingo* Race, but ſtrict Followers of *Mahomet*. About half a Mile below this Town is a Ledge of Rocks dry at Low-Water, which reaches from the Northern Shore $\frac{1}{6}$ of the Way over the River, and leaves ſo narrow a Channel under the South Shore, that it is very dangerous for large Ships to paſs it, and our Sloops are obliged to take the Opportunity of ſlack Water to go through this Place, which is called *Pholey*'s *Paſs*. In the ſame Empire, about nine Miles above *Pholey*'s *Paſs*, are a great many Rocks, near a Town called *Dubocunda*, which reach from the South Side $\frac{2}{3}$ a-croſs the River; and about three Miles above this, is another Ledge of Rocks, dry at low Water, but there is a deep Channel on the North Side. This Country runs about thirty two Leagues along the River; and then begins *Tomany*, which is a very large Country, conſiſting of more Towns than any other which I know on the whole River. The Company have a Factory at a ſmall Town called *Yamyamacunda*, which makes a conſiderable Trade in dry Goods, provided it is well ſupplied: A little below the Town, in the Middle of the River, are ſome Rocks, but never dry; and over-againſt the Factory, on the North Side the River, about half a Mile from it, is a ſtanding Lake, about two Miles long, which abounds

Eropina, 14 Leag.

Jemarrow, 32 Leag.

Pholey's *Paſs*.

Tomany, 26 Leagues.

abounds in Fish. This Country extends up the River Side about twenty six Leagues, and is governed by a *Mundingo*, by Name *Hume Badgy*, of whom more will be said hereafter. 1730.

ABOVE *Tomany* begins *Cantore*; in which, on the South Side of the River, and about six Miles below *Fatatenda*, is a Town called *Colar*, six Miles beyond which is the fartheſt I have been; and it being little known to white People, I ſhall conclude with ſaying that *Colar* in *Cantore* (for there is another *Colar* in *Barrah*) is, I believe, about 500 Miles from *Cape St Mary*'s, the South Part of the Entrance into *Gambia* River.

HAVING given an Account of the River as far as I can, by my own Knowledge, the Curious, I believe, will be deſirous to know the Heads of the River, and the more inland Parts of *Africa*. I therefore ſhall, for their Satisfaction, give what I could learn of it from the Accounts of the Natives, which I cannot affirm as certain, but ſhall add the Authority on which I found my Relations.

THE Company have been very deſirous to know how far the *Gambia* was navigable, and to open new Trades up that River. They ſent over ſmall Sloops in Frames for Diſcoveries, and Mr. *Thomas Harriſon*, one of our chief Merchants, went up the River, in a Sloop, for that Purpoſe; and his Return from that Voyage is herein mentioned, on the 10th Day of *June*. 1732. Upon Examination

1730. mination of this Matter, I found that Mr *Harriſon* himſelf did not go far above *Fatatenda*; but remained in the Sloop, and ſent up a Boat on Diſcovery, with Mr *John Leach*, who went about twenty Leagues, and then beginning to want Proviſions, and undergoing ſeveral Hardſhips, and alſo diſcovering ſome Rocks that ſeemed to croſs the River, had not Time or Conveniency to ſearch whether there was any Paſſage among the Rocks. But by the Tradition of the Country People, the River is paſſable a great Way farther up, to ſome large Lakes. Others believe that the *Senegal*, which falls into the Sea on the North, and the *Caſſamanſa*, which falls into the Sea on the South, riſe both out of the ſame Lakes as the *Gambia* doth, and that thoſe Lakes are ſupplied by a Branch which ſeparates from the *Nile*, after it leaves the Mountains, and the Kingdom of the *Abyſſines*. *Herodotus*, and long ſince him, the *Nubian* Geographer, both ſay, that a Branch of the *Nile* runs weſtward, and after a very long Courſe falls into the *Atlantick* Ocean. What makes this ſeem improbable, is, the great Diſtance from *Æthiopia* to the Mouth of the *Gambia*; but if we conſider that the Mountains of *Atlas* run from *Nubia*, Eaſt and Weſt, to Cape *Blanco*; which hinders any River, riſing in the South of *Africa*, from falling into the *Mediterranean* Sea; it will be leſs difficult to believe that if a Branch of the *Nile* does divide to the Weſtward, it muſt fall into the Ocean by the *Gambia*, *Senegal*, and *Sierra Leone*, being augmented it its Paſſage by all the Waters which fall to the South of Mount *Atlas*. This is certain, that the Sea-Horſe,

the

the Crocodile, and other Animals for which the *Nile is* famous, abound in the *Gambia:* It alſo overflows at a certain ſtated Seaſon. But theſe being Matters of Curioſity, we muſt leave to the Learned to diſpute, and to ſome future Diſcoverers, by Experience, to clear up. 1730.

Inhabitants of *Gambia.*

THESE different Kingdoms upon the Banks of the *Gambia* are inhabited by ſeveral Races of People, *Mundingoes*, *Jolloiffs*, *Pholeys*, *Floops* and *Portugueſe:* The moſt numerous are call'd *Mundingoes*, as is likewiſe the Country where they inhabit: They are generally of a black Colour, and well ſet. When this Country was conquer'd by the *Portugueſe*, which was about the Year 1420, ſome of that Nation ſettled in it, who have cohabited with the *Mundingoes*, till they are now very near as Black as they are; but as they ſtill retain a ſort of a baſtard *Portugueſe* Language call'd *Creole*, and as they chriſten and marry by the Help of a Prieſt ſent yearly over hither from *S. Jago*, one of the *Cape de Verd* Iſlands, they reckon themſelves ſtill as well as if they were actually White, and nothing angers them more than to call them *Negroes*, that being a Term they uſe only for Slaves, and their not underſtanding the true Meaning of the Word is the Reaſon of their being ſo very much affronted at it.

Mundingoes.

Their Language.

ON the North Side of the River *Gambia*, and from thence in-land, are a People call'd *Jolloiffs*, whoſe Country is vaſtly large, and extends even to the River *Senegal.* Theſe People are much blacker, and much handſomer

Jolloiffs.

1730. ſomer than the *Mundingoes*, for they have not the broad Noſes and thick Lips peculiar to the *Mundingoes* and *Floops*. In ſhort, all the Countries hereabout (and I have ſeen vaſt Numbers of People from each) cannot come up to the *Jolloiffs* for Blackneſs of Skin, and Beauty of Features.

Exceeding Black.

In every Kingdom and Country on each Side of the River there are ſome People of a tawny Colour, call'd *Pholeys*, much like the *Arabs*; which Language they moſt of them ſpeak, being to them as the *Latin* is in *Europe*, for it is taught in Schools, and their Law, the *Alcoran*, is in that Language. They are more generally learned in the *Arabick*, than the People of *Europe* are in *Latin*, for they can moſt of them ſpeak it, tho' they have a vulgar Tongue beſides, call'd *Pholey*. They live in Hoards or Clans, build Towns, and are not ſubject to any Kings of the Country, tho' they live in their Territories; for if they are ill-treated in one Nation, they break up their Towns, and remove to another. They have Chiefs of their own, who rule with ſo much Moderation, that every Act of Government ſeems rather an Act of the People than of one Man. This Form of Government goes on eaſily, becauſe the People are of a good and quiet Diſpoſition, and ſo well inſtructed in what is juſt and right, that a Man who does ill, is the Abomination of all, and none will ſupport him againſt the Chief.

Pholeys.

In theſe Countries the Natives are not avaricious of Lands; they deſire no more than what

what they uſe; and as they do not plough with Horſes or Cattle, they can uſe but very little, therefore the Kings are willing to give the *Pholeys* Leave to cultivate Lands, and live in their Countries. They plant near their Houſes Tobacco, and all round their Towns they open for Cotton, which they fence in together; beyond that are their Corn-Fields, of which they raiſe the four Kinds uſual all over this Country; that is to ſay, *Indian* Corn, or Maiſe, which grows in great Pods, and is the Food of the Natives of *America*, as well as *Africa*, therefore is ſo well known as not to need being deſcribed: Beſides which they have Rice, and the larger and the leſſer *Guinea* Corn. In *Gambia* is no Wheat, Barley, Rye, Oats, nor any other *European* Grain; but there is a kind of Pulſe between the Kidney-Bean and Pea, and Potatoes and Yams. The *Indian* Corn they ſet in Holes, three or four together, about four Foot diſtant from each other, ſo that it grows like Hops. This ſhoots to about eight or ten Foot high, being a large Cane, with the Ears growing out of the Sides. The Rice, which is the ſecond Kind, and eſteem'd their choiceſt Food, they ſet in Rills, as we do Peaſe; it grows in wet Grounds, the Ears like Oats. The larger *Guinea* Corn is round, and about the Size of the ſmalleſt Peaſe: They ſow it by Hand, as we do Wheat and Barley; it grows to nine or ten Foot high, upon a ſmall Reed; the Grain is at the Top in a large Tuft. The leſſer *Guinea* Corn is call'd by the *Portugueſe* Manſaroke. This likewiſe is ſowed by Hand, and ſhoots to the ſame Height, upon a large Reed, on the Top of which the Corn grows, on a Head like a Bulruſh: The Grain

1730.

Indian Corn.

Rice.

Larger *Guinea* Corn.

Manſaroke.

1730. Grain itſelf is very ſmall, and like Canary-Seed in Shape, only larger.——Theſe are all the Bread-Kind that are uſed in *Gambia*; and indeed the Natives make no Bread, but eat the Flower of the various Grains, as Thickners to Liquids. The *Indian* Corn they moſtly uſe when green, parching it in the Ear upon Their Uſe. Coals, and then it eats like green Peaſe. They boil their Rice chiefly as the *Turks* do: They always by beating in wooden Mortars make Flower of the *Guinea* Corn and Manſaroke, as they do ſometimes of the two former Species. The Natives never bake Cakes or Bread for themſelves (as I ſaid before) but thoſe of their Women accuſtomed to *Europeans* have learnt to do both.

I HAVE choſe to mention their various Kinds of Grain, now that I am ſpeaking of the *Pholeys*, becauſe they are the greateſt Planters in the Country, tho' they are Strangers in it. They are very induſtrious and frugal, and raiſe much more Corn and Cotton than they conſume, which they ſell at reaſonable Rates, and are very hoſpitable and kind to all; ſo that to have a *Pholey* Town in the Neighbourhood, is by the Natives reckon'd a Bleſſing. And their Behaviour has gain'd them ſuch general Reputation, that it is univerſally look'd upon as infamous to violate the Laws of Hoſpitality towards them. As their Humanity extends to all, they are doubly kind to People of their own Race, inſomuch that if they know of one of them being made a Slave, all the *Pholeys* will redeem him. And as they have plenty of Food, they never ſuffer any of their own Nation to want; but

Manners of the *Pholeys*.

Humanity.

but ſupport the Old, the Blind, and Lame, equally with the others; and, as far as their Ability goes, aſſiſt the Wants of the *Mundingoes*, great Numbers of whom they have maintain'd in Famines. They are very rarely angry, and I never heard them abuſe each other; yet this Mildneſs does not proceed from want of Courage, for they are as brave as any People of *Africa*; and the *Jolloiffs*, nay even the King of *Barſally* does not dare to meddle with them. They uſe their Arms very dexterouſly, which are the Lance, a Sagay, Bows and Arrows, ſhort Cutlaſſes, which they call Fongs, and Guns upon Occaſion. They ſettle commonly near ſome *Mundingo* Town, there being ſcarce one of any Note or Bigneſs (eſpecially up the River) but what there is another of theſe *Pholeys* not far from it. They are ſtrict *Mahometans*; none of them (unleſs here and there one) will drink Brandy, or any thing ſtronger than Water and Sugar. 1730. Temper. Religion.

THEY breed Cattle, and are very dexterous at managing them, ſo that the *Mundingoes* leave theirs to their Care; the whole Herd belonging to Towns feed all the Day in the Savannahs, and after the Crop is off, in the Rice-Grounds: They are watched by ſome Herdſmen, who prevent their going into the Corn, or running into the Woods. They have a Place near each Town for the Cattle, in the Middle of which they raiſe a Stage about eight Foot high from the Ground, and eight or ten Foot wide: To this is a Ladder, and over it a Roof of Thatch, with the Sides all open. They drive great Num- Cattle.

1730. bers of Stakes in Rings round the Stage, and every Night they duly bring up the Cattle, who are so tame, and well accustom'd to it, that they come up with Ease; each Beast is tied separate to a Stake, with a strong Rope, which they make of the Barks of Trees.

Milk. After the Cattle are tied, they milk the Cows, and four or five Men stay upon the Stage all Night, with their Arms, to guard them from the Lyons, and other wild Beasts. The Calves they wean from the Cows, and keep in a com-

Breed. mon Penn, which is made with so strong and high a Fence round it, that no wild Beast can pass it. In the Morning they again milk the Cows, and then let them go into the Savannahs, as usual.

THEY are great Huntsmen: They kill Lyons, Tygers, and other wild Beasts, and often go twenty or thirty in a Company to hunt Elephants, whose Teeth they sell, and whose Flesh they smoak, dry and eat, keeping it several Months together. The Elephants (as they say) generally go an hundred or two hundred in a Drove, and do great Mischief, not only to the small Trees, which they pull up by the Roots with their Trunks, but likewise to the Corn: To prevent which, the Natives, on Notice or Suspicion of their coming, make Fires all round their Corn to keep them out; for if they get once in, they will with their broad Feet trample it down for perhaps half a Mile together.

Manner of Hunting.

Elephants mischievous.

WERE it not for these *Pholeys*, I believe, many of the *Mundingoes* would want Sustenance, they selling them a great deal of Corn:

They

Draught of a **Pholey Town** *and Plantations about it.*

Fr: Moore delin. Miller sculp.

A. *Guard house for the Cattle.* B. *Cotton.* C. *Indian Corn* D. *A Native carrying a log of Timber*

They are almoſt the only People who make Butter, which they barter up the River for Salt. They are very particular in their Dreſs, and never wear any other than white Cotton Clothes, which they make themſelves. They are always very clean, eſpecially the Women, who keep their Houſes very ſweet, and which are built in a very regular Method, a good Way diſtant from each other, to avoid Fire, forming very good Streets and Paſſages, a thing which the *Mundingoes* do not regard. [I have given a Draught of a *Pholey* Town, with their Cotton and Cattle Ground, moſt of their Towns are upon the ſame Model.] They are great Admirers of large white, and large yellow Beads, which laſt are call'd by their own Name, *viz. Pholey Beads.* 1730. Their Dreſs. Buildings.

THESE are almoſt the only People high up the River, of whom Beaſts can be purchaſed: We uſed to purchaſe a Cow for an Iron Barr, but of late ſome of the Maſters of the Sloops in this River have raiſed the Prices, ſo that now we are obliged to give ſometimes two Iron Barrs for one Beaſt, it being a very hard Matter to make them lower the Prices again, when once they have had an Opportunity of raiſing them. They are very Superſtitious in ſome Things, one of which is, that if they know any Body boils the ſweet Milk which they buy of them, they will not for any Conſideration ſell that Perſon any more, becauſe they ſay, that boiling the Milk makes the Cows dry. Odd Notions.

ON the South-ſide of this River, over-againſt *James* Fort, in the Empire of *Fonia*, and *Fonia.*

1730. and but a little Way inland are a Sort of
Floops. People call'd *Floops*, who are in a manner wild: They border close to the *Mundingoes*, and are bitter Enemies to each other. Their Country is of a vast Extent, but they have
Have no King. no King among them, each of their Towns being fortified with Sticks drove all round, and filled up with Clay: They are independant of each other, and under the Government of no one Chief; notwithstanding which, they unite so firmly, that all the Force of the
Strict Union. *Mundingoes* (tho' so very numerous) cannot get the better of them. In the Year 1731, the Governour of *James* Fort sent a Sloop and a Shallop on a trading Voyage to *Cutcheo*, a Settlement belonging to the *Portuguese*, lying about twenty Leagues to the Southward of the Mouth of this River, and in their Way thither in going up a River the Shallop ran aground on a Place belonging to the *Floops*, who came down in great Numbers to the
A Skirmish. Water-side, and attack'd the Shallop with Bows and Arrows; which being well-mann'd with about five white armed Men, and seven Castle-Slaves, who on Occasion serve as Soldiers, they fought bravely, and kill'd a great many of the *Floops*. In about half an Hour's time the Water rising, and the Shallop being afloat, it gave the *Floops* the slip, and left them to bury their Dead. When the Sloop return'd to *James* Fort, the Governor gave each of the black People a new Suit of Clothes. These *Floops* have the Character never to forgive, or let the least Injury go unrevenged; but then, to make amends, the least good
Their Gratitude. Office done them is always repaid by them with a grateful Acknowledgment.

GAMBIA

GAMBIA River is navigable for Sloops above 200 Leagues, the Tides reaching so far from the Mouth of it. The Sides of the River are for the most part flat and woody, for about a quarter of a Mile inland, in some Places not so much, and within that are pleasant open Grounds, which they use for their Rice, and in the dry Season it serves the Cattle for Pasture. Inland it is generally very woody, but near the Towns there is always a good large Space of clear'd Ground for Corn. 1730.

Soil on the Banks of the River *Gambia*.

The Soil is mostly Sand, with some Clay, and a great deal of rocky Ground. Near the Sea, and the lower part of the River, are no Hills to be seen; but high up the River are some lofty Mountains, from the Tops of which are pleasant Prospects. The Hills are of Iron-Stone; and tho' they are sometimes little else but a continued hard Rock, yet are they full of Trees.

Lords of the Soil.

In every Kingdom there are several Lords of Soils, commonly call'd Kings of the Towns where they dwell. It is their Property to have all the Palm-Trees and Ciboa-Trees, insomuch that no one durst cut any Leaves, or draw any Wine from them, without their previous Knowledge and Consent. The Men who have the Liberty of drawing Wine, give two Days Produce in a Week to the Lord of the Soil, as an Acknowledgment; and White Men are obliged to make a small Present to them, before they can have liberty to cut Ciboa Leaves or Grass to cover a House. And here perhaps it will not be improper to mention the Palm-Tree, a fine strait Tree, that grows to a prodigious Height; out of it the Natives extract a sort of white Liquor like Whey, call'd Palm-Wine, by

Palm-Tree.

1730. Palm-Wine. How made. making an Inciſion at the Top of the Trunk of the Tree, to which they apply Gourd-Bottles; into them runs the Liquor by the means of a Pipe, which they make of Leaves. This Wine is very pleaſant to drink as ſoon as drawn, being extraordinary ſweet, but is apt to purge very much: In a Day or two it ferments, grows hard and ſtrong, like *Rheniſh* Wine, at which time the Natives drink it in abundance, it being then no way prejudicial to the Health. It is very ſurprizing to ſee how nimbly the Natives will go up theſe Trees, (which are ſometimes ſixty, ſeventy, or an hundred Foot high, and the Bark ſmooth.) They have nothing to help them to climb, but a Piece of the Bark of a Tree, made round like a Hoop, with which they encloſe themſelves and the Tree, and ſo ſetting their Feet againſt the Tree, and their Backs againſt the Hoop, (upon which their Lives depend) they go up very faſt: Sometimes they miſs their Footing, and fall down and loſe their Lives.

Method of climbing Trees.

Ciboa-Tree. THE Ciboa-Tree is very much like a Palm-Tree, and grows to a great Height: The Leaves which grow on the Top are very uſeful for covering of Houſes, and the Natives extract Wine out of it juſt the ſame Way as out of the Palm-Tree: It is not quite ſo ſweet as the Palm-Wine, but taſtes not unlike it. The Trunk of this Tree, when young, is, as well as the Palm, very ſappy; but when old, is very tough.

Language. THE moſt general Language is *Mundingoe*, by which Name the Country and People are call'd:

Fr. Magre del. Miller sculp.

A Negro climbing a Palmetto tree.

call'd: If you can speak that Language, you may travel from the River's Mouth up to the Country of *Joncoes* (alias Merchants;) so call'd from their buying every Year a vast Number of Slaves there, and bringing them down to the lower Parts of this River to sell to the White People: Which Country, I believe, cannot by all Reports be less than six Weeks Journey from *James* Fort. 1730.

THE next Language mostly us'd here is call'd *Creole Portuguese*, a bastard Sort of *Portuguese*, scarce understood in *Lisbon*; but it is sooner learnt by *Englishmen* than any other Language in this River, and is always spoken by the Linguists, which serve both the separate Traders and the Company. The two foregoing Languages I learnt whilst in the River. Author learns it.

THE *Arabick* is spoken by the *Pholeys*, and by most of the *Mahometans* in the River, tho' they are *Mundingoes*; but those who can write *Arabick*, are very strict at their Devotions three or four Times a Day, and are very sober and abstemious in their Way of Living, chusing rather to dye than drink strong Liquors, and rather fast than eat any thing which is not kill'd by one of their own Way of Thinking. They have a great Veneration paid them by all the *Mundingoes*, insomuch that if any of them are ill, they apply to a *Mahometan* for Cure; but not by inward Potions, as any one would reasonably imagine, but they put so much Faith in them, that they desire them only to write a sort of a Note on a small Piece of Paper, for them to wear about them, Sobriety. Superstition.

1730. imagining that as they have a Paper about them written by a Holy Man, no Ill can happen to them, or continue long with them: But the worſt of it is, that they pay a great Price for theſe Papers; by which means the *Buſherines* *Mahometans*, commonly call'd *Buſherines*, are generally richer, and have greater Plenty of Things about them, than the Generality of the *Mundingoes*.

AMONGST the *Mundingoes* there is a Cant Language, entirely unknown to the Women, being only ſpoken by the Men, and is ſeldom us'd by them in any other Diſcourſe than concerning a dreadful Bugbear to the Women, *Mumbo-Jumbo.* call'd *Mumbo-Jumbo*, which is what keeps the Women in awe: And tho' they ſhould chance to underſtand this Language, yet were the Men to know it, they would certainly murder them.

BESIDES the foregoing Languages, there are alſo others which every Kingdom has peculiar to itſelf; ſuch is that of the *Floops*, *Banyoons*, *Jolloiffs*, and *Bumbrongs*; the latter of which are very diſtant from the River; in the Merchants Country.

Trade. THE chief Trade of this Country is Gold, Slaves, Elephants Teeth, and Bees-Wax. The Gold is of a very good Quality, and finer than the Sterling Gold. They bring it in ſmall Barrs, big in the middle, and turned round into Rings, from 10 to 40*s.* each. The Merchants who bring this and the other Inland Commodities, are Blacks of the *Mundingo* Race, and are call'd in *Mundingo*, *Jon-*

coes.

coes. They are very unwilling to tell much of the Inland Countries; all that I could gather from them concerning the Gold was, that it is not wash'd out of the Sand, but dug out of Mines in the Mountains, the neareſt 20 Days Journey from *Cower*. In the Country where the Mines are, they ſay there are Houſes built with Stone, and cover'd with Terraſs; and that the ſhort Cutlaſſes with wooden Handles, and Knives, which they bring down with them, are made there, the Steel of which is very good. 1730. Gold, how got.

THE ſame Merchants bring down Elephants Teeth, and in ſome Years Slaves to the Amount of 2000, moſt of which they ſay are Priſoners taken in War: They buy them from the different Princes who take them; many of them are *Bumbrongs* and *Petcharies*, Nations who each of them have different Languages, and are brought from a vaſt Way inland. Their Way of bringing them is, tying them by the Neck with Leather-Thongs, at about a Yard diſtance from each other, 30 or 40 in a String, having generally a Bundle of Corn, or an Elephant's Tooth upon each of their Heads. In their Way from the Mountains they travel thro' very great Woods, where they cannot for ſome Days get Water, ſo they carry in Skin-Bags enough to ſupport them for that Time. I cannot be certain of the Number of Merchants who follow this Trade, but there may perhaps be about an Hundred, who go up into the Inland Country with the Goods, which they buy from the White Men, and with them purchaſing in various Countries Gold, Slaves. Carry their Water.

1730. Gold, Slaves and Elephants Teeth. They use Asses as well as Slaves in carrying their Goods, but no Camels nor Horses.

BESIDES the Slaves which the Merchants bring down, there are many bought along the River. These are either taken in War, as the former are, or else Men condemn'd for Crimes, or else People stolen, which is very frequent. The Company's Servants never buy any of the last, if they suspect it, without sending for the Alcade, or chief Men of the Place, and consulting with them about the Matter. Since this Slave-Trade has been us'd, all Punishments are chang'd into Slavery; there being an Advantage on such Condemnations, they strain for Crimes very hard, in order to get the Benefit of selling the Criminal. Not only Murder, Theft and Adultery, are punish'd by selling the Criminal for a Slave, but every trifling Crime is punish'd in the same manner.

Punishment.

THERE was a Man brought to me in *Tomany*, to be sold for having stolen a Tobacco-pipe. I sent for the Alcade, and with much ado perswaded the Party grieved to accept of a Composition, and leave the Man free.

Hard Sentence.

IN *Cantore*, a Man seeing a Tyger eating a Deer, which he had kill'd and hung up near his House, fir'd at the Tyger, and the Bullet kill'd a Man: The King not only condemn'd him, but also his Mother, three Brothers and three Sisters, to be sold. They were brought down to me at *Yamyamacunda*; it made my Heart ake to see them, and I did not buy them;

Man-slanghter.

them; upon which they were sent farther down the River, and sold to some separate Traders Ships at *Joar*, and the King had the Benefit of the Goods for which they were sold. 1730.

SEVERAL of the Natives have many Family-Slaves born in their Families: There is a whole Village near *Brucoe* of 200 People, who are all the Wives, Slaves, or Children of one Man. And tho' in some Parts of *Africa* they sell their Slaves born in the Family, yet in the River *Gambia* they think it a very wicked thing; and I never heard of but one that ever sold a Family-Slave, except for such Crimes as would have made them to be sold had they been free. If there are many Family-Slaves, and one of them commits a Crime, the Master cannot sell him without the joint Consent of the rest; for if he does, they will all run away, and be protected by the next Kingdom, to which they fly. The Slaves sold in the River, besides those brought by the Merchants, may amount in a Year to about 1000, more or less, according to the Wars upon the River. Family-Slaves.

THE third great Merchandise of the River is Ivory, or Elephants Teeth, got either by hunting or killing the Beasts, or pick'd up in the Woods. It is a Trade us'd by all Nations hereabouts, for whoever kills an Elephant has liberty to sell him and his Teeth; but those traded for in this River are generally brought from a good Way inland, and a great many of them by the Merchants. I never saw a full-grown Elephant, so shall not speak Ivory.

1730. ſpeak concerning them; but the Teeth I have had ſome Experience in. Some are found in the Woods; but whether they are of Elephants long dead, or whether the Elephants ſhed their Teeth, I have not been able to learn: But I have known Men bring in Teeth, which they have found in the Woods, without any Skull or Bones fix'd to them. The biggeſt Tooth I ever ſaw, weigh'd 130*l.* The larger they are, the more valuable by the Pound. One Tooth which weighs 100 Pounds, is worth more than three Teeth which weigh 140 Pounds. Many of them are broken-pointed, theſe are conſiderable leſs in their Value; ſome are white, others are yellow, but the Difference of Colour makes no Difference of Price.

Large Tooth.

Bees-Wax. THE 4th Branch of Trade is Bees-Wax; which may be much increas'd. The *Mundingoes* make Bee-Hives of Straw, in Shape like ours, and fix a Bottom-Board into the Hive, thro' which there is a Hole for the Bees to go in at; they then ſling them by Wyths to Boughs of Trees. When they take the Combs they ſmother the Bees, and preſſing off the Honey (of which they make Honey-Wine) they boil up the Wax with Water, ſtrain it, and preſs it through Hair-Clothes, into Holes made into the Ground for that purpoſe. They make and ſell Quantities of it in this River. That which is cleareſt from Dirt is the beſt; we try it by boring through the Cakes, which are from 20 Pounds to 120 Pounds Weight.

A

1730.

A BARR is a Denomination given to a certain Quantity of Goods of any Kind, which Quantity was of equal Value among the Natives to a Barr of Iron, when this River was first traded to. Thus, a Pound of Fringe is a Barr, two Pounds of Gunpowder is a Barr, an Ounce of Silver is but a Barr, and 100 Gun-Flints is a Barr, and each Species of trading Goods has a Quantity in it called a Barr; therefore their Way of reckoning is by Barrs, or Crowns, one of which does not sometimes amount to above one Shilling Sterling; but that happens according to the Goods which they are in Want of, sometimes cheap, sometimes dear. These five Articles, *viz.* Spread-Eagle Dollars, Crystal Beads, Iron Barrs, Brass Pans, and Arrangoes, are called the Heads of the Goods, because they are dearest. When you agree with the Merchants for Slaves, you always agree how many of the Heads of the Goods you shall give him upon each Slave, which is three or four, if Slaves are worth forty or fifty; but when Slaves are dearer, as they oftentimes are, at eighty Barrs *per* Head, then you must give five, and sometimes six of the Heads upon every Slave; and there is an Assortment made of the Goods, by Barrs of different Species, which come out to the Price of the Slaves. The Men and Women used to be much dearer than Boys and Girls; but there have been so many Vessels in the River of late Years, for young Slaves, to carry to *Cadiz* and *Lisbon*, that there is scarce any Difference between the Prices of young Slaves and grown ones.

A Barr.

Heads of Goods.

Price of Slaves.

1730. I ARRIVED (as I mention'd before) on the tenth of *November*, and I had to myself a good Apartment, near the Compting-House. I dieted with the rest of the Writers, at what was the second Table; we had fresh Provisions in Plenty, there being a Beast killed every other Day; we had Fowls brought daily by the Natives, to sell to the Governor, and he allowed any Person, who did not care for Beef, to Provision. have them at a very easy Rate. Our Table, as well as the Governor's, was almost every Day supplied with Greens out of the Company's Garden at *Gillyfree*, and for which we paid nothing. Flower we were well supplied with by the Company, and having a Baker on the Island, and an Oven, we had very good Bread made us every Day. Oysters we had when we pleased, for at Low-water we could get them at the N. N. W. Point of the Island. We had Wine and Brandy at a moderate Price, and when there was any Quantity of Beer on the Island, we were allowed a pretty good Share of it. In short, we wanted for nothing that was necessary in regard to Diet; but then it is right for every one who comes over here, to bring Bedding, Chests, and Cloathing. It is usual, as soon Washing. as a Person arrives here, to agree with some Woman at *Gillyfree* to wash their Linnen, which they do by the Month, and with Soap of their own making, reckon'd exceeding good; so that it is unnecessary to bring Soap out of *England*. When any one wants to go a-shore, it is but asking Leave of the Governor, who seldom denies it.

ON the 12th of *November*, our third chief Merchant, Mr. *Thomas Harrison*, went up the

the River, on board the Company's Sloop, *Adventure*, to settle a Factory at *Tancrowall*, which lies on the South Side of the River, about twelve Leagues above *James* Fort. 1730.

On the 13th, came up to the Fort the Company's Sloop *Fame*, *John Boys* Commander, having been on a trading Voyage to *St Jago*, one of the *Cape de Verde* Islands, from whence she brought some *Portugueſe* Masons, to repair the Fort. I never was at these Islands, but *Dampier* gives the following Account, which agrees with what I have generally heard. Sloop arrives from *St Jago*.

" *SAINT JAGO* is a Town lying on the " South-West Part of one of the *Cape de* " *Verde* Islands, of the same Name; which " is the Seat of the General Governor, and " of the Bishop of all the *Cape de Verde* " Islands. This Town stands scattering " against the Sides of two Mountains, be- " tween which there is a deep Valley, which " is about 200 Yards wide, against the Sea. " In the Valley, by the Sea, there is a strag- " gling Street, Houses on each Side, and a " Brook of Water in the Bottom, which " empties itself into a fine small sandy Bay, " where the Sea is commonly very smooth; " so that here is good Watering and Landing " at any Time, tho' the Road is rocky, " and bad for Ships. Just by the Landing- " Place there is a small Fort, almost level " with the Sea, where is always a Court of " Guard kept. On the Top of the Hill, " above the Town, there is another Fort, " which, by the Wall that is to be seen from " the Account of that Island

1730. "the Road, seems to be a large Place. "They have Cannon mounted there, but I "don't know what Use that Fort can be of, "unless it be for Salutes. The Town may "consist of 200 or 300 Houses, all built of "rough Stone, having also one Convent, "and one Church.

Its Inhabitants. "The People, in general, are black, or "at least of a mix'd Colour, except only "some few of the better Sort, *viz.* the Go- "vernor, the Bishop, some Gentlemen, and "some Padres, or Priests, for some of these "also are black. The People about *Praya* "are thievish, but those of *St Jago* Town, "living under the Governor's Eye, are "more orderly, tho' generally poor, having "little Trade.

Bad Road for Ships. "*SAINT JAGO* Road is one of the "worst that I have seen. There is not clean "Ground enough for above three Ships, "and those also must lye very near each "other; one even of these must lye close "to the Shore, with a Land-fast there, and "that is the best for a small Ship. The "Island *Fuogo* shews itself, from this Road, "very plain, at about seven or eight "Leagues Distance; and in the Night are "seen the Flames of Fire issuing from its "Top*."

The Governor and chief Merchants of *James* Fort do sometimes send Vessels to these Islands for Salt, which is one of the best

* *Dampier's* Voyages.

Com-

Commodities for *Gambia* River. In the Year 1733 they sent a Scooner thither, at which Time the People of *St Jago* were in such Want of Corn, by Reason of their having had no Rain, that they were almost starved; and contracted with the Company's Supercargo, for a Lading of Corn, in Barter for Skins, which is a great Trade at these Islands. 1730.

Ship sails down for the Gold Coast.

On the 14th, sailed the Company's Snow, *Guinea Pacquet*, Capt. *William Martin*, on a trading Voyage down the Gold Coast, and so to *Cape Coast* Castle, the head Settlement the Company have in all *Africa*; with her went Mr *Philip Galand*, my Ship-Mate, in order to learn the *Coast* Trade. About Midnight our Ensign was called down by the Centinels, who were then on Duty, in order to prevent the Slaves from making their Escape, they having got an Iron Bar out of the Slave-House Window; but it was then too small for a Man to get out at, so that they were taken and secured in another Place for that Night, and on the next Day the Ringleader of them being found out, and proving to be an old Offender, he was ordered one hundred Lashes.

Slaves attempt an Escape.

Factory at *Tancrowall*.

A *Portuguese* Black drives a great Trade there.

On the 16th, Mr *John Hamilton*, my Ship-Mate, was ordered up to manage the Factory at *Tancrowall*, now settling there by Mr *Harrison*, chiefly for Bees-Wax, for which they must pay a dear Rate, there being a Competitor, called Seignior *Antonio Voss*, a noted Black *Portuguese*, who lives near the Factory, and trades very largely with most of our

1730. *Engliſh* ſeparate Traders who uſe this River, and very often trades with the Company. He is reckon'd to be worth 10,000*l.* Sterling, has got a vaſt Number of Houſe-Slaves, (*viz.* Slaves which live with him as Servants, a Grandeur much uſed both by the *Portugueſe* and *Spaniards*) which he keeps for Service and Breed, and are eſteemed by him almoſt as much as his own Children. And as he has got a great many Canoas, he ſends his own Men-Slaves with them to all Ports of Trade up the River, and by that Means engroſſes a great deal of Trade; inſomuch that he has commonly a great many Slaves, and good Quantities of Elephants Teeth and Bees-Wax by him, with which he turns a Penny with the ſeparate Shipping, and is well ſkilled in his Way of bartering, he being thoroughly Maſter of the prime Coſt, in *England*, of all ſorts of Goods, taking always care to keep his Warehouſe well ſtocked with Goods, and has the upperhand vaſtly of ſome of his Neighbours, who are ſometimes obliged to ſtand ſtill half a Year together for want of Goods to trade with.

Deſcription of the Place.

TANCROWALL is divided into two Parts, one for the *Portugueſe*, and the other for the *Mundingoes*; the former living always in ſquare large Houſes, the latter in round Huts, made of a good, fat, binding Clay, which ſoon hardens, about twenty Feet Diameter, and about eight Feet high; over them there is a Covering like a Beehive, made either of Straw or *Palmetto* Leaves, ſo well fitted that the Rain cannot penetrate them, nor the Heat of the Sun ſtrike through them: They

They very much reſemble ſome Ice-houſes I have ſeen in *England*. 1730.

THIS Town of *Tancrowall* is the Reſidence of a Prieſt, who is yearly ſent over from *St Jago*. Here is alſo a Church, where, during the Prieſt's Stay, is Maſs almoſt every Day. Here are a great many other *Portugueſe*, who have among them ſeveral Canoas, which they ſend up the River to trade once or twice a Year; by which means they have made this Town a Place of great Reſort, and the richeſt in the whole River. It is pleaſantly Situated by the Water-Side, about half a Mile in Length, with a woody Hill behind, that runs ſome Miles along the River-Side about half a Mile from it, between is pleaſant Walking in the Dry-Seaſon.

ON the 17th, early in the Morning, the *French* Factory at *Albreda*, four Miles diſtant, was on Fire: It made a dreadful Figure. The Governor, with twelve Soldiers, went over to their Aſſiſtance; notwithſtanding which, the Houſe was much damaged, a great deal of Flower and Bread ſpoiled, and one Slave burnt to Death. *Albreda* on Fire.

ON the 22d, the Governor went up in the *Diſpatch* Sloop to *Geregia*, a Place up *Vintain* River about fourteen Leagues from the Fort, where the Company have a Factory for dry Goods chiefly, under the Direction of Mr *William Roberts*. The Factory-Houſe being very bad, and ready to fall, and the King of the Country not willing that a new one ſhould be built nearer the River-Side than the *Geregia*, a Factory.

1730. old one was, is the Reaſon of the Governor's going up, in order to have it built in a Place moſt commodious for the Company's landing Goods, and on occaſion to withdraw them. At the ſame time went up the *Adventure* Sloop to the ſame Place, with our Enſign, a Corporal, Drummer, and ſixteen or twenty Soldiers.

Deſcribed. *GEREGIA* is a ſmall Town lying on the South-Side of *Vintain* River, and about eleven Leagues from the Mouth of it, which enters the *Gambia* about three Leagues above *James* Fort. It is inhabited by *Portugueſe* and *Banyoons*, the former are, as in other Parts of the Country, very civil, but the latter are ſcarcely civilized. The Factor here buys a great deal of Bees-Wax. Towards the Water-Side the Land is pretty well clear'd, and affords excellent Shooting.

ON the 29th, the *Diſpatch* and *Adventure* came down from *Geregia* with the Governor and Soldiers, having made the King of *Geregia* condeſcend to let the Factory-Houſe be built in whatever Place the Governor pleaſes. The Sailors of the *Diſpatch* told me, that in their Way to *Geregia* one of their Crew dropt overboard in the Night and was drown'd: The next Day after they found the Body floating, and buried it near the River-Side; but the next Day they found him again a great Way higher, taken out of the Ground by Wolves, who had eaten his Head, one of his Arms, and part of his Breaſt: Upon which they took him and buried him very deep in the Ground, to prevent the Wolves from coming at him again.

Sailor dug out of his Grave by Wolves.

ON

ON the 5th of *December*, Mr *Robert Banks*, a Writer, went up to *Vintain* in the *Fame* Sloop, *John Boys* Master, to settle a Factory there, for which Purpose he carried with him a small Cargo of Goods. 1730. *December.* *Vintain.*

ON the 12th, we perceived a Ship coming up the River: When she was over-against *Albreda*, the Governor order'd a Shot to be fired to bring her to; upon which she saluted our Fort with nine Guns, which return'd the same Number, and soon after she came to Anchor at *Albreda*. The same Night about nine of the Clock, being Moon-light, I perceiv'd two Vessels coming up the River; the Governor hearing of it, came directly upon the Bastion, and order'd a Shot to be fired to bring them to, upon which they came to Anchor; but not sending their Boats to tell us who they were, the Governor order'd another Shot to be fired over them: Then the Captain of one of them came to the Fort, and told the Governor, that they were two *French* Sloops from *Senegal* to *Albreda* to water; that the Kings about the River *Senegal* being at War, made it dangerous watering thereabouts. I could not forbear smiling to see how the *Frenchman* was frightned, when the File of Musqueteers met him at the Water-Side to conduct him to the Governor; he looked so very simple, and quaked so very much, that he could hardly speak a plain Word. Three *French* Ships put in at *Albreda.* Timorousness of a Captain.

ON the 18th, the *Fame* Sloop, *John Boys* Master, sailed up the River for *Yamyamacunda*, with Mr *Conner*, Factor for that Place, *Yamyamacunda.*

1730. in joint Commiſſion with Mr *John Brown*, whoſe Colleague Mr *Matthew Wilſon* is order'd down to this Fort by the Return of this Sloop.

Oyſters growing upon Trees.

THIS Evening I ſupped upon Oyſters which grew upon Trees: This being ſomewhat remarkable, and moſt People in *England* unacquainted with, I ſhall give them a Notion of it. Down the River where the Water is ſalt, and near the Sea, the River is bounded with Trees called *Mangroves*, whoſe Leaves being long and heavy, weigh the Boughs into the Water; to theſe Leaves the young Oyſters faſten in great Quantities, where they grow till they are very large, and then you cannot ſeparate them from the Tree, but are obliged to cut off the Boughs, the Oyſters hanging on them reſemble a Rope of Onions.

St Domingo.

ON the 20th, I went to *St Domingo* on the Main Continent of *Africa*, over-againſt *James* Fort, being the firſt Time of my going aſhore. I walked from *St Domingo* to *Gillyfree*, about a Mile and half, all the Way through Graſs eight or nine Foot high; by the Way ſaw a great Number of Lizards, ſome of which have Heads as yellow as Gold. Not being able to get a Boat to carry me to the Fort, I was obliged to ſtay all Night. *St Domingo* lies on the North Side of the River, directly oppoſite to *James Iſland*, about three Miles from it. It conſiſts only of a few round Huts belonging to the Company, in which ſome of their Caſtle-Slaves live, who are there to cut Wood for the Uſe of the Fort, and to take care of a Well which the Company

Gillyfree.

St Domingo deſcribed.

pany have there to ſupply the Garriſon, and to help fill the Casks which are daily brought over from the Fort for that purpoſe. Having lain at *Gillyfree* all Night, the next Morning I went and hired a Canoa to carry me to the Iſland: The Canoa was very ſmall, and juſt wide enough for a Man to ſit down in. When we were got a little Way from the Shore, the Sea-Breeze blowing very freſh, we had like to have overſet the Canoa, and it was with much ado that I perſuaded the Black Fellows to carry me to Shore again; where, after being about two Hours, the Governor's Boat came over for me, with which I went to the Iſland. 1730.

ON the 24th, one of the Shallops, brought over in Frames in the *Diſpatch* Sloop, was launched by the Name of the *James Iſland*, and *Thomas Gilmore* our Serjeant was made Maſter of her. Shallops brought over in Frames.

AFTER we had dined, we went aſhore to *St Domingo*, and from thence to *Seaca*, about two Miles above it, on the ſame Side the River, a very ſmall Town, inhabited by *Portugueſe*, who have a Church, ſeldom made uſe of, the Prieſt being there but twice in a Year: This, and *Tancrowall*, and *Geregia*, being the only Places he frequents whilſt in this Country, unleſs it be a Viſit now and then to the Governor of our Fort. At *Seaca* is a large Cotton-Tree about thirty Yards in Circumference; it grows out in Spurs, and that makes it ſeem ſo very large, being meaſured in and out all round its Spurs to make thirty Yards, for if the outſide Circumference of the Tree were meaſured it would not be above fifteen. *Seaca.* Large Cotton-Tree.

1730. Separate Trader arrives.

ON the 31ſt, early in the Morning, we ſaw a Veſſel coming up the River: When ſhe was over-againſt *Albreda*, the Governor ordered a Shot to be fired to bring her to. Upon which ſhe immediately lowered her Sails, but did not think fit to come to an Anchor, till ſhe had run upon the Company's *Spit* of Sand and Rocks, which runs out from the Iſland, where ſhe ſtruck: Upon which the Governor ordered our Enſign to go on Board her, and bring her into the right Channel; during which Time ſhe ſent her Boat with one of the Mates to tell the Governor, that ſhe was the Brigantine *John* and *Anne*, Capt. *Thomas Stoneham*, a ſeparate Trader from *London*. In the Evening ſhe came to anchor on the North Side of the Iſland, and ſaluted the Fort; and in about three Days time the Captain went aſhore to *Gillyfree*, and was there ſeized by the Natives, for anchoring at the Port of *Gillyfree*, and not paying his Cuſtoms to the King of *Barrah*; he immediately ſent over Word of his being confined, upon which the Governor ſent our Enſign over to his Aſſiſtance; and upon Promiſe of his paying the King's Cuſtom of One hundred and twenty Bars Country-Money, next Day he was permitted to go on board his Veſſel, and on the Day following he paid the ſaid Sum.

Captain ſeized by the Natives.

January. Tornado.

ON the 3d, early in the Morning, we had a Tornado of Wind and Lightning. After which, our third Chief, Mr *Thomas Harriſon*, came down in the *Diſpatch* Sloop from *Tancrowall*. After Dinner Mr *Kerr* our Enſign, and myſelf, with two or three Soldiers, went to try the *James Iſland* Sloop, which

was

was launched about ten Days go: We went about nine Miles above the Island, and meeting with a very fresh Sea-Breeze, and our Rigging out of Order, and the Man at the Helm none of the experteſt, we had like to have loſt both Veſſel and Selves; ſhe having no Deck, and the Gunnel lying under Water, occaſioned our Ballaſt, which was ſix Barrels of Water, to rowl all to Leeward, and frighten us very much, expecting ſhe would have filled before ſhe righted; but (thank God) we got her upright, and got ſafe back to the Fort by eight of the Clock at Night. This Day there was a young Elephant brought alive as a Preſent to the Governor; and Advice brought from *Joar* of the Death of Mr *Robert Forbes*, Writer, after a ſhort Illneſs contracted by hard Drinking. 1731. A great Danger. *Forbes* dies.

On the 10th, Capt. *Stoneham*, with the *John* and *Anne* Brigantine, ſailed for the *Cape de Verde* Islands, for Salt to trade with in this River. After Dinner the Governor and myſelf went on Board a large *French* Ship at *Albreda*, call'd *Le St Michael*, Capt. *Tredilliac* Commander; where having ſtay'd about two Hours we went aſhore, and ſupped at *Albreda*, and about Midnight we returned to *James* Fort. Ship ſails for *Cape de Verde* Islands.

ALBREDA is a pretty large Town near the River-Side on the North, about a Mile or two below *James* Fort, near which the *French Eaſt-India* Company have a Settlement conſiſting of a Factor, two Writers, and four or five other White Men. They have two or three very handſome Houſes built of Clay, like unto the *Portugueſe* Houſes, with Walls about *Albreda* deſcribed. *French* Factory there.

1731. about ten Feet high, covered with Thatch, being ſupported by ſtrong Forkillas, and a Space left between the Walls and the Roof to let in the Air: They are very neat and well furniſh'd, and drive a conſiderable Trade, but are much hinder'd by the *Engliſh* not allowing them to give above forty Barrs *per* Head for Slaves: But in the Year 1735, there being great Demand for Slaves at the *Miſſiſippi*, where the *French* Gentlemen themſelves informed me they ſend their Slaves, they broke thro' that Agreement, and gave fifty Barrs *per* Head for Slaves, with ſeven of each of the Heads of the Goods, which amounted to more than Ten Pounds Sterling; their Goods being better in their kind than our *Engliſh* generally are, was the reaſon of their purchaſing a great many Slaves in that Year, notwithſtanding there were no leſs than three *Liverpool* Veſſels trading about a Mile above the *French*, at the Port of *Gillyfree*, who gave Seventy or Eighty Barrs *per* Head, and yet were not able to purchaſe near the Number of Slaves which the *French* did. In the Year 1724 there was a Contract made between the *French* Agents at *Goree* and the *Engliſh* at *James* Fort, that the *French* ſhould ſettle a Factory in the River *Gambia* below *James* Fort, in order to make what Trade they could; and altho' the *Engliſh* Company's Stock was then at the loweſt Ebb, and not that only, but it is very probable that the *French* were reſolved to ſettle there, either with or without Leave, yet is it to be obſerved, that the Royal *African* Company, in lieu of the *French* having a ſingle Settlement in *Gambia*, obtained Leave for to ſend Veſſels when they pleas'd, to trade both

Rival the *Engliſh* in the Slave-Trade.

Contract between them.

both at *Joally* and *Portodally*, two Places near *Goree*, which produce great Trade, and which the *French* are at a great deal of Pains, as well as Coſt, to engroſs to themſelves: By which means, notwithſtanding the Articles, our Voyages there often miſcarry. 1731.

French controll'd by the *Engliſh*.

THIS Factory of theirs at *Albreda* is not within reach of our Cannon: Whenever they want to go up the River above *James* Fort for Wood, or any thing elſe which they cannot ſo well be provided with below, they are obliged to ask Leave of our Governor, who ſeldom or never denies them, but puts a Man on Board to ſee that they do not make any Trade; neither are they allowed to go above *Elephants Iſland*, which is about thirty Leagues above *James* Fort.

Two Ships arrive, one of which with Soldiers.

ON the 11th, in the Evening, we ſaw two large Veſſels coming up from Sea; about Seven at Night one of them fired two Guns, being a Signal known by the Governor only, who order'd the Gunner to return one. About an Hour after came up the Ship *Elizabeth*, Captain *John Carruthers*, a ſeparate Trader, and anchor'd near the Iſland, having brought over ten Soldiers from the Company for this Garriſon. Early the next Morning came up the Ship *Herbert*, Captain *Plater Onley*, who anchored at *Gillyfree*. And the next Day came up a Veſſel and anchored at the Fort, but could not ſalute it by reaſon of her being loaded with Horſes from *Cape de Verde Iſlands*. She was the *Ruby* Brigantine, Captains *Creague* and *Colwell*.

ON

1731.

Separate Trader runs on the *Spit*.

Got off.

ON the 25th, came up a Ship call'd the *William* and *Betty*, Captain *Whitloe* from *Liverpool*, a ſeparate Trader; who, not being us'd to the River, ran upon the Company's *Spit* of Sand: Upon which, the Governor ſent three Boats full of Hands to her Aſſiſtance; but it being Tide of Ebb, they could not get her off till the next Morning, at which time they got her afloat; the Ship receiv'd no Damage, the Company's Hands ſtaying on Board her all Night. The *Elizabeth*, Captain *Carruthers*, ſail'd up the River for *Joar* to trade.

Bonetta arrives.

ON the 31ſt, the *Ruby* Brigantine ſail'd up the River. At Noon we ſaw a Veſſel coming up the River, which proved to be the Company's Ship *Bonetta*, Captain *James Livingſtone*, with a large Cargo, which we had a long while expected. By this Ship came over ſeveral Perſons in the Company's Service.

February. *Fame* Sloop from *Yamyamacunda.*

Diſpatch goes up to *Fatatenda.*

ON the 3d of *February* the *Fame* Sloop came down from *Yamyamacunda*, with Mr *Matthew Wilſon*, a Writer, on Board from thence. And in three Days after that, our third Chief Mr *Thomas Harriſon*, and Mr *John Nind* Factor, embarked on Board the *Diſpatch* Sloop, *Robert Hall* Commander, on a Trading Voyage to *Fatatenda*, almoſt two hundred Leagues above *James* Fort, where the Company intend ſhortly to ſettle a Factory.

ON

ON the 10th, came up to anchor at the Fort, the Company's Snow *Succeſs*, *Robert Cummins* Commander. She was conſign'd to *Cape Coaſt* Caſtle, but ſpringing a Leak at Sea ſhe thought proper to put in here to ſtop it. The next Morning we ſaw a Veſſel coming up the River, about Noon; being but a little below the Fort, ſhe ſent her Boat to acquaint us that ſhe was a ſeparate Trader, the *Arabella*, Capt. *Pyke*, from *London*; after which he came to Anchor over-againſt *Gilly-free*, and the next Evening ſailed up the River for *Joar*. 1731. *Succeſs* Snow. *Arabella* from *Lond.*

ON the 15th, about One in the Morning, died Mr *William Ruſling*, a Writer, having been ill about two Months. Some few Days before he died, he deſir'd, that whenever he ſhould die, I would ſee that his Grave was dug ſix Foot deep, for Fear of the Wolves eating him. In the Morning the Flag was hoiſted half-maſt up, and in the Evening he was buried at *Gillyfree*, in a Grave according as he deſired. He loſt his Life by not being ruled by the Doctor, who adviſed him to ſtay more at home, and keep himſelf warm. The next Day the Governor, Capt. *Livingſtone*, Capt. *Jenkins*, and myſelf, went on board the *Succeſs*, Capt. *Cummins*, to accompany him down to the River's Mouth, the *Adventure* Sloop going down with us, to bring us back again. Before we weighed Anchor, the *John* and *Anne*, Capt. *Stoneham*, arriv'd from the *Cape de Verde* Iſlands, whither he went the tenth of *January* laſt. He ſaluted our Flag at Maintopmaſt Head, with five Guns, and the Fort returned the ſame Number. We came Mr *Will. Ruſling* dies. Cauſe of his Death. *John* and *Anne* from *Cape de Verde*.

1731. came to Anchor about Eight at Night, a little below *Charles Island*, and the next Morning we went ashore at *Banyon Point*, in the Kingdom of *Cumbo*, to buy some Cattle and Fowls for Capt. *Cummins*, after which we dined on board him, and then parted. About Sunset we ran upon the Rocks abreast of *Charles Island*, being one Moment in four Fathom and half, and the next Moment fast upon the Rocks. We carried out our Anchors, and in an Hour's Time hove her off, but soon after ran upon another and worse Place, so that all Hands were obliged to work, nor was the Governor himself excepted, for he help'd me in taking up the Floor of the Cabbin, and throwing overboard about a Ton of Ballast. At Midnight we got her afloat, and free from the Rocks, and went to Anchor farther off the Island, till next Morning, when we went a shooting Wild-Fowl upon the Island, where I found a Cherry-Tree, scarce in this Country, the Fruit whereof was not ripe; the Tree and Leaves much resemble ours, and is about the same Bigness. At Noon we weighed Anchor, and as we passed by *Albreda* the *French* Chief saluted the Flag at our Topmast-head with nine Chambers, to which we returned seven Guns, being all we had on board; soon after we came to *James* Fort.

A Misfortune.

Remedied.

Cherry-Tree found.

On the 19th, in the Morning, came up to *Albreda*, a Brigantine with a white Flag at the Topmast-head, having on board the *French* General of *Senegall*, Monsieur *Levans*; she saluted our Fort with seven Guns, which returned the same Number. The same Evening

ing the Ship *Kent*, Capt. *Francis Wheeler*, from the *Gold Coast*, arrived, and anchored at *James* Fort, in order to take in some Boys and Girls, which he had contracted for of our chief Merchants. Another Shallop, which was brought over in Frames, by the *Dispatch* Sloop, from *England*, was launched this Evening, by the Name of the *Gambia*; and our Corporal, *William Child*, was made Master of her. The next Morning the *French* General, and several other *French* Gentlemen, came and dined with our Governor, who saluted them with a great many Guns, and treated them with a very handsome Dinner. The same Evening the *John* and *Anne* Brigantine, Capt. *Stoneham*, sailed up the River. And the next Day the Governor, several others, and myself, went to visit the *French* General, at *Albreda*, where we were very merry, and stayed till Midnight. 1731.

Gambia Shallop launched.

On the 22d, the *Ruby*, Capts *Creague* and *Colwell*, came down to the Fort, having sold all their Horses, which, as I said before, they brought from the *Cape de Verde* Islands. The Generality of Horses in this River, are brought from the Borders of *Barbary*; but as the Grand *Jolloiffs* are nearest them, they buy them up, and reap an Advantage, by selling them to the *Mundingoes* and *Mahometans*. They never sell Mares, so that all the Time I was in *Gambia* I saw no more than one Mare, and she was brought in this Vessel, by Capts *Creague* and *Colwell*, from *Cape de Verde* Islands. The same Day one of the Emperors of *Fonia* came to the Fort, being saluted with five Guns, on his Landing. His Name

Horses.

Emperor of *Fonia* visits the Governor.

1731. Name is *Taffel*, and came to see the Governor, or rather to ask for some Powder and Ball, in order to defend himself against some People with whom he is at War; he is a young Man, very black, tall, and well set; he was His Dress. dress'd in a Pair of short yellow Cotton Cloth Breeches, which came down to his Knees, and a Garment on his Back, of the same Cloth, made like a Surplice; he had no Shoes nor Stockings, but a very large Cap, with Part of a white Goat's Tail fasten'd in it, being a great Fashion among the Great Men of this River. He and his Retinue came in a large Canoa, holding about sixteen People, all armed with Guns and Cutlasses; with him came two or three Women, and the *Mundingo* Drums. same Number of *Mundingo* Drums, which are about a Yard long, and a Foot, or twenty Inches diameter at the Top, but less at the Bottom, made out of a solid Piece of Wood, and covered, only at the widest End, with Manner of beating. the Skin of a Kid. They beat upon them with only one Stick, and their left Hand, to which the Women will dance very briskly; they stayed here all Night, and then went home, having nine Guns fir'd at their going off.

On the 28th, the *Ruby* Brigantine, Capts *Creague* and *Colwell*, sailed for the *Gold* Coast, intending to be here again next *August*. But, poor Men, they had the Misfortune to be cut off by the Natives down the Coast. *Col-* Capt. *Colwell* kill'd. *well* and most of the Sailors were killed, but *Creague* saved himself in his Boat, with the Help of his black Boy, out of the Cabbin Win-

Window, being so ill, it is said, that he could not get out himself. 1731.

On the 8th of *March*, two Porcupines were brought alive to the Governor. Soon after, Mr *Henry Johnson*, a Writer, was sent up to *Colar*, to settle a Factory, chiefly for dry Goods, *viz.* Elephants Teeth, Bees-wax, and Gum; but the Company having the Misfortune to have Persons there who traded more for themselves than their Masters, they were at a great Charge to no Purpose, and so in the Year 1733, they thought proper to break it up, since which they have had no Settlement there. *March.* *Colar* Factory settled and withdrawn.

On the 17th, the Company's Sloop, *Fame*, *John Boys* Master, sailed for *Cohone*, in *Barsally*, on a trading Voyage, which lies in the same Kingdom as the Company's chief Factory at *Joar*, about a hundred Miles from it, and near the Sea. There the King commonly resides; and as there is good Profit to be made for the Company by these Voyages, provided their Supercargoes are honest, they generally send two or three Times in a Year. Whenever the King of *Barsally* wants Goods or Brandy, he sends a Messenger to our Governor, at *James* Fort, to desire he would send a Sloop there with a Cargo; this News being not at all unwelcome, the Governor sends accordingly. Against the Arrival of the said Sloop, the King goes and ransacks some of his Enemies Towns, seizing the People, and selling them for such Commodities as he is in want of, which commonly is Brandy or Rum, Gunpowder, Ball, *Cohone.* The King's Place of Residence. Short Account of him.

1731. Guns, Piſtols, and Cutlaſſes, for his Attendants and Soldiers; and Coral and Silver for his Wives and Concubines. In caſe he is not at War with any neighbouring King, he then falls upon one of his own Towns, which are numerous, and uſes them in the very ſame Manner. After the *Fame* Sloop had been gone about five Days, ſhe came back to the Fort, having loſt three Anchors, and narrowly eſcaped being loſt herſelf, in trying to go over the Bar which is at the Mouth of the River *Joally*, on her Way to *Cohone*; the Smith immediately ſet to work and refitted her, and on the Morrow ſhe ſet out again on her Voyage.

His Way of Traffick and getting Slaves.

Fame Sloop damaged.

The *Bonetta* goes down to *Cape Coaſt* to trade.

On the 29th, the Company's Ship *Bonetta* ſailed on a trading Voyage down to *Sierra Leone*, and *Cape Coaſt* Caſtle, *&c.* with whom went Mr *Thomas Burſey*, a Writer, in joint Commiſſion with Capt. *Livingſtone*, who commanded the ſaid Ship.

On the 4th came up the Company's Sloop *Adventure* from *Cutcheo*, with about eight Tons and half of Bees-Wax. *Cutcheo* is a Settlement belonging to the King of *Portugal*, lying about 20 Leagues to the Southward of the Mouth of this River, and about three Days Travel over Land from *Geregia*, where we have a Factory, who trade much for Wax brought from thence: We alſo make often Voyages by Water; but the former I take to be the moſt profitable to the Company, and yet even by that they are no great Gainers, the Wax being ſo very foul, that ſometimes there will be Twenty or Thirty *per Cent.* Loſs upon

upon it. The Ship *Kent*, Captain *Francis Wheeler*, sailed for *Lisbon*, with a Cargo of young Slaves, In the Afternoon I went over to *Gillyfree* in the Kingdom of *Barrah*, a little below *James* Fort, a large Town near the River, inhabited by *Portugueſe*, *Mundingoes*, and ſome *Mahometans*, who have here a pretty little Moſque to pray in. This Town is uſed to ſupply all private Shipping with Linguiſters; but the King of *Barrah*, in the Year 1733, made it no leſs than Slavery for any of his Subjects to ſerve as Linguiſters on Board of any Veſſels, but what pay his Cuſtoms, and trade in his Country. The Company have a Factory here pleaſantly ſituated, facing the Fort, and likewiſe ſome Gardens, which ſupply the Fort. About the Town is fine Shooting, and were it not ſomewhat too Sandy, it would be pleaſant walking. Here are great Numbers of Plantain and Banana Trees, the latter of which is a long Fruit, ſix or ſeven Inches in Length, cover'd with a yellow and tender Skin, when ripe: The Pulp of it is ſoft as a Marmalade, and of a very good Taſte: It grows on a Stalk about ſix Yards high, and the Leaves are two Yards long, and about a Foot wide. One Stalk bears only one ſingle Cluſter or Bunch, which perhaps may conſiſt of forty or fifty Bananas; and when the Bunch is gather'd, they cut off the Stalk, otherwiſe it could not bring forth any more Fruit. The Plantain is not much unlike the Banana, but ſomewhat longer, and very much of the ſame Taſte. There are alſo Guavas, which reſemble our Peaches, only the Outſide is much rougher, and there is no Stone in the Inſide, but Kernels leſs than thoſe

1731.

Deſcription of *Gillyfree*.

Fine Shooting.

Banana Tree.

Plantain Tree.

Guavas.

1731. of Apples. This is reckon'd an excellent Medicine againſt the Flux. Here are a great many Orange-Trees and Lime-Trees, with the Produce of which the Fort is ſupplied to make Punch, *&c.*

Oranges and Limes.

HERE are alſo other Fruits, ſuch as Phyſical Nuts and Tabacombas; the firſt are Nuts, which contain three or four ſmall Kernels, one or two of which is a Purging-Doſe, but they are apt to vomit as well as purge; theſe are frequently uſed by the Natives. The Tabacomba is almoſt like a Bon-Chretien Pear, the Rind not unlike that of a Pomegranate; when it is ripe it opens of itſelf, and contains four or five Fruits, ſmall, and of a reddiſh Colour, with large Stones, and very inſipid.

Phyſical Nuts, and Tabacombas Fruits.

HERE I ſaw a Number of Pelicans, which is a Bird as large as a Gooſe, and much the ſame Colour; its Bill is very long; under the lower Part of it is a Bag, ſome of which will contain two Gallons of Water, when well ſtretch'd. They live upon Fiſh, and therefore are commonly near the Rivers.

Pelican.

A NATIVE carried me to his Houſe, and ſhewed me a vaſt Number of Arrows, which were daubed over with a black Mixture, ſaid to be of ſuch rank Poiſon, that if the Arrow did but draw Blood it would be mortal, unleſs the Perſon who made the Mixture had a mind to cure it, in whoſe Power it only was to do it; for he ſaid there were no poiſonous Herbs, but what there are others which would expell them.

Poiſon'd Arrows.

ON the 11th, in the Evening, ſeeing a Veſſel coming up the River, we fired a Shot to bring her to; upon which ſhe ſent her Boat

to

to acquaint the Governor that she was a separate Trader, call'd the Snow *Mary*, Captain *Gordon*, from *Glasgow*, but last from *Barbadoes* with Rum and Sugars. Sure never was a Vessel's Arrival more welcome than this was to our common Gentry, who were afraid they would have been obliged to be without Liquor all the Rains, but now their Fears were over. Soon after came down the *Arabella*, Captain *Pyke*, a separate Trader, from *Joar*, loaded with Slaves; and having stay'd a Day or two at *James* Fort, sail'd for *Maryland*, having among his Compliment of Slaves one Man call'd *Job Ben Solomon*, of the *Pholey* Race, and Son to the High-Priest of *Bundo* in *Foota*, a Place about ten Days Journey from *Gillyfree*; who was travelling on the South Side of this River, with a Servant, and about twenty or thirty Head of Cattle, which induced a King of a Country a little Way inland, between *Tancrowall* and *Yamina*, not only to seize his Cattle, but also his Person and Man, and sold them both to Captain *Pyke*, as he was trading at *Joar*. He would have been redeemed by the *Pholeys*, but was carried out of the River before they had Notice of his being a Slave. The same Day the *Elizabeth*, Capt. *Carruthers*, came down from *Joar* with his Compliment of Slaves.

Rum and Sugar arrive opportunely.

Job Ben Solomon taken and sold.

On the 18th, in the Morning, the *John* and *Anne* Brigantine, Captain *Stoneham*, a separate Trader, came down the River with most of his Men sick. The same Morning the Governor, Mr *Younger Nelme*, and my self, went on Board the *Mary*, and breakfasted with Captain *Gordon*; from thence we went, according

1731. *French* General's grand Entertainment. to Appointment, and dined at *Albreda*, with the *French* General, having for Dinner no leſs than Seventy three Diſhes, and at Supper more than half that Number; during which time the Factory and Shipping fired above two hundred Guns. The next Day the *Mary*, Captain *Gordon*, ſailed for the Coaſt; as did likewiſe the *Sierra Leone*, Captain *Jenkins*, for *South Carolina*; which laſt arrived here before I came, and delivered his Cargo to the Governor and Chief Merchants, for which they paid One hundred and eighty Slaves. In the Evening the Wife of our Serjeant Mr *Gilmore* was brought to Bed of a Girl; they both did well, notwithſtanding the Opinion of a great many People in *England*, who think it morally impoſſible for a White Woman to live in this Country, and bear Children.

A White Woman deliver'd.

French General goes to *St Jago.* On the 20th, the General came to the Fort to take his Leave of the Governor. On his Landing, the Governor ſaluted him with thirteen Guns, a great Number whilſt here, and thirteen more at Midnight when he went away. The next Day after he embarked on Board the Duke *de Bourbon* for *St Jago*, and ſaluted the Fort with thirteen Guns, which returned the ſame Number.

Diſpatch Sloop down from *Fatatenda.* On the 24th, the Company's Sloop *Diſpatch* came down from *Fatatenda*, with Mr *Harriſon* Chief Merchant, and Mr *John Nind* Factor, who went up from hence the 6th of *February* laſt.

May. On the 2d of *May*, the *John* and *Anne*, Captain *Stoneham*, ſailed for *Sierra Leone*, the Crew

Crew being in very indifferent Health. About two Days afterwards the *Herbert*, Captain *Onley*, sailed for *Virginia* or *Maryland*; as did also the Day after the *William* and *Betty*, Captain *Whitloe*, for the *West-Indies*. 1731.

ON the 15th, the *Adventure* Sloop sail'd up for *Yamyamacunda*, from whence she took Mr *James Conner* on Board her as Super-Cargo to *Fatatenda* on a Trading-Voyage. About Day-light we had a very smart Shower of Rain, the first I had seen since my Arrival in this Country. In the Evening came up a Long-Boat belonging to his Majesty's Ship the *Pearl*, Captain *Lee* Commander, who lay at the River's Mouth; and, according to form, sent to our Governor to know if there were any Pyrates in the River, or thereabouts. The next Day the Company's Snow, *Guinea* Pacquet, Captain *Martin*, came up to *James* Fort, from a Trading-Voyage down the Coast. We had expected her two Months past, but the reason of her Stay was occasion'd by her being obliged to turn to Windward all the Way back from the Coast. The *Greyhound* Galley, Captain *Ramsay*, from *England*, a separate Trader, came up in the Evening, and anchor'd near the Fort.

Rain, the first I had seen in *Africa*.

Man of War's Long-Boat comes to *J.* Fort.

Guinea Pacquet returns from the Coast.

ON the 19th, we had for the first Time a Tornado of Thunder and Lightning, Wind and Rain.

Tornado.

ON the 22d, the *Elizabeth*, Captain *Carruthers*, a separate Trader, loaded with Slaves, sailed for *South Carolina*. The *Fame* Sloop returned from the King of *Barsally*'s Town

A separate Trader.

Fame Sloop returns from *Cohone* in *Barsally*.

1731. *Cohone*, having made a tolerable Voyage; she directly unloaded, and putting on Board a Cargo for *Joar* Factory, she proceeded immediatcly up thither, and from thence to *Yamyamacunda*, in order to bring down all the Dry Goods from each Factory, to send Home by the *Guinea* Pacquet, which will go very soon for *England*. The next Evening our Smith, *James Collins*, being drunk, fired a Musquet at our Ensign's Head, which very narrowly miss'd two others, and the Ball was very near going into the Publick-Room Window, where the Governor was sitting with a great many Gentlemen: He was well secured in Irons, and put into the Slave-House.

Our Smith attemptsto shoot the Ensign.

June. ON the 4th of *June*, the *Sea-Nymph* Sloop came down from *Geregia*, with Mr *William Roberts*, the Company's Factor there, and a good Quantity of Cotton and Bees-Wax. The Captain said, that whilst the Sloop lay at anchor at *Geregia*, she had her Topmast split to pieces by the Lightning, and ten Fowls kill'd in the Coop upon Deck, and her Forecastle set on fire, but very soon extinguish'd. As it happen'd no Body was upon Deck, being just before drove off by a smart Shower of Rain: But, what was most remarkable, tho' the Bones of the Fowls which were kill'd by the Lightning were broke all to pieces, yet their Skins were neither torn nor crack'd.

SeaNymph Sloop loses her Topmast, and is set on Fire by Lightning.

THIS Day two *Jolloiff* People came to the Island with some Cloths to sell. The *Jolloiffs* make the finest Kind of Cotton-Cloths, and that in large Quantities: Their Pieces are generally twenty seven Yards long, and

and never above 9 Inches wide; they cut them to what Length they pleaſe, and ſew them together very neatly, to make them ſerve the Uſe of broader Cloths. They clean the Cotton from the Seed by Hand, and ſpin it by Hand with Spindle and Diſtaff, they weave them with a Shuttle and a Loom of very plain, coarſe Workmanſhip. They make them up into Pairs, one about three Yards long, and one and half wide, to cover their Shoulders and Body; the other almoſt of the ſame Width, and but two Yards long, to cover from their Waiſt, and downwards. Such a Pair is the Clothing either for a Man, or a Woman; they only differing in their Manner of Wearing. I have ſeen a Pair of Cloths ſo fine, and ſo bright dyed, as to be worth Thirty Shillings Sterling. Their Colours are either Blue or Yellow, ſome very lively; the firſt is dyed with Indico, the latter with Barks of Trees. I never ſaw any of them Red.

1731. *Jolliffs* ingenious in manufacturing Cotton.

On the 16th, our Smith *James Collins*, who had fired at our Enſign as before mention'd, was drummed out of the Company's Service, with an Halter round his Neck, and afterwards ſent on Board the *Guinea* Pacquet, in which he took his Paſſage for *England*; ſhe having this Evening broke ground, and fallen a little Way down the River. The next Day the Governor and Mrs *Davis* went in her to accompany our Second Chief, Capt. *Stibbs*, as far as the River's Mouth: He went home on account of his ill State of Health. The *Fame* Sloop came down the River, and proceeded along with the *Guinea* Pacquet, in order to bring back the Governor and Mrs *Davis*.

Our Smith ſent to *England*.

On

1731. ON the 26th, Mr *William Roberts*, late Factor at *Geregia*, set out for *Joar*, and with him took Mr *John Harrison* as his Assistant; Mr *Thomas Saxby*, the present Factor there, being order'd down to the Fort, on account of several Extravagancies by him there committed.

Author goes to *Vintain*. A Description of that Place.

ON the 29th, about Noon, the Governor and I set out for *Vintain*, where we arrived in three Hours. It lies about six Leagues from *James* Fort; some Part of the Way is up a River of the same Name. This Town belongs to one of the Emperors of *Fonia*, and is very pleasantly situated on the Side of a Hill, close to the River. It is inhabited both by *Portugueſe* and *Mahometans*; the latter having for their Devotions a handsome Mosque, with an *Ostrich*'s Egg at the Top on the Outside. It is noted for Plenty of Provisions; a great many of which are brought by the *Floops*, who border on it. It also produces good Quantities of Bees-Wax, to buy which the Company have here a small Factory. Above the Town is fine green Grass, and some Trees, which make it very pleasant.

Dress of the People.

AS soon as we came to Town, the Alcade, and all the chief People, came to welcome us, and soon after the Emperor arrived (in whose Dominions this Town lies). The common People were dress'd with a Cloth round their Middles, which came down about their Knees, and another Cloth over their right Shoulder, (the Men having generally one Arm bare, which the Women have not) and the Womens Cloths come generally down as low as the small

ſmall of their Legs. They are very proud of their Hair; ſome wear it in Tufts and Bunches, and others cut it in Croſſes quite over their Heads: The Men commonly wear Caps made of Cotton-Cloth, ſome plain, and ſome with Feathers and Goats Tails. The Women generally wear Handkerchiefs tied round their Heads, leaving their Crowns bare, and for want of Handkerchiefs they uſe Slips of blue or white Cotton-Cloth. Others will let their Hair hang down on each Side of their Heads, plaited like Horſes Manes, on which they ſtring Coral, and for want of it Pipe-beads. A great many of them (eſpecially up the River) wear on the Crowns of their Heads a good Number of ſmall Horſe-Bells; which, when their Hair is plaited, and they are in all their Finery, makes 'em look not unlike the Fore-Horſe of a Country Farmer's Team. 1731.

The Natives Houſhold Furniture.

THEY are not very proud in the Furniture of their Houſes; for the moſt that any of them have is a ſmall Cheſt for Clothes, a Mat raiſed upon Sticks from the Ground to lye on, a Jarr to hold Water, a ſmall Calabaſh to drink it with, two or three wooden Mortars in which they pound their Corn and Rice, a Basket or two to ſift it in when beat, and two or three large Calabaſhes, out of which they eat it with their Hands. They are not very careful of laying up a Store againſt a Time of Scarcity, but chuſe rather to ſell what they can, and in the Time of Famine they can faſt two or three Days without eating, (which I myſelf know to be true, there being a very great Famine in the Year 1732,

Oeconomy.

1731. 1732, especially high up the River, where I then was) but then they are always smoaking Tobacco, which serves to amuse 'em. This
Tobacco. Tobacco they raise themselves: They sow it as soon as they have cut their Corn: That which grows near the River is very strong, but a little Way from it, it is much weaker.
Pipes. Their Pipes are made of Clay, very neat, and of a reddish Colour, the Stems are only a Piece of Reed, or small Stick bored through with an hot Iron Wyre, some of which are six Foot long. After they are bored they polish them with rough Leaves till they are very smooth, white and handsome, and withal very strong; they fasten the Bowl and Stem together with a Piece of red Leather, sometimes with a fine Leather Tassel hanging to it about the middle of the Stem; and tho' the End of the Reed goes into the Bowl of the Pipe, it fits almost as well as Pipes that are made all in one; they clean the Reeds, when foul, by drawing long Straws thro' them, and the earthen Bowls by scraping them with a small Knife. The Merchants which travel much, carry with them Pipes of a great Size, some of them holding no less than half a Pint: These are their Travelling-Pipes.

Towns. Huts. THEIR Towns are Numbers of Houses built promiscuously together; the Huts are generally fourteen or fifteen Yards in Circumference, built with Mud and binding Clay, and cover'd with long Grass or Ciboa Leaves, commonly call'd *Palmetto*: Their Doors are very small, and don't go upon Hinges, but are let into the House-Wall. They generally keep

keep their Houſes very clean; but I cannot ſay ſweet, by reaſon of their ſtinking Fiſh, and other things which they keep in them. 1731.

July. Author goes to *Geregia.*

On the 2d of *July*, in the Afternoon, we ſet out from *Vintain* for *Geregia*; when we went to take Water, we were accompanied to the Boat by the Emperor, and almoſt all the Men in the whole Town. In the Evening we reach'd *Geregia*; where, during the Time we ſtay'd, I ſhot a wild Gooſe, which weigh'd twenty Pounds; and likewiſe a long green Snake about five Foot long, as he was wrapt round a poor Lizard, endeavouring to kill him.

Goes from *Geregia* to *Tancrowall.*

On the 5th, being diſappointed of Horſes to carry us over Land to *Tancrowall*, we ſet out in the Governor's Cutter: About Midnight we reach'd *Vintain*, where we ſtopt till Day-light, and then we ſet out from it; and I obſerv'd that at about two Miles Diſtance the Town look'd juſt like a Parcel of Bee-Hives. When we came to *Vintain* River's Mouth, we met with the Tide of Flood, which carry'd us up to *Tancrowall*, where we ſtaid about four Days; and the Governor having done his Buſineſs, we then ſet out for *James* Fort, about Two a-Clock in the Afternoon. By the Time we came to *Seaca* Point (which is within ſix Miles of the Iſland) it was quite dark; but having continual Flaſhes of Lightning, we could ſee the Fort very plain. We ſteer'd by the Lightning till we were within two Miles of the Fort, and then it ceaſed: We could ſee no Land, it was exceſſive dark, a Tornado came upon us, and the Wind

Returns to *James* Fort.

blew

1731. blew so very hard, that we were obliged to take down our Awning for fear of Oversetting; we would have come to a Grapling, but had not Rope enough. The Thunder rattled dismally, and the Rain wetted us soon to the Skin. In this Condition we tumbled and tossed at the Mercy of the Waves for about an Hour and half, the Tornado still continuing, and the Sea running very high. At last the Lightning began again, and we saw some Land, to which we rowed directly, and it proved to be *Seaca* Point; upon that we went to the Port, and got ashore; and in going from the River Side to the Town on a narrow Path between the Rice-Grounds, we got several Slips, and it was seldom that we were both upon our Legs at once; however we got safe to the Governor's House, and having a good Fire made, we shifted ourselves, drank large Drams of Cordial Waters, went to Bed, slept three or four Hours, and then went over to the Island. I was soon after taken ill of a Fever.

Near being lost in a Tornado.

Author is ill.

On the 19th, Mr *Verman*, a Merchant of *Cutcheo*, came over Land to *Geregia*, and from thence by Water to the Fort, to visit the Governor.

August. On the 13th of *August*, a little Girl-Slave belonging to our Governor, as she was washing herself up to her Knees in the River, was taken away by a Shark.

A Girl carried away by a Shark.

On the 15th, being Sunday, I was able to read Prayers to those few People, who could come into the Publick Room, there being

The Author recovers.

being a great many very ill in their Beds, as I had been for this Month past, but was then pretty well recover'd. 1731.

On the 24th, the Governor and Mr *Harrison* sent for me, and told me, that as they were in Expectation of my being appointed a Factor by the next Advice from the Company, they had thought it proper to send me up to *Joar* in the mean Time, to learn the Nature of the Trade, and the Temper of the Natives, and order'd me to prepare myself for the Voyage.

On the 28th, about Ten at Night, I embark'd on Board the *Fame* Sloop, *John Boys* Master, and proceeded up the River towards *Joar*, having receiv'd from the Governor and Chief Merchants the following Orders. Author goes up the River to *Joar*.

Mr FRANCIS MOORE.

James Fort, Aug. 28, 1731.

SIR,

YOU are, on Receipt hereof, to embark on Board the Company's Sloop Fame, *Capt.* John Boys, *and proceed to* Joar *Factory under the Direction of Mr* William Roberts, *Factor, whom we have order'd to give you the best Light into the Nature of the Trade, and every thing else necessary to qualify you to take upon you the Management of the Company's Affairs, where and whenever it shall be required of you.* His Orders.

You are therefore, upon your Arrival there, to apply yourself to him; and, so long as you shall continue there, to aid and assist him in every

1731. *every thing that relates to the Trade, and the Company's Affairs, and especially to be on all Occasions obedient to his Commands, in order to enable you to be the sooner qualified as aforesaid.*

You are to advise us, from Time to Time, of the Progress you make, and give us a particular Account of your Remarks of the Trade, and above all, the Methods you shall think best to be used to please the Traders, and to encourage them to trade with the Company with the least Expence. We wish you Health, and are

Your Loving Friends,

ANTHONY ROGERS.

THO. HARRISON.

September. ON the Passage we met with a great many hard Tornados, which by their being very formidable, obliged us to come often to Anchor. About thirty Leagues from the Fort we met the *Greyhound* Galley, Capt. *Ramsay*, a separate Trader, who had been lying at *Joar* all the Rains, and not purchased above seventy five Slaves, and some of them he was obliged to take by Force, they being free People, crossing the River in a Canoa, whom he took on Account of old *Serin Donso*, a noted Broker at *Cower*, near *Joar*, who having had a great deal of Money from Capt. *Ramsay*, on Promise of bringing him a great deal of Trade, and not being so good as his Word, he very justly seized these People, and the Natives hearing of it, obliged the old Broker

Broker to redeem them, which he accordingly did. 1731.

Observations on the Slave Trade.

THIS Ship having loſt her Voyage, for want of being able to ſlave ſoon, and being obliged to lie, at great Expence and Hazards of Men's Lives, all the wet Seaſon, made me think what great Advantage it might be both to the ſeparate Traders, and the Company, if the great Mart of Exchange was to be at *James* Fort: That is to ſay, if the Company kept a Stock of Slaves at the Fort, ſufficient to furniſh any Ship immediately, with a whole Cargo, which as ſoon as diſpoſed of, they might be again ſupplied from their Out-Factories. The ſeparate Trader would afford to give a larger Price at *James* Fort, than he can up the River, for there is the Charges of going up, the Uncertainty of getting the Cargo, and when he has ſometimes got half a Cargo, he may lie ſome Months before he can be able to compleat it; all the Time he lies there he runs the Hazard of the Sickneſs and Rebellion of thoſe Slaves he already has, they being apter to riſe in a Harbour than when out at Sea; ſince if they once get Maſters of a Ship, in the River, their Eſcape to Shore is almoſt certain, by running the Ship aground; but at Sea it is otherwiſe, for if they ſhould ſurprize a Ship there, as they cannot navigate her, they muſt have the Aſſiſtance of the White Men, or periſh. Beſides, whilſt the Ships lie in the River, the Crews are apt to be ſick, and conſequently not able to guard their Slaves; of which ſeveral Inſtances have been, and Ships loſt thereby. They are alſo liable to Palavers, which often turn out very

Advantage of *James* Fort for a Mart.

1731. expenſive, and they are obliged to pay Cuſtoms, and make exceſſive large Preſents to the Kings and Brokers, as thoſe who have been trading to *Joar* muſt know by Experience. All this would be avoided by buying a Cargo at once. The Company would have a Conveniency alſo by it, ſince they cannot, without Diſadvantage, buy dry Goods, without buying Slaves with them. If therefore they ſold the Slaves to the ſeparate Traders, they might aſſort their Warehouſe with the *European* Goods from them, and thereby command all the dry Goods in the River, in ſpite both of the *Portugueze* and *French*; and with good Care of the Factors, there might be dry Goods enough procured for to load home the Company's Ships with Speed, ſo as they might not be upon Charges, and loſe Time by going on trading Voyages down the Coaſt, none of which, in my Time, ever turned out to the Company's Advantage.

Author arrives at *Joar*.

One Night we anchored off *Elephant's Iſland*; from whence we had a vaſt Number of Muſquetoes and Sand Flies, who diverted us ſo prettily that we could not get any Sleep all Night. On the 4th of *Sept.* we reached *Joar*, but I was ſo miſerably mauled, on the Way, by the Muſquetoes, that I could hardly walk from the Boat up to the Factory. In the Evening, the *Adventure* Sloop, *John Leach* Maſter, came to *Joar*, having been on a trading Voyage to *Fatatenda*, where, by the Violence of the Freſhes, ſhe loſt all her Anchors, and was obliged to uſe her Guns inſtead of them. She got an Anchor and Cable from

from the *Fame*, and the ſame Night ſailed for *James* Fort. 1731.

King of *Barſally* arrives at *Joar*.

ON the 9th, the King of *Barſally* came to Town, attended by three of his Brothers, *viz. Boomey Haman Seaca*, who was formerly King, and elder than the King, *Boomey Haman Benda*, younger than the King, and *Boomy Loyi Eminga*, younger than him, beſides which there were above 100 Horſemen, and above the ſame Number of Men on Foot. Notwithſtanding he has a very good Houſe of his own in this Town, yet would he come and lie at the Factory. In the firſt Place he took Poſſeſſion of Mr *Roberts*'s own Bed, and then having drank Brandy till he was drunk, at the Perſuaſion of ſome of his People, order'd Mr *Roberts* to be held, whilſt himſelf took out of his Pocket the Key of his Storehouſe, into which he and ſeveral of his People went, and took what they pleaſed; his chief Hank was Brandy, of which there happen'd to be but one Anchor, he took that out, drank a good deal of it, made himſelf drunk, and then was put to bed. This Anchor laſted him three Days, and then he went all over the Houſe to ſeek for more; at laſt he came into a Rome where Mr *John Harriſon* lay ſick, and ſeeing there a Caſe in which was ſix Gallons and half of Brandy belonging to him and me, he ordered *Jack Harriſon* to get out of Bed and open it, but he told him very ſeriouſly that there was nothing in it but ſome of the Company's authentick Papers, which muſt not be opened. The King was too well acquainted with Liquor-Caſes to be put off ſo, and therefore ordered

His Behaviour.

1731. some of his Men to hold him in his Bed, whilst he took the Key out of his Breeches Pocket, he then open'd it, and took all the Liquor out of it, and was not sober so long as it lasted; but I must do the King this Justice, by saying that he very often sent for Mr *Harrison* and myself to drink with him. As soon as this Brandy was drank up, he talked of going home, upon which, his People, even his chief Ministers, who are the General, and the Keeper of his Majesty's Stores, amused themselves in taking what they thought best, which, with one Thing or another, amounted to twenty Pound Sterling; and they had the Assurance to open even Chests and Boxes. What Resistance could three Men make against 300? Sometimes the King would ride abroad, and take most of his Attendance with him, but then, when he was gone abroad, we were plagued with the Company of *Boomey Haman Benda*, and his Brother, who were, if possible, worse than his Majesty.

Behaviour of one of the King's Brothers.

ONE Day it happen'd that he took a Mug of Water, and pretending to drink, took his Mouth full, and then putting the Mug on the Table, he spurted the Water out of his Mouth into my Face, upon which, considering that if I suffer'd such Insolence from Black Men, it would make them the more bold and insulting, and that it was better to venture dying once, than to be continually abused, and the Occasion of other *Englishmen* being contemn'd, so I took the Remainder of the Water, and threw it into his Breeches; upon that, he had Recourse to his Knife, and endeavour'd

endeavoured to ſtab me, but was prevented by his favourite Attendant, who, ſeeing what had paſs'd, held his Arm, and repreſented to him the unhandſom Uſage he had given me, and the Provocations I had received to wet him: Upon which he was ſo much aſhamed, that he came and lay down upon the Floor, with his Garment off, and took my Foot and placed it upon his Neck, and there lay till I deſired him to riſe: After which, no Man was a greater Friend to me, nor more willing to oblige me in any reſpect than he was. 1731.

ANOTHER time he came at Night, after our Gate was ſhut, and broke it down, and coming into the Houſe, with a Piſtol in his Hand, demanded Entrance into the King's Chamber; but the King's Attendants ſtopt him, and tried to awake the King, but found it impracticable: The next Morning he being acquainted with it, ſent his General to charge him not to come in his Preſence any more till he ſhould ſend for him; and that for his Attempt to kill him the Evening before, he fined him three Slaves.

THE King and all his Attendance profeſs the *Mahometan* Religion, notwithſtanding they drink ſo much Strong Liquors; and when he is ſober, or not quite fuddled, he prays. Some of that Perſwaſion are ſo ſtrict, that they will ſooner die than drink Strong Liquors; but the King is of quite another Opinion, for he will ſooner die than drink Small when he can get Strong. He dreſſes the ſame as moſt other Kings in this Country do, with a Garment like a Surplice, which comes no lower than

The King's Religion.

He differs from others of the ſame.

1731. His Dreſs. than the Knees, a Pair of Breeches of the ſame Sort of Cloth, about ſeven Yards wide, gather'd round the middle; he wears no Stockings, but always a Pair of Slippers, (except when he rides) a ſmall white Cotton-Cap, and commonly a Pair of Gold Ear-rings. His People, as well as himſelf, wear always white Cloths and white Caps; and as they are exceeding black, it makes them look very well. He is a tall Man, very paſſionate, and ſometimes when any of his Men affront him, he does not ſcruple to ſhoot them; at which, I am told, he is very dexterous: And ſometimes when he goes aboard a Company's Sloop at *Cohone*, (his own Town and Place of Dwelling) he is for ſhooting at all the Canoas which paſs by him, killing perhaps one Man or two frequently in a Day. He has got a great many Wives, but never brings above two or three abroad with him. He has ſeveral Brothers, to whom he ſeldom ſpeaks, or permits into his Company; and when they do come, they pull off their Caps and Garments, and throw Duſt upon their Foreheads, as every one does which come into the King's Preſence (except White Men.) As ſoon as the King dies, his Brothers or Sons go to fighting for the Crown, and whoever is the ſtrongeſt, is made King.

His fatal Diverſion.

His Power. Government. THIS King is potent, and very bold: His Dominions are large, and divided into ſeveral Parts, over which he appoints Governors, call'd *Boomeys*, who come every Year to pay Homage to him. Theſe *Boomeys* are very powerful, and do juſt what they pleaſe with

with the People; and altho' they are feared, yet are they beloved. 1731.

OTHER Kings generally advise with their Head People, and scarcely do any thing of great Consequence, without consulting with them first; but the King of *Barsally* is so absolute, that he will not allow any of his People to advise with him, unless it be his Head-Man (and chief Slave) call'd *Ferbro*, viz. (*Master of the Horse*) who carries the King's Sword in a large Silver-Case of a great Weight, and who gives Orders for what things the King wants to have, or to be done, and in Battle he is the Leader of his Men. He is absolute.

THE King's usual Way of Living is to sleep all Day till towards Sun-set, then he gets up to drink, and goes to sleep again till Midnight; then he rises and eats, and if he has any strong Liquors, will sit and drink till Day-light, and then eat, and go to sleep again. When he is well stock'd with Liquor, he will sit and drink for five or six Days together, and not eat one Morsel of any thing in all that time. It is to that insatiable Thirst of his after Brandy, that his Subjects Freedoms and Families are in so precarious a Situation; for he very often goes with some of his Troops by a Town in the Day-time, and returns in the Night and sets fire to three Parts of it, and sets Guards at the fourth to seize the People as they run out from the Fire; he ties their Arms behind them, and marches them to the Place where he sells them, which is either *Joar* or *Cohone*. His odd Way of Living.

His Way of getting Slaves.

1731. He leaves *Joar.* On the 16th, the King and his Guards went away for *Cohone*, having amongſt them ſtript Mr *Roberts*'s Chamber, and carried away his Clothes and Books, which laſt they took to *Cower*, and offer'd to ſell to the *Mahometan* Prieſt; who looking over the Books, and not underſtanding any of them, and being a Friend to Mr *Roberts*, told them, That he believed they were Books wherein he kept the Account of his Goods, and that to take them away would inevitably ruin him: Upon which they left them with him, to give back to the Perſon they belonged to.

October. On the 17th Day of *October*, Mr *John Harriſon*, my Fellow-Writer, went down to *James* Fort in the *Fame* Sloop, in order to be cured of a Flux, with which he was very much afflicted; but I believed he would be never free from it, unleſs he left off the ſtrong Liquors, which are uſually drunk in that Country. All this Month was exceſſive hot, and it began to be very foggy Mornings.

November. Cold Mornings and Evenings. On the 1ſt of *November* I found the Mornings and Evenings begin to be exceeding cold, but in the middle of the Day the Sun very hot.

Author catches a Thief. On the 5th, at Midnight, being not very well, I happen'd to awake, and ſeeing a Light in the Storehouſe, I immediately roſe, and taking a loaded Piſtol in my Hand, went towards the Light, where I found one of our Black Servants very buſy in robbing the Store; I ſeiz'd him, and had him put in Irons, without Mr *Roberts* knowing any thing of the Matter,

Matter, altho' he lay in the next Room, with the Key of the Stores always under his Pillow: The Fellow got it from under his Head without awaking him, and thinking that I was asleep too, was the reason of his lighting the Candle, in order to pick and chuse what sort of Goods he liked best; and had he not lighted a Candle, it is probable I should not have detected him. 1731.

ON the 12th, I saw an *Ostrich*, with a Man riding upon the Back of it, who was going down to the Fort, it being a Present to our Governor, from Mr *James Conner*, who bought it when he was trading at *Fatatenda* in *August* last. The Evenings and Mornings were very cold. I was very ill with Pains in my Bones, and Boils breaking out all over me, so that for four Days I was scarce able to crawl. A large *Ostrich*.

ON the 22d of *December*, Captain *Robert Clarke*, a separate Trader, who was late in the Company's Service, and went home last *June*, came to anchor at *Rumbo*'s Port in the Snow *Tryall*, in order to purchase young Slaves for *Lisbon*. *December*.

ON the 3d of *January* came up a *New-England* Scooner call'd the *Gambia*, *John Major* Master, loaded with Salt and Rum; he stay'd here but a short while, and then proceeded up the River to *Cassan*, about four Tides above this Place. We bought some wild Hog and Venison, and found it very good Eating, but very lean. I also saw an Allegator about six Foot long, kill'd by a Native *January*.

1732. Native with a Spear, as he was swimming in the River.

A Camel. ON the 18th, I saw a large Camel belonging to the King of *Barsally*, which was presented to him by the King of *Demel*, a Country near the River *Senegal*. A Messenger which Mr *Roberts* sent down to the Fort, return'd this Day with Letters from *England* for us both, wherein I found that Mr *Oglethorpe* had been so indulgent as to have 2000 *l.* Security given for me, and upon his Recommendation the Company was pleased to appoint me Factor. I receiv'd likewise Letters from the Governor, and other Gentlemen at *James* Fort; which, among other Things, inform'd me of the Death of one of my intimate Friends and Acquaintance, Mr *Charles Houghton*, Factor, with whom I came over. On *New Years*-Day he and one Mr *Sergeant* lying in a Room, and not being well, went to Bed before Night. About Midnight Mr *Houghton* awaked, and not being able to go to sleep again, and ill withal, desir'd *Sergeant* to give him a few Drops of *Laudanum* (of which there was a small Vial in the Window) in a Glass of Water. That careless Fellow *Sergeant*, being in the Dark, pours the *Laudanum* into the Water by guess, and gives it to Mr *Houghton*, who drank it up, went to sleep, and never waked after. He was a very worthy Man, and would have been of great Service to the Company, had he lived.

Author made Factor.

Account of the Death of Mr *Charles Houghton*.

K. of *Barsally* comes again to *Joar*. ON the 21st of this Month of *January*, arrived the King of *Barsally*, who yesterday fell

fell upon one of his own Towns, and having taken a good many Prisoners, brought them along with him, with Intent (I believe) to sell them to Captain *Clarke*, a separate Trader, now at anchor at *Rumbo*'s Port. On his Arrival he took Possession of Mr *Roberts*'s Bed and Room for himself, and the Slavehouse for his Slaves and People who look after them. He soon inquired after that Fellow which I found robbing the Stores, whom Mr *Roberts* some time since sent down to the Fort, he being an intimate Acquaintance of the King's. The King's Behaviour this Time was not much unlike the last, which obliged me to write the following Letter to the Governor. 1732.

To ANTH. ROGERS, *Esq; Governor of* JAMES FORT.

Joar *Factory*, Jan. 22, 1731-2.

SIR,

Author's Letter to the Governor.

ON the 18th Instant I received your agreeable Letter, as also some from Mr Oglethorpe *and Mr* Hayes. *I must now acquaint you, that the Day after, the King of* Barsally *arrived with a small Retinue of about a hundred Men, and forty or fifty Slaves, most of which are unmerchantable. He came directly to the Factory, and took Possession of Mr* Roberts*'s Room for himself, and the Slavehouse for his People and Captives. He endeavour'd as much as possible to get the Key of the Stores, which Mr* Roberts *prevented with much Difficulty by rushing out of the Room. Soon after he sent his Men to seize me, who when they brought me to him, laid me along upon the Bed, and searched my*

1732. *my Pockets for the Key of the Store, but found it not. He asks much after that Fellow we sent down for robbing the Stores, and is very angry at our sending him away from hence. His being so inquisitive after that Fellow, so eager after the Key of the Stores, and his not suffering People to carry any thing from the Factory, gives me reason to believe that he intends to strip the Warehouse ere he departs; which, I am afraid, nothing but a Sloop's Arrival (with Mr* Harrison) *can prevent. I am obliged to bear the Insults of his People to prevent Outrages; but as I am now in hopes of going soon from hence, I will bear whatever I possibly can, believing it to be for the Company's Interest. I am*

SIR,

Your most obedient and

humble Servant

FRA. MOORE.

The King trades with C. *Clarke.*

ON the 23d, the King began to trade with Captain *Clarke*, and his People behaved very insolently to Mr *Roberts* and myself, on account of that Fellow which we sent down to the Fort for robbing the Stores.

Fame Sloop arrives with a Cargo.

ON the 27th, in the Afternoon, arrived the Company's Sloop *Fame*, with a Cargo amounting to about five thousand Barrs, and a long Letter from the Governor and Mr *Harrison*, which came away before it was possible for our Letters to be arrived there. As it is concerning the Trade, I am of Opinion it

it will not be thought improper to enter the whole Letter, of which there is an exact Copy, *Appendix*, No. II. 1732.

THE Occasion of this Letter was upon new Instructions coming from *England*; for the Direction, into which Mr *Oglethorpe* had been lately chosen, and in which Mr *Hayes*, who was perfectly well acquainted with the Trade of *Africa*, had a great Weight, were resolved to leave no means unattempted to re-establish that, and the Affairs of the Company; not by distressing the separate Traders, but by bringing the Company's Servants to do their Duty, and to act with Zeal and Honesty towards the Company. To encourage them in it, the Prices of Provisions at *James* Fort were lower'd, Mr *Hayes* also was thoroughly satisfied that the Trade might be made very advantageous, by enlarging up the River, and encouraging Dry Goods, and by striking out new Trades with the Inland People of *Africa*, who are almost innumerable, and who would demand and consume a great many Manufactures, had they wherewithal to pay for them. To enable them to do which, Mr *Hayes* proposed taking off all Kinds of Goods which that Country produces, and encouraging the Natives with giving them Goods, for what they before thought useless, *viz.* Gums, Dying Barks, Woods, Hides, *&c.* And to induce the Company's Servants to be vigilant in opening new Trades, they gave Twenty *per Cent.* Encouragement to those who should discover any new Goods, out of the Gains that should arise from them; but this last is not mention'd in the Letter.

THE

1732. The King and his Guards not being gone, and their Behaviour extraordinary bad, we did not think it proper to land the Goods, or take a Survey of those in the Store, till such Time as the Coast was clear, being apprehensive that they had a Design of seizing them. During the Time the King had been trading with Captain *Clarke*, he had obliged us to lend him our Storehouse to put his Goods into, where he and his Attendance frequently sat an Hour together drinking and smoaking. This Evening, as they were carousing there, the King took up a Musquet of ours in his Hand, and not imagining it to be loaded, fired it off, and shot a Brace of Balls into the Thigh of *Tomba Mendez*, Son to the late King of *Barsally* by a *Portugueſe* Woman, and Cousin to the King. This Man was the Promoter of all the Mischief that was done; for the King himself is a good-natur'd Man, and when sober, is unwilling to use any White Man ill, especially those belonging to the Company. Had the King happen'd to have been sitting on the other Side of the Room, the Ball would have went into the very middle of our Powder-Room, and the Fire perhaps have blowed us all up. However, as it was, the King was very angry at Mr *Roberts* and me for keeping loaded Arms by us, and at the same time ask'd us, If we thought that either he or his People would do us any Harm: Which shews, that he thought we ought to be as obedient to him as his own Subjects, whom he daily makes Slaves of; and that he was so exceedingly mistaken, as to think that his Behaviour was very agreeable to us, when nothing can come up to it for Vexation and

The King not to be trusted.

Unfortunate Accident.

and Uneaſineſs. However, on the third of *February*, very early in the Morning, the King and his Attendance went away, ſome of them having broke open my Buroe, and taken Things out to a conſiderable Value; the ſame Fate attended Mr *Roberts*, and poor Mr *Harriſon*, who leaving his Scrutore behind him, had it broke all to Pieces, and ſome Things taken away. They alſo took near 200 Barrs of the Company's Goods out of the Storehouſe, excluſive of the Preſents made them by Mr *Roberts*, which were very conſiderable. As ſoon as they were gone, Mr *Roberts*, *Boys*, and I conſulted in what Manner it was beſt for us to proceed. I was unwilling to take Charge of this Factory, where we were liable to ſo many Inſults from the King's People, whenever he came here, which had been twice within five Months, and yet for five Years before *September* laſt, he was not near the Factory once. At laſt, I agreed to take a Survey of the Goods in Store, and take the Cargo a-ſhore which the *Fame* had brought up, and that being done, to take my Paſſage in the *Fame*, down to the Fort, to acquaint the Gentlemen thoroughly of the King's Manner of behaving towards us, when at the Factory, and withal to have him prevented from coming any more, or elſe it would be impoſſible for any one to live there. Three Days we ſpent in taking an Inventory, and bringing our Cargo into the Storehouſe; which being done, I immediately ſet out for the Fort, as I propoſed, carrying with me the following Letter, from my Colleague, Mr *Roberts*, viz.

1732. *February*. King, &c. depart like Robbers. Conſultation had. Reſolution

To

1732.

To the GOVERNOR, *and chief Merchants of* JAMES FORT.

JOAR Factory, *Feb.* 8, 1732.

GENTLEMEN,

Roberts's Letter.

YOURS, per *the* Fame *Sloop, came safe to hand, with the Goods, agreeable to Invoice. I have perused the several Paragraphs of your Letter, and shall endeavour, on my Part, carefully to observe the same, and hope shall not fail therein. What merchantable Slaves the King of* Barsally *brought, he sold to Capt.* Clarke, *before the Sloop arrived, altho' he gave me fair Promises every Day. As to his Behaviour here, Mr* Moore, *and Capt.* Boys *will inform you more than I can express in Writing. We endeavour'd to keep him out of the Stores, but to no Purpose, he would not be resisted, but go in, and with him ten or twelve of his People, intent upon nothing but Thieving, which we could in no manner prevent. His own Key-keeper has a Key, with which they open'd the Stores in the Night-time, and stole considerable Quantities of Goods, an exact Account of which you have herein inclosed. Had not the Sloop come up, nothing could have prevented their taking the whole Store. They have stole almost all I had, broke my Chest, and Messieurs* Harrison's *and* Moore's *Scrutores, and taken most of the Things out of them. All our Servants ran away, being afraid of being seized and sold. Unless the King can be prevented from coming here, and acting in this Manner, no Person can pretend to live here; being not only in Danger of losing what Things we have,*

have, but even our Lives. I hope, Gentlemen, you'll consider, and give Redress, our Case being quite desperate. I have no more to add, but remain, 1732.

GENTLEMEN,

Your most humble Servant,

WILLIAM ROBERTS.

Ship *Gregory*, a separate Trader

ON our Way down we met a large Ship from *Bristol*, called the *Gregory*, Capt. *Robert Smith*, a separate Trader, going up the River to slave at *Joar*. We also met the *Adventure* Sloop going up to *Samy*, with Mr *Lemaigre*, a Company's Factor, who lives there, and trades for the Company, to whom he remits Slaves all the Year round, at forty Barrs *per* Head.

Safe Return to *James* Fort.

ON the 11th, we arrived at *James* Fort, having had a brisk fair Gale all the Way down. The Governor was gone down in the *Guinea* Packet, Capt. *Martin* (who arrived here from *England* the 15th Instant) to *Barringding*, one of the King of *Barrah*'s Towns, where he yet staid, in order to adjust some Disputes between him and the Company, concerning the Governor's assisting some separate Traders, who refuse to pay the King's Customs.

Governor's Dispute with the King of *Barrah*.

ON the 14th, the *Guinea* Packet returned with the Governor; there likewise came up in Company with her a large Ship from *Lisbon*, called the *Andaluzia*, Capt. *Pearson*, to purchase Slaves for the *Brazil*. The next Day the *Adventure* Sloop carried up the Al-

Andaluzia Ship for *Brazil*.

1732. cade of *Vintain*, and his Attendants, to their own Town, they having been down with the Governor at the King of *Barrah*'s Town.

Dispatch Sloop goes for *England*

On the 22d, the Governor and I went on board the *Guinea Packet*, who was then going on a trading Voyage to *Cutcheo*, after which we went on board the *Dispatch* Sloop, to take Leave of the Captain, being now bound for *England*. After we had sailed a little Way down with them, we came up in the *Cutter*. And the next Day we went over to *Gillyfree*, with Mr *John Harrison*, to take Charge of that Factory, in the room of Mr *Hugh Hamilton*, who was going to settle a Factory at *Fatatenda*.

Factory of *Yamyamacunda* burnt.

Soon after, the *Andaluzia*, Capt. *Pearson*, sailed up the River; and the *Tryal*, Capt. *Clarke*, came down from *Joar*, having about seventy young Slaves; by him we received Advice that the Company's Factory at *Yamyamacunda* was burnt down.

March.

Author's Representation.

On the 1st of *March*, having thoroughly acquainted the Gentlemen of the Manner we were used in at *Joar*, by the King of *Barsally*, and his Attendants; and having several Times expressed my Uneasiness at staying so long from my Factory, and being as often assured by the Governor, that whatever Deficiencies should be made, during my Absence, should be placed to my Colleague's particular Account, I set out for *Joar*, in the *Sea Nymph* Sloop, *John Cooper* Master, but having strong Land Breezes against us, we could not arrive there in less than five Days, and

Sets out again for *Joar*.

having

having by the Way Occasion to drink some of the River Water, occasioned by Neglect of not filling Casks below, we found the same to be brackish forty Leagues above the Fort. On my Arrival at *Joar*, I delivered Mr *Roberts* the following Letter. 1732.

JAMES Fort, *Feb.* 28, 1731.

Mess. { WM ROBERTS and FR. MOORE,

Letter in Answer to Mr *Roberts*'s.

THIS will be delivered to you by Mr Moore, *and serves to answer Mr* Roberts*'s Letter, of the 8th Instant.*

We have in the most mature Manner consider'd the Goods, which you, Mr Roberts, *say were stolen by the King of* Barsally; *but when we compared the same with the Inventory you sent down, and the Goods disburs'd by you, with that Inventory taken the 31st of* December *last, we find that what is represented by you to be stolen by the King, are all the Goods that appear to be deficient by casting up your own Books only, without giving any Proof to us that they were actually stolen by him or People, no otherwise, than that whatever Goods shall to you appear to be deficient at the King's coming to* Joar, *tho' from any Neglect of yours whatever, must, in Course, be stolen by him. These Proceedings of yours, now, Mr* Roberts, *when compared with what has appeared against you formerly, concerning Deficiencies, tho' out of meer Neglect only, without any such or other Cause whatever, you must believe, cannot influence us to pass such*

1732. *Accounts, without absolute Prejudice to the Company's Interest. You are therefore to take Notice, that unless we are better satisfied concerning this Affair, than what is made to appear by Mr* Moore *and Capt* Boys, *we cannot, on any Account, admit of allowing such a Loss to the Company. For it is apparent by what you, Mr* Moore, *have acquainted us, that Mr* Roberts *might have taken an Inventory of the Company's Goods in Store, from the Time he first received the News of the King's coming, to his Arrival at* Joar. *Your Deficiencies, upon a second Survey, at his Departure, might justly then be supposed to be made away with by the King and People, (as they did forcibly enter into the Company's Warehouse.) And what leaves you no Excuse for not doing this when you first heard of his coming, was your frequent Declarations, long before, that you expected no otherwise, whenever he came to* Joar. *This, and many other Proceedings, which do not cohere with the Company's Interest, obliges us to acquaint you, and you are hereby directed, that Mr* Moore, *your* Colleague, *have the Charge of keeping the Warehouse, and you the Books; and for the more effectual preventing any Abuses being offered to either Party, it is expected, upon Receipt of this, that a Survey be taken, in order that you, Mr* Moore, *have no Pretence from being accountable, in case of any Deficiencies happening hereafter, and which is to be done in the Presence of Capt.* Cooper *to avoid Disputes.*

THERE goes by this Sloop a small Cargo, which Mr Moore *has sign'd Receipts for. We have not to add, but wish you Health, and remain*

Your Friends and humble Servants,

ANT. ROGERS, THO. HARRISON.

WE

1732. Misunderstanding with Mr *Roberts*.

WE set directly about taking an Inventory of the Company's Effects, on my being appointed to look to the Stores; at which Mr *Roberts* was exceeding angry, and let fall a great many Expressions, which relish'd of nothing but ruin to myself and the Company's Affairs. Soon after, the *Sea-Nymph* sail'd for *James* Fort, with a Parcel of fine Slaves which Mr *Roberts* had purchased during my Absence.

Sea-Nymph with Slaves for *James* Fort.

Fame Sloop, &c. for *Fatatenda* and *Brucoe*.

ON the 8th, came up the *Fame* Sloop, with Mr *Hugh Hamilton*, and *Edward Peeters* his Assistant, now going to settle a Factory at *Fatatenda*. The *James Island* Shallop came up also, with Mess. *Philip Galand* and *Henry Johnson* Writers, who were going to settle another Factory at *Brucoe*, about seventy Leagues above this Place. They stay'd here but one Night, and then proceeded on their Voyages.

Roberts quits the Factory.

ON the next Day my Colleague, Mr *Roberts*, quitted the Factory, on account of my being in Charge of the Store: All the Servants belonging to the Factory he took along with him, except our Girl-Cook, and she would not be perswaded to go away on any Account. He dressed himself in Clothes like the Natives, and went and lived at *Cower*, which lies about three Miles from *Joar*, across a fine large Savannah, on which there are no Trees, but fine low Grass, which makes it pleasant for Walking, Riding and Shooting. This Town is so large, that it is divided into three Parts, *Cower*, *Jonacunda* and *Touracunda*; the first and last of which are inhabited mostly

And goes and lives at *Cower*.

1732. Description of that Place. by *Mahometans*, the other by *Jolloiffs*; each of these are about a Mile round, situated at the Bottom of Hills on the West, and a fine Plain of open Pasture-Ground on the East. They make exceeding good Cotton-Clothes here, very dear to purchase, and much valued by all the Women on the River. Here lives that old Man, so well known to all White Men, call'd *Serin Donso*, who exacts upon every Body very much, and has such great Power over all the Merchants who bring their Slaves here, that unless you fee him, it is in vain to expect Trade. This is the chief Town on the whole River; and, as I hinted before, the best Place for Trade.

Serin Donso an eminent Broker.

On the 12th, the *Andaluzia*, Capt. *Pierson*, came up to anchor at *Rumbo*'s Port, in order to purchase Slaves; she had not a sortable Cargo, and therefore bought but few; those which he did buy, lying him in about Ten Pounds Sterling *per* Head.

Slaves at 10 *l. per* Head.

On the 22d I receiv'd Advice, that Capt. *Major* of the *New-England* Scooner was some few Days since cut off by the People of *Cassan*, a little Way up the River, at the Persuasion of *Chequo Vos*, a *Portuguese*, who lives there.

Capt. *Major* kill'd.

On the 23d, I receiv'd Advice from Capt. *Pearson*, that he had heard some of the Natives talking in broken *Portuguese* about beating me, by the Perswasion of my Colleague *Roberts*, and therefore desired I would take care of myself. I chose rather to be ill-us'd by them, than leave the Factory and Storehouse to be plunder'd by them, and therefore stay'd at home. Soon after about thirteen

Author beaten and abused.

Jolloiffs

Folloiffs came, who tore my Clothes, and beat me, and drew their Swords, and told me they would kill me if I would not give them Brandy. With much ado I ruſh'd out of the Houſe, and call'd an old Man of the Town, whom they fear and reverence, who reproved them, and threatned to ſend Word of it to the King; which made them go away aſhamed of what they had done, and promiſe not to go near Mr *Roberts* any more, he having put them on to do ſo. 1732. Still at Variance with *Roberts*.

FOR ſeveral Days we lived in this manner, he at *Cower* with all the Company's Servants, and I at the Factory by myſelf, having much ado to prevent People ſtealing the Goods; ſometimes they would be ſent ſingly by *Roberts* in the Night-time to rob me; but I very often met with them, and uſed them accordingly, which made *Roberts* take occaſion to ſend Word to the Gentlemen that I uſed the Natives very ill. At length, on the 5th of *April*, the *Adventure* Sloop arrived with Mr *Harriſon* and Mr *James Davis*, by which Conveyance we receiv'd the following Letter. *April.*

To Meſſ. WM ROBERTS *and* FRA. MOORE.

Letter to themboth.

James Fort, *Mar.* 29, 1732.

Gentlemen,

THIS goes by the Adventure *Sloop, and ſerves to acquaint you, that in Conſideration of the ſundry Complaints made by you againſt each other, and the Dangers that threaten the Company's Affairs under ſuch irregular and diſtracted Management, we have appointed Mr*

1732. James Davis *to take upon him the Direction of the Royal* African *Company's Affairs at* Joar *Factory. You are therefore hereby directed and required, upon Receipt hereof, to deliver up to him all the Company's Effects in your Poſſeſſion.*

YOU, Mr Roberts, *are to continue at* Joar *Factory, and aſſiſt Mr* Davis *in repairing the Factory, till ſuch Time as Mr* John Brown *comes to* Joar *to Mr* Davis's *Aſſiſtance, then you are to come down to the Fort with your Books of Accounts ſettled by both you and Mr* Moore; *who is alſo to obſerve, that he is to proceed along with Mr* Thomas Harriſon *to* Yamyamacunda *Factory, and there joyn with Mr* James Conner *in directing the Company's Affairs there till further Orders, we being once more willing to give him an Opportunity of making amends for his paſt ill Conduct; but muſt recommend to him to uſe milder and more affable Treatment to the Natives there, than he has done at* Joar.

AS for you, Mr Roberts, *we look upon you as a loſt Man, and one (whilſt you continue that inſatiable Thirſt after Liquor) incapable of rendring the Company any Service. Such are the Repreſentations we have had, which we ſhould not be fond of giving Belief to, did not the Irregularity and Diſtraction that appeared in your Management of late, but too plainly confirm it. We are*

Your Friends and Servants,

ANTH. ROGERS,
THO. HARRISON.

I ALSO received Advice, that the *Bonetta* belonging to the Company was return'd to *James* Fort, from whence ſhe ſail'd a Twelve-month

month ago, and was thought to be loſt. In the Evening Mr *Harriſon* ſent to *Cower* for Mr *Roberts*, who being aſhamed to come, deſired the Meſſenger to ſay that he could not find him; but the Fellow being Mr *Harriſon*'s Servant, refuſed to impoſe a Lye upon him, and therefore told him the Truth. 1732. *Roberts* ſent for.

THE next Morning we took a Survey of all the Company's Effects here, and deliver'd them up to Mr *Davis*, taking from him proper Receipts. Mr *Harriſon* ſent another Meſſenger for Mr *Roberts*, who finding it impracticable to abſcond, condeſcended to come along with the Meſſenger; when he came he acknowledged his Fault in abſenting the Factory, and own'd that he ſent People to inſult me: After which, Mr *Harriſon* told him, that when Mr *Brown* came hither from *Yamyamacunda*, he muſt go down to the Fort by the firſt Conveyance, in order to go to *England* with the *Guinea* Pacquet, which would ſet out in about two Months time. *Davis* made Director at *Joar*. *Roberts* order'd for *England*.

ON the 9th, in the Evening, Mr *Harriſon* and I ſupp'd on Board the *Andaluzia*, to take leave of Capt. *Pearſon*. Afterwards we embark'd on Board the *Adventure* Sloop, in order to proceed up the River.

JOAR lies in the Kingdom of *Barſally*, about three Miles from *Cower*, acroſs a fine Savannah, ſurrounded with Woods, which harbour wild Beaſts, which you may hear howling and roaring every Night. It is about two Miles from the River *Gambia*, ſome part of which is up a narrow Creek, ſcarce *Joar* deſcribed.

wide

1732. enough for a Boat; the other part is very pleasant Walking in the dry Time, but in the rainy Season it is generally cover'd with Water. This Town is inhabited by *Portugueſe*, but is much leſſen'd of late Years. At preſent it conſiſts of not above ten Houſes, beſides the King's and the Company's, which two contain as much Ground as all the others. About a Mile from it, there is a Ledge of Hills, high and rocky, but nevertheleſs full of Trees, which the Natives tell me runs a hundred Leagues up the River. In the Summer it is very pleaſant Walking upon and about thoſe Hills; but in the rainy Season it is dangerous, by reaſon of the vaſt Number of wild Beaſts, who are obliged to keep to the Mountains by reaſon of the low Lands being almoſt cover'd with Water. In the Creek is very good Fiſhing, and on the Savannahs good Game. The Ships that come up to trade here, always take in their Stock of Water out of the River, which is reckon'd to be very good.

Deſcription of the Cameleon.

DURING the Time I was at *Joar* I ſaw ſeveral Cameleons, which ſome People think live upon the Air only, and that the Object before them makes them change their Colour, which is a vulgar Error, for they live upon Flies, and I have ſeen one catch thirty or forty of a Day with his Tongue, which is near as long as the Cameleon itſelf; he darts it out about ſeven, or eight, or ten Inches, and has (as I believe) a ſort of glutinous Subſtance in the Tongue, for if it but juſt touches the Fly he catches it, and then coils his Tongue under his Jaws in his Throat.

Some-

Sometimes they will change their Colours twenty times a Day, just as they please; sometimes they will be of the Colour of the Object nearest them, but that is as they please too. In the Space of two Days I have seen one of all sorts of Colours, but I have observ'd that generally when they sleep they are of a bright light Yellow. Some of them are as large as the largest-sized Lizards, very ugly, but have small beautiful Eyes, which are made and placed in such a manner, as to look backward with one, and forward with the other. I thought that the Tongue and Eyes of this Creature had been observ'd only by myself; but after I return'd to *England*, going to see the Collection made by that Learned Gentleman Sir *Hans Sloane*, I found nothing had escaped his Curiosity, and that the Tongue of a Cameleon had been by him preserv'd in Spirits, and dissected in such a manner as plainly shows, that Nature has wisely provided the Cameleon with a Weapon with which he can nourish himself, and that this little Creature has a Tongue which he uses to feed himself with Flies, in the same manner as the great Elephant uses his Trunk. 1732.

Owls taken for Witches.

HERE are a sort of Screech-Owls, which in the Night make a very dismal Noise, and are taken by the Natives for Witches: If one of these Birds happens to come into a Town at Night, the People are all up firing at it; and as I do not find that they ever had the good Fortune to shoot any of them, the poor Creatures still continue in the Opinion of their being Witches. These Screech-Owls were a Terror to the *Egyptians*, and frequent upon the *Nile*.

ABOUT

1732. ABOUT the Savannah are plenty of Deer, wild Hogs, Buffaloes, Geese, Ducks, Partridges, Doves and Quails; all which are very good Eating, and admired by the Natives themselves, and what is worth remarking, the Partridges here have sometimes two large Spurs on each Leg. I had reason to remark it, because one Day as I had just shot one, fearing he would get away, I snatch'd him up, and tore my Hands with his Spurs.

Partridges with Spurs.

ABOUT *Joar*, and in no other place on the River, I have seen a remarkable Bird, which comes abroad at Dusk, with four Wings, and about the Bigness of a Pigeon; but tho' this is called a Bird by the Natives, yet whether it is a Bird, or of the Bat-Kind, I am not certain, having never seen one of them dead, tho' I have frequently shot at them.

Bird with four Wings.

IN the beginning of the rainy Season Purslain grows wild of itself, very good, and not unlike what we have in *England*. We have also another Herb call'd Colliloo, much like Spinage, and eats almost as well.

Wild Purslain.

Colliloo.

HERE are also Nuts, which are tolerable good Eating, and produce two Kernels in each Shell; they do not look like our Nuts, but rather like a dry'd Acorn.

Nuts with two Kernels.

HERE are also plenty of Crocodiles, which the Natives are great Admirers of, as likewise their Eggs, which I have frequently seen them eat when there have been young ones in them as long as my Finger, which makes them (they say) the nicer.

Crocodiles, their Eggs with young a nice Dish.

THIS is one of their nicest Dishes, but their common Food is call'd Cooscoosh, being

An Unknown Bird *taken on the River Gambia in* Africa. p. 108.

Fr. Moore delin. *Miller sculp.*

ing Corn beaten in a Wooden Mortar, and sifted thro' a fine Basket till it is about as fine as coarse Flower, then they put it into an earthen Pot full of Holes like a Cullinder, which is luted to the Top of an earthen Pot, in which is boiling Water, and sometimes Broth in it, the Steam of which cures and hardens the Flower, and when it is done, they mix them together, and eat it with their Hands. Fish dried in the Sun, or smoaked, is a great Favourite of theirs; but the more it stinks, the more they like it. There is scarce any thing which they do not eat; large Snakes, Guanas, Monkeys, Pelicans, Bald-Eagles, Allegators, and Sea-Horses are excellent Food. And their Liquor is Palm-Wine, Ciboa-Wine, Honey-Wine, (which is not unlike our Mead) Brandy and Rum; but when they can get the two last, they drink but a small Quantity of the others. The only Liquor to please a *Mahometan* is Sugar and Water.

1732. Cooscoosh, a sort of Flummery.

Strange kinds of Foods.

Temperance of *Mahometans.*

THE *Mundingoes* have a Custom of building their Houses close together, which is the Occasion of so many Conflagrations that happen every Year; and if you ask them why they build not their Houses farther from one another, they tell you that their Ancestors did not, that they endeavour'd to imitate them, for they were wiser than they are now.

Odd Fancy in Building

IN every Town, almost, they have a large Thing like a Drum, called a *Tantong*, which they beat only on the Approach of an Enemy, or some very extraordinary Occasion, to call the neighbouring Towns to their Assistance.

Tantong (a Drum.)

1732. ance. This same *Tantong* can, in the Night-Time, be heard six or seven Miles.

Natives given to Mirth and Dancing.

They are naturally very jocose and merry, and will dance to a Drum or a Balafeu sometimes four and twenty Hours together, dancing now and then very regular, and at other Times in very odd Gestures, striving always to outdo one another in Nimbleness and Activity.

Yet apt to quarrel.

They are very subject to scold with one another, which they call fighting, for if two Persons abuse each other very heartily, they call it a great Fight, and are generally a good while before they come to Blows, which however does sometimes happen; and then they do fight in Earnest, either with Knives, Sagays, or Cutlasses, whichsoever they are provided with, and they very often kill one another; but when that happens, the Murderer flies to another Kingdom, and that King always protects him, and looks upon him kindly, and treats him as one of his own Subjects.

Easy Condition of Slaves.

Some People have a good many House-Slaves, which is their greatest Glory, and they live so well and easy, that it is sometimes a very hard Matter to know the Slaves from their Masters or Mistresses; they very often being better cloathed, especially the Females, who have sometimes Coral, Amber, and Silver about their Hands and Wrists, to the Value of twenty or thirty Pounds Sterling.

Frogs large and loud

In the rainy Season, at Night, the Frogs, of which there are vast Numbers, and much larger

larger than those in *England*, make as much Noise as a Pack of Hounds, and at a good Distance is not much unlike it. 1732.

Both Men and Women, especially the latter, take a great Delight in carrying a Bundle of small Keys about them, tied round their Middles, only for the Sake of being thought rich. *Fancy of carrying Keys.*

On the 10th, we arriv'd at *Yanimarew*, which is the pleasantest Port in the whole River, being delightfully shaded by Palm and Ciboa Trees, the Leaves of which are made use of for covering Houses, and are called Palmetto. Here the Company have a small House, with a Black Factor, to purchase Corn for the Use of the Fort. In 1734 several separate Traders coming to *Joar*, and finding themselves ill used by *Serin Donso*, the chief Broker, they one and all came up to this Place, and made the Merchants bring up their Slaves from *Joar* after them, which had like to have occasioned a Quarrel between the King of *Yany* and the King of *Barsally*, the latter thinking that the former had sent Messengers to decoy the Ships from his Port of *Joar*. *Yanimarew a delightful Port.*

On the 15th, we left *Yanimarew*, and proceeded up to *Cassan*, a little above it, where, abont three Weeks before, the *New England* Scooner was cut off by the Natives. As soon as we arrived there, Mr *Harrison* and I went ashore, where, when the whole Town was come about us, Mr *Harrison* demanded the Slattee to give him an Account *Cassan.*

1732. count how he dared to kill Capt. *Major*, of the *New England* Scooner: To which he answer'd, as near as I could translate it, in the following Manner.

Relation of the Murder of Capt. *Major*.

"SOME Years ago this Place was a Port "of great Trade, which made a great many "Ships resort hither; who often used us "very ill, by carrying away several of our "Friends and Relations by Force, without "any Provocation. Even last Year Capt. "*Stoneham* carried away one of my own Ne- "phews, because Seignior *Chequo Vos*, a *Por- "tuguese*, who lives in this Town, was not so "good as his Promise, in bringing him "Trade by the Time limited. Now lately, "this *New England* Scooner began also to "impose upon me in the following Manner. "Soon after it arrived at my Port, the King "of Lower *Yany*, in whose Dominion this "Town is, sent a Slave to me to sell for him, "which I carried aboard the Scooner, to "Capt *Major*; but he having no very good "Goods, at least not such as I liked, made "me defer selling him, till such Time as I "could acquaint the King what Sort of "Goods he had; upon which the Captain de- "sir'd I would leave the Slave aboard till the "King's Answer came, which I accordingly "did. At length I receiv'd Orders from the "King not to sell the Slave, for he did not "like the Captain's Goods. Upon that, I "went on board, and told the Message to "the Captain; at which he fell into a great "Passion, and would not let me take the "Slave out of the Scooner. I did not say "much to the Captain, but came home,

"called

" called all my People together, told 1732.
" them the Caſe, and then we reckon'd up
" the many Injuries we had received from
" other ſeparate Traders, and at laſt we re-
" ſolved to take the Scooner, which we did
" the next Morning. In the Action the Cap-
" tain was killed, for which I am very ſorry;
" but as for the reſt of the Men which were
" on board the Scooner, I gave them the
" Boat and ſome Proviſions, and let them go
" where they pleaſed."

THIS Scooner belonged chiefly to one Capt. *Moore*, of *New England*, who was then trading in a Sloop at the Port of *Yamyamacunda*. The Men, when the Slattee gave them the Boat, went up to him thither, where he made a very profitable Voyage.

THIS was the Speech of the Slattee, by which we found the Natives reſolved to defend what they had done; and we not having Strength ſufficient to reduce them, were glad to go on board and proceed on our Voyage.

Deſcript. of *Caſſan*.

CASSAN is a ſmall Town on the North Side of the River *Gambia*, pleaſantly ſituated about a Muſquet Shot from the Water-ſide, about three Tides above *Joar*, fortified with a great Number of Sticks ſet in the Ground, and filled with Clay, there being Holes left for Muſquets, and Watch-Towers at proper Diſtances. This was a noted Town for doing Miſchief, was always at War with ſome of their Neighbours, and would often ſeize upon the Company's Meſſengers and Merchants, as they were on the Road to *Cower*, with their

Occurrences there.

1732. Slaves. In the Year 1724 moſt of the People of this Town were taken Priſoners, and the Slattee, whoſe Name was *Mackamarr*, was obliged to fly, and lives now retired at a Place called *Medina*, up the River *Samy*; and ſince that Time People have paſſed peaceably through the Town, being at this Time one of the civileſt in the whole River.

Brucoe Factory. On the 16th, in the Evening, we arriv'd at *Brucoe*, which lies on the South Side of the River, in the Country of *Jemarrow*, about half a Mile from the Water; between which the Company are now building a Factory, under the Direction of Meſſ. *Galand* and *Johnſon*.

Dubocunda We ſtayed at *Brucoe* about three Days, and then went on our Way up the River; when we came to *Dubocunda* we went aſhore, and after having a Conference with the People, about the Factory now ſettleing at *Brucoe*, it being under the Care of this Town, by reaſon the head Men of the Country live here, we made them Preſents, and then went on board.

Deſcribed. *DUBOCUNDA* lies on the South Side of the River, about nine Miles from *Brucoe*; it is divided into two Parts, or, if you pleaſe, into two diſtinct Towns; one of which is fortified with a vaſt Number of Ciboa Trees, fix'd in the Ground, and Clay ſtuffed in between, to ſtrengthen it, ſo that it is little inferior to a Brick Wall. The other Town is only ſurrounded with a Cane Cirk, much like our *Engliſh* Hurdles, faſtened up with a great Number of Sticks, as almoſt all the *Gambia* Towns and Factories too are ſurrounded with.

The

The People live in the open Town till such Time as they are hotly at War with any others, and then they fly into that which is fortified, that being their laſt Shift. Theſe are a very rebellious Sort of People, and have a King of their own, whom they call *Suma*, having driven the lawful Emperor of *Jemarrow* out of his Town, to the very Borders of the Country, where he lives retir'd, and dares not come any Diſtance from home. 1732. People there.

On the 20th, we arrived at *Cuttejarr*, about ten Leagues above *Dubocunda*. It lies on the North Side of the River; the Town is a Mile from the River Side, between which the Company had once a Factory; but being overflowed in or about the Year 1725, by which the Company loſt a great many Goods, they moved it to *Samy*, about eight Miles from *Cuttejarr* by Land, but by Water a great deal farther. *Cuttejarr.* *Samy.*

The next Day we arrived at *Samy* River's Mouth, which is on the North Side of the River; it is famous for great Numbers of Allegators, inſomuch that there is a great deal of Miſchief done by them every Year. About twelve Miles up the River is the Town of *Samy*, noted for good Trade: The Company had here a Factory under Mr *James Lemaigre*, a *Frenchman*, who bought a great many Slaves, and remitted them to *James* Fort, at a ſettled Price: He dying in the Year 1733, one *Valentine Mendez*, a Black *Portugueſe*, contracted with the Company to remit them Slaves at a certain Price, and now lives at his own Houſe at *Wallia*, about four Miles above *Samy*. I Allegators many and miſchievous. Good Trade of *Samy*.

1732. went up with Mr *Harriſon* to *Samy* Town, where by the Way we ſaw vaſt Numbers of Allegators, eſpecially upon ſome Iſlands which are near the Mouth of the River.

Anchor loſt. On the 26th, as we were weighing, we loſt our Anchor by a large Tree lying at the Bottom of the River. About Noon we arrived at *Yamyamacunda*, and went aſhore ſoon after. The next Evening Mr *Harriſon* proceeded on his Voyage up the River. For ſeveral Nights we had a great deal of Lightning.

May. On the 6th of *May*, at Night, I was viſited by a *Mumbo Jumbo*, an Idol, which is among the *Mundingoes* a kind of a cunning Myſtery. It is dreſſed in a long Coat made of the Bark of Trees, with a Tuft of fine Straw on the Top of it, and when the Perſon wears it, it is about eight or nine Foot high. This is a Thing invented by the Men to keep their Wives in awe, who are ſo ignorant (or at leaſt are obliged to pretend to be ſo) as to take it for a Wild Man; and indeed no one but what knows it, would take it to be a Man, by reaſon of the diſmal Noiſe it makes, and which but few of the Natives can manage. It never comes abroad but in the Night-time, which makes it have the better Effect. Whenever the Men have any Diſpute with the Women, this *Mumbo Jumbo* is ſent for to determine it; which is, I may ſay, always in Favour of the Men. Whoever is in the Coat, can order the others to do what he pleaſes, either fight, kill, or make Priſoner; but it muſt be obſerved, that no one is allowed to come armed into its Preſence. When the

Mumbo Jumbo, a myſterious Idol.

The Bugbear of Wives.

Management.

the Women hear it coming, they run away and hide themſelves; but if you are acquainted with the Perſon that has the Coat on, he will ſend for them all to come and ſit down, and ſing or dance, as he pleaſes to order them; and if any refuſe to come, he will ſend the People for them, and then whip them. 1732.

Whenever any one enters into this Society, they ſwear in the moſt ſolemn manner never to divulge it to any Woman, or any Perſon that is not enter'd into it, which they never allow to Boys under ſixteen Years of Age. This thing the People ſwear by, and the Oath is ſo much obſerved by them, that they reckon as irrevocable, as the *Grecians* thought *Jove* did of old, when he ſwore by the River *Styx*. Initiation. Secrecy. Reverence.

About the Year 1727, the King of *Jagra*, having a very inquiſitive Woman to his Wife, was ſo weak as to diſcloſe to her the whole Secrets of this Myſtery, and ſhe, being a Goſſip, revealed it to ſome other Women of her Acquaintance, which at laſt came to the Ears of ſome who were no Friends to the King. They conſulted upon it, and fearing that if the thing once took Vent, they ſhould not be able to govern their Wives ſo well as they otherwiſe would, they took the Coat, put a Man into it, went to the King's Town, ſent for him out, taxed him with it; he not denying it, they ſent for his Wife, and upon the Spot killed them both: So the poor Man died for obliging his Wife, and the poor Woman for her Curioſity. Tragical Story.

There are very few Towns of any Note but what have got one of theſe Coats, which The Idol common.

1732. in the Day-time is fixt upon a large Stick near the Town, where it continues till Night, the proper Time of using it.

Slave taken by a Crocodile.

ON the 10th came down the *Fame* Sloop from *Fatatenda*, where she was with Mr *Hugh Hamilton*. The next Day one of the Company's Slaves, as he was washing himself at the Port, was carried away by a Crocodile; and about two Days after the *Fame* Sloop sailed down the River, with Mr *John Brown*, to assist Mr *James Davis*, Factor at *Joar*.

ON the 26th, as I was angling at the Port, I was surprized with seeing a Crocodile catch at, and bite a large Fish in two thro' the middle.

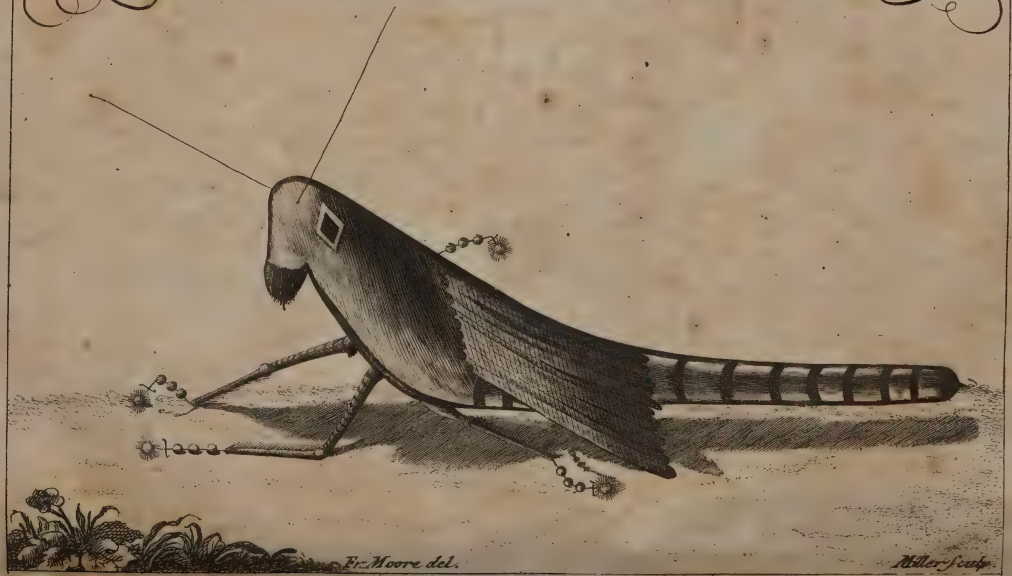
June. ON the 10th of *June*, the *Adventure* Sloop, *John Leach* Master, came down hither with Mr *Harrison*; he seem'd to say, that he had been about two and twenty Leagues above *Fatatenda* in the Sloop's Boat, to discover this River, at which Place he found a Ledge of *Table* Rocks, which hinder'd him from going any farther. At Night I visited Mr *Harrison* on Board the Sloop; during the Time we had

Tornado, with strange Flies.

a very dreadful Tornado, in which a Sort of large Flies with long Wings came on Board in such prodigious Numbers, that flying into the Flames of the Candles, the Table was soon cover'd with those that burnt their Wings; and others which were not burnt, as they walked along the Table shed their Wings, and then were nothing but so many perfect large Maggots. We saw also several other Insects, some of which I have here represented.

ON

An Insect found near y^e River Gambia 1732.



Fr. Moore del.

Miller sculp.

An Insect *found near y^e River Gambia 1732.*

Fr. Moore delin. *Miller sculp.*

ON the 24th, the River *Gambia* began to rise and grow muddy, the Stream always ran down, and no Tide came up. Soon after I went on Horseback from *Yamyamacunda* to *Bassy* Port, in order to go to *Nackway*, where Mr *Conner* and I had a *Portugueſe* Servant settled to make Trade for the Company; the reason of my going was to inspect into his Behaviour, and to examine his Accompts. This Port of *Bassy* lies in the Kingdom of *Tomany*, on the South Side of the River *Gambia*, about a Tide and half above *Yamyamacunda* by Water, and about fifteen Miles by Land; all the Way to it is very woody, and in the midst there is a steep Hill full of Rocks and Trees. I lay all Night in one of the Natives Huts, and the next Morning, leaving my Horse here, cross'd the River in a small Canoa, and walked to *Nackway*, being about seven Miles, situated in the Kingdom of Upper *Yany*, on the North Side, and about a Quarter of a Mile from the River. It has formerly been a Town of great Trade, but since the separate Traders have been allowed to trade in the River, it is much decay'd, and now the Merchants do frequently march thro' this Town towards *Cower* with their Slaves. Half the Way from *Bassy* Port to *Nackway* is thro' Woods, but the other half is over a fine large Savannah, without any Trees, except one or two here and there, and in the rainy Season it is generally under Water.

1732.

Bassy Port.

Way to it.

Nackway.

Described.

ON my Arrival at *Nackway* they welcomed me with some Musick called a *Balafeu*, which at about an hundred Yards distance sounds something like a small Organ.

Balafeu Musick described.

1732. It is compoſed of about twenty Pipes of very hard Wood, finely rubbed and poliſhed; which Pipes diminiſh by little and little both in Length and Breadth, and are tied together with Thongs made of very thin fine Leather. Theſe Thongs are twiſted about ſmall round Wands, which are put between every one of thoſe Pipes, in order to leave a ſmall Space. Underneath the Pipes are faſtned twelve or fourteen Calabaſhes of different Sizes, which have the ſame Effect as Organ-Pipes. This they play upon with two Sticks, which are cover'd with a thin Skin out of a Ciboa-Tree Trunk, or with fine Leather, to make the Sound leſs harſh. Both Men and Women dance to this Muſick, and very much like it, and they are highly delighted to have a White Man dance with them, or drink with them; but if the Liquor belongs to a White Man, which they are not very well acquainted with, they are very cautious how they drink, always making him drink the firſt Glaſs, for fear of being poiſoned.

Character of the Natives.

THE Natives, really, are not ſo diſagreeable in their Behaviour as we are apt to imagine; for when I went thro' any of their Towns, they almoſt all came to ſhake Hands with me, except ſome of the Women, who having never ſeen any White Men, ran away from me as faſt as they could, and would not by any Means be perſwaded to come near me. Some of them invited me to their Houſes, and brought their Wives and Daughters to ſalute me, and ſit down by me, always finding things about me to gape at and admire, ſuch as Boots, Spurs, Gloves, Clothes or Wig, each of them being

being to them Subjects of Discourse and Admiration. 1732.

THE Girls would have People think they are very modest, especially when they are in Company; but take them by themselves, and they are very obliging; for if you will give them a little Coral, or a Silk Handkerchief, you may take what Liberty you please with them: But those who pretend to be of the *Portugueſe* Religion, and therefore call themselves Christians, they indeed are somewhat more reserved than the *Mundingoes* are. But notwithstanding their Religion and Christianity too, if any White Man has a Fancy to any of them, and is able to maintain them, they will make no Scruple of living with him in the Nature of a Wife, without the Ceremony of Matrimony. Of the Females.

THE Men commonly wear Swords slung over their Right Shoulders, others carry Sagays or Spears, about three Yards long; others have Bows and Arrows, but all of them wear Knives slung by their Sides; and, indeed, I have observed, that they are very dextrous at using whatever Sort of Weapon they carry; which, I am sorry to say, is more than a great many young Fellows in *England* are; for, I believe, there are many Hundreds who wear Swords, that would, upon occasion, be puzzled which Way to use them. Men dextrous at Arms.

THEIR Manner of Salutation is, Shaking Hands; but generally, when the Men salute the Women, they, instead of shaking their Hands, put it up to their Noses, and smell Ceremonies.

twice

1732. twice to the Back of it. And nothing can affront them so much as to salute them with your left Hand. When a Man has been a Day or two from home, the Wife salutes him on her Knees at his Return, and in the same Posture she always brings him Water to drink. This, I believe, is the Effect of, what I before mention'd, *Mumbo Jumbo.*

Of Wives to Husbands.

Manners improv'd.

THOSE Natives who live high up the River, have a much better Character than they had formerly: For it is reported, that they used to lay their Pipes or Calabashes under your Feet or Chair (even in your own House) on purpose to have them broke, and then to insist on being paid above twenty times the Worth of the Commodity; and if you deny paying it, they insist upon your giving them the very same thing which you broke; that being impossible to comply with, you must of Necessity acquiesce to whatever Demands they make, unless you have Friends enough among them to dissuade them from such Imposition.

Old Custom.

WHEN any Person brings you Eggs or Fowls to buy, it is imprudent to kill or make use of any of them, before the Person you buy them of is actually gone away; for it seems it was a Custom in this Country (and not yet thoroughly repealed) that whatever Commodity a Man sells in the Morning, he may, if he repents his Bargain, go and have the things return'd to him again, on his paying back the Money any time before the setting of the Sun the same Day; and this Custom is still in force very high up the River, but here below it is at present pretty well worn out. However I shall

shall here give an Account how a Gentleman, who had the Honour of being at the Head of the Company's Affairs here, was served at this very Town of *Nackway*. 1732.

Story relating thereto.

NOT above twelve Years ago he went up in a Sloop on a Trading Voyage to *Nackway*, where he got a Hut built, and took his Goods ashore to trade with. It happen'd that one Morning a Man brought a Cow to sell to him, which he bought for an Iron Barr; soon after he bought it, he cut the Cow's Tail off, which being carried to the Ears of the Fellow that sold the Cow, he resolved to make a Handle of it, in order to extort Money from the Governor. Accordingly about Noon the same Day he came to the Port of *Nackway* in a seeming good Humour, and a great Number of People with him, with a plausible Story, that as he was going the next Day to marry one of his Daughters to a young Man for whom he had a great Regard, and had nothing to make him a Present of, he therefore had thought better of it, and was not willing to sell his Cow, as he intended, and so desir'd he might have it return'd to him. The Governor not dreaming of the Plot, immediately order'd one of his Servants to bring the Cow, and return it to the Person who brought it. Accordingly the Cow was produced, at which the Fellow seem'd surpriz'd, and told the Governor that that was not his Cow. The Governor told him it was. *How can that be*, says he, *my Cow had a Tail on when I brought her to you this Morning. It is very true*, quoth the Governor, *when I bought it she had a Tail; but when I had paid for her, I cut the Tail off. How,*

1732. *How*, says the Fellow, *durst you have the Assurance to cut off my Cow's Tail without my Leave? I value the Cow and her Tail at three hundred Barrs, and that Sum you shall pay me before you stir from this Place.* The Governor was very much out of Humour (to be sure) and endeavour'd to prove, that after he had paid for the Cow she belong'd to him; but it was all to no purpose, for every one present gave it against him (expecting to come in for a Snack of the Money) and so he was obliged to go to his Store, and pay the Fellow three hundred Barrs for only docking the Cow's Tail. After he had paid the Money he stay'd at the Port without taking any Notice of the Affront, and when he had got his Complement of Slaves, he very civilly took his Leave of the People, without so much as mentioning the Affront put upon him, and sailed down to *James* Fort.

For a Year, or more, this Affair slept, insomuch that the People of *Nackway* thought it was all over and forgot; but at last they found themselves much mistaken, for the Governor fitted out a pretty large Sloop with twelve Guns, and a good many Hands, and gave out she was going on a Trading Voyage up the River, he himself embarked on Board her privately, lest the Natives should know of it, and carry the News up the River, which, probably, would have deterr'd them from coming on Board. The Sloop proceeded slowly up the River, trading at every Port, the Governor not showing himself to any; but as soon as he came to anchor at the Port of *Nackway*, the Captain was sent ashore to tell the

the Natives that he had got a fine Cargo of Goods on Board, in order to purchaſe Slaves, and ſo deſired ſome to come and take their Cuſtom. Accordingly ſix of the greateſt Men in the Town went on Board, when being conducted by the Captain into the Cabbin, they were not a little, nor very agreeably, ſurprized to ſee the Governor; one of theſe ſix People was the Owner of the Cow's Tail, which the Governor paid ſo dear for; him and four others the Governor order'd to be put in Irons, and then ſent the ſixth aſhore to tell the People, that he was come up in order to receive Satisfaction for the Money extorted from him for cutting off his own Cow's Tail. When the Boat was put off, he order'd thirteen great Guns to be fired, in order to let the People know that he was not without Strength. They judging it impracticable to pretend to cope with a Veſſel of ſuch Force, ſent him ten prime Slaves, which at thirty Barrs *per* Head, amounts to juſt the Sum which the Governor paid for the Cow. They at the ſame time acknowledged their Error, and ſaid they were juſtly ſerved for ſuffering People to impoſe upon White Men, eſpecially thoſe who were ſo Good Friends to them as the Company was. The Governor cleared the five Men, but did not much care to go aſhore, yet he made a great deal of Trade aboard the Sloop, and carried it ſo fair and obliging to them, that they never reſented this Trick, but have ever ſince behaved as civilly as any other People on the whole River. 1732.

On the 8th of *July*, in the Morning, Capt. *Boys* Maſter of the *Fame* Sloop, and Mr. *Philip*

1732. *lip Galand*, one of the Company's Chiefs at *Brucoe*, came hither over Land from thence on Horſeback, to acquaint us that the *Fame* had on Board her one hundred Meaſures of Salt, and two hundred Gallons of Rum for this Factory, but that the Freſhes were already ſo ſtrong that he had much ado with his Sloop to reach *Brucoe*. We deſired Mr *Galand* to have it taken aſhore at his Factory, till we had an Opportunity of ſending for it. Meſſ. *Boys* and *Galand* ſtay'd with us about four Days, and then return'd to *Brucoe*, with whom my Colleague Mr *Conner* went, in order to ſend up the Rum and Salt by a Canoa, if poſſible.

Tornado. On the 16th, in the Night, we had a very violent Tornado, which blowed down an Outhouſe in which my Predeceſſors uſed to keep their Cotton, which about a Year or two ago they bought here, for the Company, in great Quantities, but finding it not to anſwer their Expectations, we had now Orders to purchaſe none but what is cleaned from the Seeds, which the Natives are too lazy to do.

Rum a good Commodity. On the 28th, we receiv'd our Rum from *Brucoe*, by a Canoa which we hir'd at *Samy*, with ſix young Fellows to row it. Our Reaſon for having this Liquor brought here ſo ſoon, was, its being one of the beſt Commodities we can have to trade with in the rainy Seaſon.

Auguſt. On the 2d of *Auguſt*, I receiv'd Advice that Mr *Edward Peters*, Aſſiſtant to Mr *Hugh*

Hugh Hamilton, the Company's Factor at *Fatatenda*, died about three Days ago. As soon as he was dead, the Alcade of the next Town came to the Factory, and demanded his Bed and Bedding, according to the Custom of the Country, which they were obliged to comply with. 1732. Mr *Peters* dies. Herriot taken.

It is customary, when Factories are settled, to put them, and the Persons belonging to them, under the Charge of the People of the nearest large Town, who are obliged to take Care of it, and to let none impose upon the White Men, or use them ill, and if any Body is abused, they must apply to the Alcade, the head Man of the Town, and he will see Justice done you. Observable Custom

This Man is, up the River, called *Tobaubo Mansa*, which is, in *English*, the White Man's King. But in most Parts of the River he is called Alcade, and hath a great Power: For every Town almost having two common Fields of cleared Ground, one for their Corn and the other for their Rice, the Alcade appoints the Labour of all the People, he being in the Nature of a Governor. The Men work the Corn Ground, and the Women and Girls the Rice Ground; as they all equally labour, so the Alcade equally divides the Crop among them; but, I find, that in case any are in Want of Corn, the others supply them, so that unless there is a general Famine, there is no Fear of their Starving. This Alcade decides all Quarrels, and has the first Voice in all Conferences, concerning Things belonging to his Town. If a Person wants Power and Authority of the Alcade.

any

1732. any Thing to be done by a good Number of People, the beſt Way is to apply to the Alcade, who will agree with you about it, and order People to make Diſpatch with it; but if a Factor does not take Care to keep in with the Alcade, he will ſeldom or never get Things done as they ought to be. The Alcade's is a very beneficial Place, for both the Company and ſeparate Traders pay a Cuſtom for every Slave they buy, ſometimes one Barr *per* Head, ſometimes not ſo much, but that is according to the Place you are at. This Month we had every Night Wolves and Tygers continually howling near the Factory.

Ridiculous Belief of the Natives

Solemn Vow.

Breach of it avenged.

On the 30th, I was invited to the Burial of a Great Man of this Country, who this Morning died ſuddenly. And here, I believe, it will not be improper to obſerve, that every Body who died in this Country ſince I came, the Natives are ſo ſuperſtitious as to believe them killed by Witches, except only this Man who died this Morning, and he, they do allow, died by the Hands of the Almighty, for breaking his Vow, which, I muſt obſerve, they are very apt to make, and in ſo ſolemn a Manner, that in Remembrance of ſuch Vow, they wear an Iron Manelio on their Wriſt, that they may be put in Mind not to forget it. This Man, about a Year ago, had a Preſent made him of a Man-Slave, upon which he vowed never to part with him upon any Account, and wore a twiſted Iron Manelio on his right Wriſt. About a Week before his Death, not out of any Forgetfulneſs of his Vow, but purely to buy Corn for the Subſiſtence of his numerous Family,

mily, he unadvisedly went and sold the Slave, which he had vowed never to part with, and dying suddenly, the Natives allowed that God Almighty killed him, for breaking his Vow. I went to the Burial, which was thus: They dug a Hole between six and seven Foot long, three deep, and two broad, in which they very decently laid the Corps, tied up in a white Cotton Cloth, every body present pulling off their Caps; then they laid thin split Sticks all across the Grave, even with the Surface of the Earth, and upon these Sticks they laid Straw, to prevent the Mould from going into the Grave, and upon the Straw they laid the Ground which they had dug out, and trampled it very hard down with their Feet. 1732. Form of Burial.

When People die, all their Friends and Acquaintance come and cry over them a Day or two, as the *Irish* do, and bury them in the Rooms in which they die, or else very close to it. Those of their Relations that are not upon the Spot, do, out of Respect to the Deceased, cry and howl as much at an hundred Miles distant, as tho' they were actually with the Deceased at the Time of his Decease. Howling over the Dead.

When a King, or any very great Man dies, there is a Time fixed for the Cry, which is sometimes a Fortnight or a Month after the Decease; at which Time vast Numbers of People meet at the House of the Deceased, and those who live near it, send Cows, vast Quantities of Fowls and Rice, or Beef, or such Provisions as they can get, which is

1732. given to all People that come, so that for the Time it lasts, there is open House-keeping, which sometimes is for three or four Days together. They begin with Crying, and at Night they go to Singing and Dancing, and continue so doing till the Time they break up and depart.

Their Habit of Body

THESE People are naturally pretty healthy, and multiply apace, nevertheless they have various Distempers among them; the Fever, Small Pox, King's Evil, Worms, Pains in the Head, and Swellings in one of their Legs, insomuch that you will very often see People with one Leg as big as their Middle, which, I am informed, proceeds from some Herbs put in their Victuals, by one another, on purpose to create Affection. And what makes it the more likely to be so, is, that none but grown Persons are afflicted with this Distemper.

Diseases.

Story of Worms in the lower Parts.

I KNEW a young Woman up the River, about the Age of Twenty, who, in less than two Months Time had a white Worm come out of each Knee, above a Yard in Length; before the Worm began to appear, it was exceeding painful to her, and swelled much, but when the Skin broke, and the Worm peeped out, it was much easier; the Worm came out about six or seven Inches in a Day, as fast as it came, they wound it upon a small Bit of Stick, and tied it with Thread, or knit a Knot with the Worm itself, to prevent it's going in again. Soon afterwards the same Person had another Worm coming out of her Ancle, but with pulling it out too hastily, it broke, and put the young Woman to a vast deal of Pain.

Pain. The Natives tell me that these Worms are bred with drinking thick Water. 1732.

WHEN a Child is new born they dip him over Head and Ears, in cold Water, three or four Times in a Day, and as soon as they are dry, they rub them over with Palm Oyl, particularly the Back-Bone, Small of the Back, Elbows, Neck, Knees, and Hips. When they are born they are of an Olive Colour, and sometimes do not turn black for a Month or two. Way of treating new-born Infants.

I DO not find that they are born with flat Noses, but if it is the Mother's Fancy to have it so, she will, when she washes the Child, pinch and press down the upper Part of its Nose. Cause of flat Noses.

LARGE Breasts, thick Lips, and broad Nostrils are by many reckon'd the Beauties of the Country. One Breast is generally larger than the other. Beauties alamode.

THE Children go stark naked till they are eight or nine Years old, and some are pinkt in their Faces and Breasts for Ornament. Childhood

THEY give away their Daughters when they are very young, some as soon as they are born, and the Parents can never afterwards break the Match; but it is in the Man's Power never to come and take his Wife, unless he pleases, and unless he is so generous as to give her Leave, she cannot, nay dares not, marry any other. They generally take their Wives very young; before Females marry'd very young

1732. they do so, they are obliged to pay the Pa-
Dowry. rents of the Wife two Cows, two Iron Barrs, and two hundred Cola, a Fruit that comes
Fruit Cola. a vast Way in-land, unlike in Taste to any I ever saw, but is an exceeding good Bitter, and much resembles, in Shape, a Horse-Chesnut when the Skin is off; eating this Fruit relishes Water.

Marriage Feast, &c. When the Man takes home his Wife he makes a Feast at his House, to which every Body that is willing comes without the Form of an Invitation, for they don't use much Ceremony that Way, and there they play and dance for three or four Days successively, the Woman being brought upon Men's Shoulders to her Husband's House, from her Parents, with a Veil over her Face, which she keeps on till such Time she has been in Bed with her Husband, during which they dance and sing, beat Drums, and fire Musquets; and notwithstanding the Woman has, perhaps, had a Child or two before her Husband took her home, yet is she looked upon still as a Maid, and the poor Man is so indulgent as to accept of this Imposition, notwithstanding he himself knows it to be such; for if he should declare to the People that his Wife was not a Maid when he took her home, it would be looked upon as a very great Scandal to him.

Abstain 3 Years, till Weaning Time. No marry'd Women, after they are brought to Bed, lie with their Husbands till three Years are expired, if the Child lives so long, at which Time they wean their Children, and go to Bed to their Husbands. They say that if a Woman lies with

with her Husband during the Time she has a Child sucking at her Breast, it spoils the Child's Milk, and makes it liable to a great many Distempers. Nevertheless, I believe, not one Woman in twenty stays till they wean their Children before they lie with a Man; and indeed I have very often seen Women much censur'd, and judged to be false to their Husbands Bed, upon Account only of their sucking Child being ill. 1732.

Plurality of Wives.

Every Man is allowed to take as many Wives as he pleases, some have no less than a hundred. I know a pretty large Town near *Brucoe*, in which are none but one Man, his Wives, Children, and Slaves. They are in great Subjection to their Husbands, but the more on Account of *Jumbo Moosa*, before described, and were it not for that Invention, what would the poor Men do? especially those who have so many Wives. If they are found lying with any other Men but their Husbands, they are liable to be sold for Slaves, they are turned off at Pleasure, and he makes her take all her Children with her, unless he has a Mind to keep any of them himself; if so, he generally takes Care to keep such as are big enough to assist him in any Thing which he wants them for. And even when Man and Wife have been some Years parted, he has Liberty to come and take from her any of the Children which he had by her. But if a Man has a Mind to part with his Wife, and she is with Child, he cannot oblige her to go till such Time as she is deliver'd.

Liberty of Divorce.

1732. Naming. It is usual to see the Women abroad the same Day or the Morrow after they are deliver'd. About a Month afterwards they name the Child, which is done by shaving its Head, and rubbing it over with some Oyl.

Circumcision. Some short Time before the rainy Season begins, they circumcise a great Number of Boys, about twelve or fourteen Years of Age, after which they put on a peculiar Habit, each Kingdom being different in their Dress; from the Time of their Circumcision, to the Time of the Rains, they are allowed to commit what Outrages they please, without being called to Account for it, and when the first Rain falls, then they put on their own proper Habits.

Rainy Season. The rainy Season commonly begins with the Month of *June*, and continues till the latter End of *September*, and sometimes the Beginning of *October*; the first and latter are the most violent generally. The Wind comes first, and blows excessive hard, for the Space of half an Hour or more, before any Rain falls, insomuch that a Vessel may be suddenly surprized and overset by it; but then a Person may see it a good while before it comes, for it looks dismal and very black, and the Lightnings breaking out of the black Clouds, as they move slowly towards you, makes it appear very awful. Both Terrible Thunder. Thunder and Lightning are very dreadful, the one flashing so quick, makes it continually light, and the other shakes the very Ground under you. Whilst it rains it is generally

nerally pretty cool, but when the Shower is over, the Sun breaks out exceſſive hot, which induces ſome Perſons to caſt off their Cloaths, and lie down to ſleep, but before they awake, perhaps, comes another Tornado, and the Cold ſtrikes into their Bones, and gives them Fits of Illneſs, which to a great many are very fatal, I mean to White Men, for the Natives are not liable to catch Cold ſo eaſily. During the rainy Seaſon the Sea-Breezes ſeldom blow, but inſtead of them Eaſterly Winds, right down the River, which in the Months of *November*, *December*, *January*, and *February* do generally blow very freſh, eſpecially in the Day-time. 1732. Danger of Colds. Eaſterly Winds.

FOUR Months in the Year are unhealthy, and very tedious to thoſe who are come out of a colder Climate; but the perpetual Spring, where you commonly ſee ripe Fruit and Bloſſoms on the ſame Tree, makes ſome Amends for that Inconvenience. The Air is very pleaſant and refreſhing, but it has ſomething ſo very peculiar in it, that the Keys in your Pockets will ruſt. Nature of the Clime.

As this River lies in the Latitude of 13° 20′ N. and in 15° 20′ W. Longitude, no Wonder that it is very hot, but the moſt exceſſive Heat is reckon'd to be generally about the latter End of *May*, a Fortnight or three Weeks before the rainy Seaſon begins. The Sun is perpendicular twice in a Year, and the Days are never above thirteen Hours long, nor leſs than eleven, I mean from Sun-riſing to Sun-ſetting; what ſeemed to me ſtrange at firſt, was, that as ſoon as it grows Longitude and Latitude.

1732. light, the Sun rises, and as soon as it sets, it grows dark; and my being us'd to it so long in *Africa*, made me think that it was the same in *England*, for coming home in the Month of *July*, and being sometimes, at Sun-set, a good Way from home, I have, for Fear of being benighted, made what Haste I could, and have often been there an Hour before it grew dark.

On the 29th, Mr *Henry Johnson*, late Chief at *Brucoe*, arrived here on his Way to *Fatatenda*, he being appointed Writer to Mr *Hugh Hamilton*, the Company's Factor there, in the room of Mr *Edward Peters*, who died last *July*. This Day the River began to fall apace.

October. On the 4th of *October*, early in the Morning, Mr *Johnson*, and I set out together on Horseback for *Fatatenda*. About Eight o' Clock we passed thro' a small Town call'd *Canuba*. *Canuba*, to which Town belongs a Port two Miles from it, where *Antonio Voss* of *Tancrowall* every Year sends his Canoas to trade. About Noon we passed thro' the Town of *Bassy*. *Bassy*, about ten Miles from *Canuba*, which has also got a fine Port for Trade, to which a good many Canoas come every Season. About Three in the Afternoon we pass'd thro' a small Town call'd *Burdah*, where the Usurper of the Kingdom of *Tomany* resides. Two Hours after we pass'd thro' *Colar*, a Town in the Kingdom of *Cantore*; after which we continued on the South Side the *Gambia* six Miles farther, when we came overagainst the Factory of *Fatatenda*, and making a Signal to the Factor, he sent over

over a Canoa to fetch us: We ſent our Horſes back to *Colar*, and croſs'd the River, which is about as wide there as the *Thames* at *London-Bridge*; it ran then with a rapid Stream, and ſeem'd very deep. The Tide riſes three or four Foot here in the dry Seaſons; but in the Time of the Rains it does not reach ſo high. Both Sides the River is woody, and the Land on the South Side low, but the Factory is ſituated upon a high ſteep Rock, cloſe to the River, on the North Side, in the Kingdom of *Woolly*, ten Miles from any Town in *Woolly*. On each Side of the Factory there is a pleaſant Proſpect of the Courſe of the River for ſome Miles, and likewiſe acroſs it you may ſee great Part of the Kingdom of *Cantore*; every Night you may hear the Wild Beaſts howling and roaring not far from it. On the Road we were obliged to ſwim our Horſes twice. Mr *Hamilton* was not a little glad to ſee us, having not ſeen any White Man ſince *July* laſt, the Time of his Writer's Death. 1732. River at *Fatatenda*.

After ſtaying here two Days, I intended to return to *Yamyamacunda*, but was prevented by a Meſſage ſent to me by *Hume Badgy*, the preſent Uſurper of *Tomany*, who deſired I would ſtay till he came to ſee me. Accordingly in the Evening he came to the Factory, bringing with him about two hundred Men well-arm'd, which he was then ſending to the Aſſiſtance of the King of *Woolley*, whoſe Brother was in Arms againſt him, and had already taken ſome of his People and Towns. This *Hume Badgy* is Son of the late King of *Tomany*, who has been dead for ſome Years; but he, *Hume Badgy*. Accounr of him.

1732. he, fearing the People would not make him King, tells them that his Father is not yet dead, and having a great many resolute Fellows in the Town of *Burdah*, whom he takes care to keep well, they protect him, and no Man in the whole Country dares so much as say that the old King is dead. This Man himself is very old, and very well-beloved by the Town, insomuch that with them and some other Volunteers he went and conquer'd the whole Kingdom of *Woolly*, and gave it to the present King thereof, so that he does just what he pleases in that Country, as absolutely as he does in *Tomany*, nay, much more, for there are some People at a Town call'd *Sutamore*, within three Miles of *Yamyamacunda*, who do not much fear him, and therefore he goes but seldom to that Factory. As for that at *Fatatenda*, he used Mr *Hamilton* very ill, daily begging Goods of him, or taking them by Force; and he has such a cursed Thirst after Strong Liquors, that whenever the Factor is supplied with any for his own Drinking, he will force every Drop from him, unless he takes care to bury it in the Woods, (which he told me he had several times been obliged to put in Practice) and so at Night, when the Tyrant and his People are all gone, he used to go and visit his Liquor with as much Secrecy and Caution as a Miser does his Gold.

A sad Sot.

I THOUGHT to have gone from *Fatatenda* to *Nackway*, along the North Side of the River, but could not, by reason of the Creeks being so much out, that it is impossible to cross them, so I crossed the *Gambia* at *Fatatenda*, and

and went on the South Side. Between *Burdah* and *Baſſy* I rode over the ſteepeſt Hill I ever ſaw in my Life, almoſt a continual Rock of Iron Stone, and yet full of Trees. About Sun-ſet I got to *Baſſy* Port, and having croſſed the River, walked to *Nackway* by Moonlight, did my Buſineſs that Night, in the Morning early walked back to *Baſſy* Port, and immediately rode home to *Yamyamacunda*, which I believe to be near forty Miles from *Fatatenda* by Land. The River being fallen, the Women flock to it in abundance, and are exceeding buſy in catching ſmall Fiſh like Sprats, which they dry and keep by them as a dainty Diſh, call'd *Stinking Fiſh*. As ſoon as they catch them (which is in a Basket like a Hamper, by putting a little Ball of Paſte at the Bottom of it, and holding it under Water a little while, and then raiſing it gently) they lay them upon a clean Spot of Ground to dry; after which they pound them in a wooden Mortar to a Paſte, then they make them up in Balls of about three Pounds each, and ſo keep them all the Year round. A ſmall Quantity of it goes a great Way: They do not dreſs it by itſelf, but mix it with Rice or Corn, which I have ſeveral times eat with a good Appetite.

1732. *October.* Steep Hill. Stinking Fiſh. Way of Curing.

On the 22d I perceiv'd the Tide to ebb and flow here. For theſe twenty Days it had been exceſſive hot, but now it began to be cooler and pleaſant. The Evenings and Mornings were very foggy, and the Women buſy in cutting their Rice; which, I muſt remark, is their own Property; for, after they have ſet by a ſufficient Quantity for Family Uſe, they

Houſewifry.

1732. they sell the Remainder, and take the Money themselves, the Husband not interfering. The same Custom they observe too in regard to the Fowls, wihch they breed up in great Quantities, when they find they can get Markets for them.

Green Snakes. I SHOT a green Snake about two Yards long, but in the biggest Place (I believe) not above three Inches in Circumference. This sort of Snakes is not at all venemous, as the Natives tell me, but they have others so plenty, which are really venemous, that they never go out hardly without a Medicine in their Budget in case they should be bit. They are very much afraid of the black Snakes, which I have seen three Yards long, and as big as the small of my Leg. They tell me there are a great many Sorts of very venemous Snakes, particularly some with a Comb upon their Heads like a Cock, and which they positively affirm do crow like a Cock. There are also Snakes with two Heads, growing out of one Neck, but those I never saw.

Venemous Snakes.

Strange Kinds.

Guana's. HERE are also plenty of Guana's, a very ugly Creature, which resembles a little Allegator. The Natives say, that when a Man comes near them sometimes unawares, they will break his Legs with their Tail; which one would almost think impossible. because the whole Guana is commonly not above a Yard long. The Natives, and some White Men eat this for a dainty Bit; and I am told they eat as well as any Rabbit.

ON the 31st, in the Morning, I set out from

from *Yamyamacunda* over Land on Horseback to *Brucoe*, in order to see the Remainder of our Salt, which was left there last *July*, measur'd and sent up. About Nine I pass'd thro' a Town call'd *Buile*, pleasantly situated in a Valley with high Hills on each Side of it. About Noon I pass'd thro' *Corah*, a small Town in *Jemarrow*, where the Emperor lives retir'd, drove away by the People of *Dubocunda*. About six Miles to the Westward of it is a large Town of the same Name, about which is a large Tract of Rice-Grounds. At Five in the Evening I arrived at *Chaucunda*, a large Town, with a strong Cirk or Fence, pleasantly situated near the Foot of a rocky Hill, on the Skirts of a large Plain, which reaches to the River *Gambia*, that runs about four Miles from the Town.

1732. Author's Journey. *Buile*, a Town. *Corah*. *Chaucunda*.

HERE I lay all Night at the House of the Alcade, (who was when I came for *England* Emperor of *Jemarrow*) in a very large Room on a Matt raised with small forked Sticks, and having nothing over me to keep the Musquetoes from me, I was miserably bit by them, and got but very little Rest.

Bad Lodging.

THESE Musquetoes are the greatest Plague to one's Person of any other Vermin on the River. They are even worse than some Flies, from their being so little call'd Sand-Flies, aod which are so small that one can scarce see them; but if there is any Wind at all stirring, they will not be able to bite: But the Musquetoes mind neither Wind nor any thing else, but are always plaguing one, especially in the Night. They are just the same as our *English* Gnats;

Musquetoe-Flies.

1732. Gnats; when they bite, it itches very much; if you ſcratch it till it bleeds, you run the Riſque of having it ſore; and when it is healed, it will never be otherwiſe than of a blackiſh Colour.

November. Dubocunda, a Rebellious Town.

THE next Morning early I left *Chaucunda*, and about Noon I arrived at *Dubocunda*, which (as I ſaid before) is very well fortified, conſidering the Country. Every other Town in the Kingdom of *Jemarrow* is ſubject to the lawful Emperor; but the People of this Town being of a rebellious Nature, choſe themſelves a King of their own, which they call *Suma*, who has a great deal of Power over all the Towns near his own. About Three I paſſed by a ſmall Town call'd *Colycunda*, noted only for pretty Girls; and ſoon after I arrived at *Brucoe*, which lies I think much about forty Miles from *Yamyamacunda*.

Author entertain'd by the Emperor.

HAVING done my Buſineſs, in about two or three Days I ſet out at Night, lay at *Chaucunda*, in the ſame Room I did before. The next Morning I arrived pretty early at the Town where the Emperor lives: As ſoon as I ſtopt, he ſent me a Diſh or Calabaſh of Rice and Stinking Meat, being the beſt he had, deſiring I would come to his Houſe; which I accordingly did. We talked together almoſt two Hours; in which Time he told me how the *Dubocunda* People had made him retire to this Place, where he ſaid he had enjoy'd more Pleaſure than ever he did while he was in his Grandeur, and therefore never deſired to live in any other manner. After we had done talking, I took Horſe

Horſe and went homeward. About Noon I paſſed thro' the Town of *Fatico*, which lies on the Frontiers of *Jemarrow*; about ten Years ago this was a large Town, at which Time a noted *Pholey* of *Tomany* came, with a great many others under his Command, in order to ſettle under the Protection of this Town of *Fatico*, where they had not been long before the Towns-People began to uſe them ill, and take away their Cows from them by force. The poor *Pholeys* endured it a good while, till at laſt perceiving that they grew worſe and worſe, they reſolved to bear it no longer, and ſo taking their Arms, went under the Conduct of their Head-Man, by Name *Clargée Solée*, and fell upon the Town, kill'd ſeveral, and took ſome Priſoners, which they ſold, in order to repair the Damages ſuſtain'd by their having their Cows taken from them. Since that time the Town has been neglected, and very few People care to live in it, becauſe of the great Scandal it bears for their ill Uſage of thoſe *Pholeys*, who were under their Protection, and want of Hoſpitality. In the Evening I arrived at *Yamyamacunda*.

1732.

Pholeys abus'd.

Redreſs themſelves.

On the 20th, in the Evening, we had an Eclipſe of the Moon, which was totally dark from half an Hour after Eight, till a Quarter paſt Ten; both before and after it ſhone very bright. This was the firſt Eclipſe I had ſeen ſince I came into this Part of the World, and it coming very unexpectedly, ſurprized me not a little. The *Mundingoes* told me, that the Reaſon of its being dark was, becauſe a Cat had put her Paw between the Moon and the Earth, The *Mahometans* in this Country were

Moon eclips'd.

Ridiculous Opinions.

1732. were singing and dancing the whole Time, on account of their expecting their Prophet *Mahomet* to come in an Eclipse. About the Month of *January*, these *Mahometans* keep a Fast of a whole Month, that is, they eat nothing between the Sun-rising and its Setting, and are so strict, that before the Sun is quite down, tho' never so thirsty, they will not drink so much as a Drop of Water, but pray almost continually. When this Moon is expired, they make a very great Feast, at which they kill Abundance of Cows, and are very merry. They always pray at a New Moon, as do likewise the *Mundingoes*, who have such Regard to them, that tho' their Quarrels are never so great, yet will they not, upon any Account, go to fight till the *Mahometans Lent* is expired. When the *Mundingoes* are going to Battle, they put so much Faith in these *Mahometans*, as to go and buy of them Papers, so charmed, as they believe, to prevent the Person who wears it from being shot; accordingly they pay for it, and wear it, and if any miscarry, the old Man pleads for Excuse, that the Person was a wicked Liver, and therefore *Mahomet* would have him die. When these Papers are wrote, they carry them to a Person who makes fine Leather Strings for Pipes, which they call *Crankee*, and he incloses them in Leather and red Cloth, and being fastned with neat twisted Leather Strings, they wear them across their Shoulders, over their Breasts, and on each Side. Sometimes one may see a Man with as many of these Things as will weigh thirty Pounds.

Mahometan and *Mundingoe* Ceremonies.

SOME

SOME of them when they are going a Journey will kill a young Fowl, and inſpect the Entrails, and according as they find them, they will either proceed on their Journey, or put it off till another Time. They are likewiſe very ſuperſtitious in regard to the Days of the Week, ſome of which they ſay are bad, and on theſe Days they never will begin any Piece of Work. 1732. Divination.

THE *Mundingoes* are very ignorant, and have no manner of Books or Learning among them, but make ſhift to count by Tens, and mark them upon the Ground. The *Mahometans* can almoſt all of them read and write *Arabick*, which they take care to teach their Children, there being Schoolmaſters among them for that purpoſe. Parties compared.

ON the 18th of *December*, in the Morning early, Mr *Conner* went overland to *Nackway*. After he was gone, a Meſſenger arrived from the Alcade of *Brucoe*, with Advice that the Company's Factory was burnt, and the Chief (Mr *Philip Galand)* run diſtracted, inſomuch that he had endeavour'd to drown himſelf; whereupon the Alcade deſired that either Mr *Conner* or myſelf would come there forthwith to take charge of the Company's Effects. I immediately ſent a Meſſenger after Mr *Conner* to acquaint him of this unwelcome News, and in the Evening he returned; but being very much fatigued, and fearing that Delay might prove dangerous to the Company's Intereſt, I got myſelf ready, and about Eight at Night ſet out on Horſeback for *Brucoe*, where I arrived the next Morning, being above 40 Miles, *December.* Author's Journey to *Brucoe.*

1732. and found Mr *Galand* very ill at the Alcade's Houſe, and the Alcade in Poſſeſſion of the Keys of the Warehouſe, which was not burnt.

On the 21ſt, at the Perſuaſion of the Alcade and the People of the Town, as well as by the Reſolution of Mr *Galand*, never to take any more the Charge of the Factory upon him, I took an Inventory of the Goods in Store, after which I ſent a Meſſenger away to *James* Fort with the following Letter:

Brucoe, Dec. 21, 1732.

Gentlemen,

It is with a great deal of Concern that I am obliged to acquaint you, that on the 18th Inſtant a Meſſenger arrived at Yamyamacunda, *from the Alcade of this Town, with an Account that the Factory was burnt, and Mr* Galand *run mad, and no one being there to take care of the Company's Effects, he deſired either Mr* Conner *or myſelf to come over forthwith. When the Meſſenger arrived Mr* Conner *was gone to* Nackway, *but I ſent directly after him, and he return'd the ſame Night; but, being much fatigued, he ſaid he could not come hither. I had no mind to leave my own Factory, but fearing that Delay might prove dangerous, I ſet out in the Night, and in about twenty Hours I reached this Factory, Mr* Galand *being at the Alcade's Houſe, afflicted not only in Body but in Mind, inſomuch that ſome few Hours before I arrived here, he had endeavour'd to drown himſelf; which he had done effectually, if a Native had not dived after him, and with much ado ſaved him: He ſays, he is reſolved never to take charge of any thing for the future, but will go down to the Iſland the firſt*

Op-

portunity. I am really afraid he will be never easy till he is there, and the more, because he says it is the utmost of his Wishes to be safe at James *Fort. He is downright melancholy, and does not care to talk to any Body, whether his being afraid of the Natives killing him (which he seems to intimate) or whether the Fire was the occasion of this Alteration in him, I cannot tell, but I am sure he is much changed since I saw him last.* 1732.

I HAVE this Day, at the Persuasion of the Alcade, taken a true Inventory of all the Company's Effects here, in the Presence of himself and Poolman *the Linguister, which you'll herewith receive signed by us all three. As for what was burnt by the late Conflagration I cannot tell, but I am informed there was but little or nothing of the Company's destroy'd, and but a few Things of Messieurs* Galand *and* Johnson. *The Doors of both the Rooms, and the Forkillas, Ridge-Pole and Braces, were entirely consumed, and the Door of the Hall was very much damaged. I beg, Gentlemen, you will send back this Messenger as soon as possible, and let me know whether you approve or disapprove of what I have done already, and to give me your farther Orders in what Manner to proceed. I am not easy while I am from my own Factory (notwithstanding my Colleague is more careful than he was some Time ago) and it is impossible for me to return before I receive Advice from you. In the mean Time I remain,*

Gentlemen,

Your Obedient Humble Servant,

FRA. MOORE.

1732. On the 31ſt, in the Evening, a Long-boat, belonging to the *Tryal* Snow, Capt. *Robert Clarke*, a Separate Trader, then at *Joar*, came by this Port, telling the Servants, when they challenged her, that ſhe belonged to Sig. *Antonio Voſs*, at *Tancrowall*, and was going up to *Baſſy* Port, to bring down ſome Slaves. The Reaſon of their not being willing to be known, was for Fear of the Natives ſeizing them, upon Account of the ill Uſage they have ſometimes received at the Hands of the Separate Traders, by them called Interlopers, and from the Advice, perhaps, of the Accident which happen'd to Capt. *Major*, ſome few Months ſince, at *Caſſan*, which I have before mentioned.

Separate Traders abuſe the Natives.

January, 1733. On the 6th of *January*, about Sun-ſet, the before-mention'd Long-boat came down from *Yamyamacunda*. She called at this Port, and the chief Mate, Mr *Hayes*, came to ſee me at the Factory; Mr *Galand* hearing of the Boat's Arrival, came down to the Factory, and deſir'd Mr *Hayes* to carry him down with him to Capt. *Clarke*, of whom he wanted to purchaſe ſeveral Neceſſaries. The Alcade and myſelf did what we could to diſſuade him from going, but to no Purpoſe; ſo about Midnight the Boat went away, and Mr *Galand* in it. The next Day, about Noon, a Black Fellow, Servant to Mr *Galand*, who went down in the Boat with him, came over Land to the Factory; I was ſurprized to ſee the Fellow come back, and aſked him where his Maſter was; he had not, for ſome Time, Power to anſwer me for crying; at laſt he told me, that his Maſter and Mr *Hayes* were both

Meſſ. *Galand* and *Hayes* drown'd.

both drown'd, and that he himſelf, and the Sailors which were rowing in the Boat, with much Difficulty, ſaved their Lives. 1733.

THE next Evening the Sailors and Linguiſter, which belong'd to the Boat, came to the Factory, where they gave me the following Account of the Accident which befel the Boat.

Particulars of that Misfortune.

"ABOUT Four o' Clock Yeſterday "Morning, and about four Hours after we "went from *Brucoe* Port, being abreaſt of "*Sappo* Iſlands, we heard a great Noiſe in "the Water, juſt a-head of the Longboat; "and being told, by our Black Linguiſter, "that it was a Parcel of Sea-Horſes, our "Mate, Mr *Hayes*, ordered him to take a "Gun that was loaded, and fire among "them, which he accordingly did, but before "the Light of the flaſhing in the Pan was out "of our Eyes, we rowing very hard, and having "the Tide with us, were got into the Midſt "of them, and one of them, which we ſup-"poſe was wounded with the foregoing "Shot, flounc'd and kicked about the Boat "till ſuch Time as he knocked a Piece out "of the Bottom of her; we finding her be-"gin to fill, called to Mr *Hayes*, who or-"der'd us to pull in for Shore directly; we "did ſo, but when we were within about "twenty Yards of it, the Boat ſunk right "down, upon which, every one that could "ſwim, made the beſt of their Way to "Shore, but poor Meſſ. *Galand* and *Hayes* "not knowing how to ſwim, were unfortu-"nately drown'd. We on Shore ſtayed till

1733. " Yesterday Noon, near the Place where the " Boat sunk, but being almost starved for " Want of Victuals, and having no Arms to " defend ourselves from the Wild Beasts, we " thought it best to come up here, to desire " you to take Care of us, and assist us till " such Time as Capt. *Clarke* shall send for us. " As the Boat sunk right down, we believe " we shall be able to save a good many things " out of her, provided we had Hooks fit for " the purpose."

Attempt to fish for the Wreck.

I GOT a Smith directly, who made them Hooks for their purpose; after which they went down with six of the Company's Servants, to see what they could get out of the Boat. Before they went, I sent a Messenger over Land to *James* Fort, with Letters to the Governor and Chief Merchants, to acquaint them of this melancholy Accident. The following one I sent to Captain *Clarke* by the same Messenger.

To Captain ROBERT CLARKE.

BRUCOE, Jan. 8, 1733.

SIR,

Author's Letter to C. *Clarke.*

THIS comes to acquaint you, that on the 6th Instant at Night your Long-boat came down hither, with about One Hundred and an half of Bees-Wax, the same Weight of Teeth, and one Girl Slave, as your Mate Mr Hayes *told me. He staid here till high Water, and then proceeded on his Way down, taking with him Mr* Philip Galand, *who wanted to come down to* Joar *to buy some things of you. Yesterday at Noon arrived Mr*

Mr Galand's *Servant with the dismal Tidings of the Boat being broke and sunk (abreast of* Sappo Islands) *by the Sea Horses, and that Messr.* Hayes *and* Galand *were unfortunately drowned; but the other two White Men got safe to shore. I sent directly my Canoa away with six Servants with Arms, &c. to their Assistance; but before they arrived there, the People being tired with staying, and having nothing to eat, nor defend themselves from the Wild Beasts, proceeded to this Factory, where they just now arrived with nothing but a Girl Slave.* 1733.

Nathaniel Rogers *and* Thomas Rathbone *your two Sailors tell me, they believe they shall be able to get a great many of the Goods out of the Boat, which sunk right down, so that it is about five Foot under Water at low Water, and the Mast is standing. I have got a Smith now making two Hooks for them to get the Things out of the Boat, who will set out with two Canoas as soon as they are done, and I shall send some of the Company's Servants along with them. This Messenger will give you a full Account of every thing. I beg you'll dispatch him back as soon as possible. I assure you I'll do all that lies in my Power to serve you, and remain,*

SIR,

Your most Humble Servant,

FRA. MOORE.

WHILST I was writing the foregoing Letter in my Chamber, I heard a rustling in the Bushes near my Window; upon which I took a Pistol in my Hand, and with one Servant

Cow worried by Wolf.

1733. went to the Place, and found a Cow with her Guts just torn out by a Wolf.

About two Days afterwards the People return'd back, and brought word, that they could see neither the Boat nor any thing belonging to her; but in their Way up they had found three Cakes of Bees-Wax, an Umbrella, an Oar, and an empty Arm-Chest: They said that they believed some People had been plundering the Boat; for near the Place where they left her they found a Sagay, supposed to be left there by some one who had found better Booty.

Wreck plunder'd.

The next Morning about twenty People belonging to the *Suma* at *Dubocunda* came to the Factory, and seized the Bees-Wax which the Sailors had found floating on the Water; and not content with the Wax, they wanted to seize the People and sell them; but the Alcade and myself made them let that Dispute alone till two Days afterward; at which time arrived a Canoa from Capt. *Clarke* to fetch his People: By whom I receiv'd the following Letter.

Protected.

Rumbos Port, Jan. 10, 1733.

Dear Sir,

C. *Clarke's* Answer.

I HAVE just now received your melancholy Letter, wherein you advise me of the Loss of my Chief Mate; but return you a thousand Thanks for your generous Offer in endeavouring to save what you can of the Cargo. I have sent a Canoa with my Carpenter, to endeavour if possible to get my Boat again. Dear Moore, *this*

Piece

Piece of Service done me by your good Nature, 1733.
will ever put me under an Obligation to sincerely acknowledge your Friendship. I beg you'd dispatch my People with the Canoa down again, and what can be saved, as soon as possible. I beg you'd send me the Particulars of what is saved, and not put too much Confidence in my People. I beg you'll excuse my short Letter, for I am scarce in my Senses. My best Respects attend you; and I am,

Dear MOORE,

Your very sincere Friend,
and humble Servant,
ROBERT CLARKE.

THE same Day the King's People were very resolute to seize Capt. *Clarke*'s Men, declaring that they would make Slaves of them; that they were Interlopers, come up in a Boat to trade without calling to see the King at *Dubocunda*; that none but the Company should trade in their Country; and therefore unless Capt. *Clarke* would give them a hundred Barrs for each of his People, they should be kept Prisoners as long as they lived. From Noon till Six o' Clock the Alcade and I endeavour'd to persuade them to let the Men go; at last I told them, that such Usage as this would soon make the Company break up their Factory, and that unless they would release the Men, I would write to the Fort to have no more Goods sent to me; but if they would deliver the Men up to me, I would, as Capt. *Clarke* was my Acquaintance, make them a Present of some Brandy and other Goods, which at last they thought proper to agree to; so having given them the things, I sent away the Men in the Cap-

His Men like to be seiz'd by the Natives.

Got off with much ado.

1733. Captain's Canoa, and the following Letter along with the Carpenter.

BRUCOE, Jan. 14, 1733.

Dear SIR,

Author's Letter to Captain *Clarke*.

THIS comes by your Carpenter, and serves to acquaint you, that soon after my last, your People with some others went down in order to save what they could out of your Boat, but before they came the Natives had been there, and broke the Boat so that they could not find it any where. As they came back they found three Cakes of Bees-Wax, an Oar, and some Platters floating on the Water, which they took up and brought here. The King's People came and seiz'd it all; and I do assure you it was with a great deal of Difficulty that I and the Alcade of this Town preserved your White Men and Slaves from being taken away. As for your Men, I was obliged to pay six Barrs before I could get the King's Leave to send them down, and as for your Slave I perswaded them it was Mr Saxby's, *so that they designed to keep it till such time as he comes up, but with much ado I have got Leave to send her down, on Condition that they shall be paid three Barrs for taking care of her; so that I desire you would send by my Messenger a Piece of* Silitias *to pay them on account of the Slave, and pray tell* Saxby *to say it is his, or else they will fall upon me. As for what I have done, I do assure you had it been for myself I could do no more.*

WHEN I wrote to you last I was ignorant of the King's Designs; but I find now, that had your Cargo and Boat been saved, his People would have seiz'd them all, because your Mate refused

to

to come to his Port as he went up, tho' there was Trade for him; which had he done, and made the King a Present of but two Bottles of Brandy, it would have made him do what he could to serve you, whereas now he is an inveterate Enemy to all Interlopers. 1733.

THERE was a Box with eight Felt Hats saved, which the King's People did not seize: One of them I paid for the Hire of a Canoa, the other seven you'll herewith receive. The Alcade of this Town is a very good Man, and has been a great Instrument in saving your People; so that if you think proper to send him a small Present, it will not be thrown away. Having nought to add, I remain,

Dear SIR,

Your most Humble Servant,

FRA. MOORE.

ON the 21st arrived the *James Island* Shallop, *Geo. Lason* Master, with Forkillas, and all other Posts necessary to rebuild the Factory. The Gentlemen order'd me to go over Land to *Yamyamacunda*, to resign the Company's Effects to Mr *Conner*, and to send down poor *Galand* (who they did not know was dead) by the Return of this Boat. Shallop with Forkillas.

AS soon as I had landed the Forkillas and Posts, I set out on Horseback for *Yamyamacunda*; where having done my Business, I returned to *Brucoe*, where I was now stationed. I saw nothing remarkable in my Journey, only

1733. Wolves in Numbers. only great Numbers of Wolves running before me as I croſſed the Savannahs by Moonlight.

On the 31ſt the *James Iſland* Shallop ſailed for the Fort; with whom I ſent down Mr *Galand*'s Effects, ſome damaged Goods, and a little Trade. I ſent down ſome Hides, as I have ſeveral times before. As ſoon as the Beaſt is flea'd, they ſtretch the Hide upon the Ground with Pegs. It dries in one Day, if the Weather be fair; and then cutting off the Peg-holes, and doubling it, it is fit for Package. The next Morning the *Adventure* Sloop, *John Leach* Maſter, arrived here on her Way to *Fatateuda*, having on Board a Load of Salt, and Mr *Thomas Palmer*, Writer for that Place.

On the 5th, in the Evening, I received Advice, that Capt. *Williams*, Maſter of a Brigantine, trading about *Joar*, having bought a few Slaves, and not looking well to them, they mutiny'd, roſe, and killed a great Part of the Ship's Crew; the Captain himſelf had his Fingers cut by them in a miſerable Manner, and it was with great Difficulty he eſcaped being killed, which he did in ſwimming aſhore, by which means he got ſafe to *James* Fort, where he was kindly received by the Governor, and took his Paſſage to *England* along with Captain *Clarke* in the *Tryal* Snow; as did likewiſe our third Chief Merchant, Mr *Thomas Harriſon*, whoſe Brother *John* died at *Tancrowall* the very Day that he embarked from *James* Fort.

Bloody Mutiny of the Negroes.

On

ON the 16th of *March*, at Night, we had a great deal of Thunder and Lightning, and some Rain, which at this Time of the Year is very uncommon. The Natives tell me, that this foretells great Wars; and that they are sure, by the Quickness of the Claps of Thunder, and other Things, that it will not be long before it comes to pass. 1733. *March.* Ominous Thunder and Lightning.

IN less than a Year there were great Wars almost all over the Country; which continued so long, that when I came to *England* they were not over. Vast Numbers of Slaves were taken in these Wars, and the chief Trade of the Company's Factories up the River was for Slaves taken. Succeeded by Wars.

ON the 4th of *April*, in the Evening, the *Bumper* Sloop, from *New England*, Captain *Samuel Moore* Master, who had last Year a Scooner cut off at *Cassan*, came to anchor at *Brucoe* Port, being bound up to *Yamyamacunda*; he had on Board a good Number of Guns, and Hands sufficient, and it was thought he design'd either to make good Trade, or else get Satisfaction of the Natives for the Loss of his Scooner last Year at *Cassan*. He stay'd here all Night, and the next Morning proceeded up the River for *Yamyamacunda*. *April.*

ON the 27th, at a Town about a Mile from *Brucoe*, I found a monstrous large Scorpion, being I believe full twelve Inches long. These Creatures are reckoned very venemous, and was a Man to be stung by so large a one as this was, I believe it would be present Death. I have known several People stung by small Scor- Monstrous Scorpion.

1733. Scorpions, which give an infinite deal of Pain, ſo violent, that for at leaſt twelve Hours the Perſon ſtung cannot ſleep, at the End of which Time the Pain abates, and is ſoon after quite over; but what's remarkable is, that notwithſtanding the Pain is ſo violent, yet it ſwells but very little.

May. On the 11th of *May* Mr *Lemaigre* came down in his own Sloop, with above thirty Slaves on Board, which he was going to ſell at *Joar* to the Separate Shipping. He ſtay'd here but a little while, and then proceeded on his Way down. I having occaſion to purchaſe ſome Neceſſaries from the Ships below, went with him in his Sloop, but when we were got within twenty Miles of *Joar* we met the *Fame* Sloop, *Thomas Saxby* Maſter, bound up the River with a Load of Salt to purchaſe Corn for the Uſe of *James* Fort, and in Company with him was the *Amerſham* Sloop, Captain *Munday*, a Separate Trader, bound to *Yanimarew* to purchaſe Slaves, by whom we received Advice that the *Dolphin* Snow, Captain *Lovett*, was arrived at *James* Fort from the Company, with Mr *Richard Hull*, who was come to relieve Governor *Rogers*, he deſigning to return to *England* by the *Dolphin* Snow. Upon receiving this News, I thought it adviſeable to go on Board the *Fame* Sloop, and return to my Factory. In the Way we had a Tornado. ſmart Tornado, being the firſt for this Seaſon; and the Night we arrived at *Brucoe* we had a Moon totally eclipſed. total Eclipſe of the Moon, which laſted more than an Hour.

On

ON the 4th of *June* arrived the *Sea Nymph* Sloop, *John Brown* Master, with Mr *James Boots* Writer, and a pretty large Cargo, for this Place. She had likewise Cargoes and Writers aboard for *Fatatenda* and *Yamyamacunda*. By this Conveyance I received the following Letter: 1733. *June.*

Mr FRANCIS MOORE.

James *Fort*, May 27, 1733.

SIR,

"YOU will receive by the *Sea Nymph* "Sloop, Capt. *Brown*, a small Cargo "of Goods proper to assort your Warehouse "at *Brucoe*, agreeable to your former Indent. "and as our present Circumstances will admit "of, and which we desire you to make the "best Use of you possibly can. Letter to the Author.

"AS the Company have very considerably "advanced your Commissions on Trade, so "we hope all their Servants, and you Mr "*Moore* in particular, will give the Company "such sincere Instances of Fidelity and At- "tachment in all your Transactions for them, "as well as affable Behaviour to the Natives "and Traders, as will be a suitable Return "to them for such Favour and Gratuity, vo- "luntarily, and out of their good Will be- "stowed on you, such Conduct being agree- "able to the most solemn Engagements you "have voluntarily obliged yourself to observe, "under severe Penalties for acting the con- "trary; in pursuance of which you are strict- "ly to observe the following Instructions:

"YOU

1733. "YOU are to make a Preſent of five Gallons of Rum to the *Suma*, on account of "Mr *Hull*'s ſucceeding Mr *Rogers* in the Direction of the Company's Affairs here, with "the uſual Compliments on the Company's "Behalf; and to aſſure him, and other proper Perſons near you, of the Company's "Intentions to give very great Encouragement to trade in thoſe Parts; but more eſpecially for Dry Goods, Teeth, Wax, Hides "or Skins of any Sort, and for Cotton, Indico, Gums, or any thing elſe that may be "thought proper for a home Market.

"THERE is a red Liquor, that bleeds plentifully from the Bark of a Tree call'd *Pare* "*de Sangue*, upon Inciſion, and in a little "time hardens to the Conſiſtence of Gum, "which is of great Value, and therefore you "are deſired to uſe your utmoſt to procure "large Quantities of it, for which you may "give half a Barr a Pound, or under. Other "Improvements will be attempted, in order "to enlarge the Demands as well as Returns "from thoſe Parts, which you will have timely Advice and Inſtructions how to proceed "therein.

"YOU are at all times to take ſpecial care "not to diſſort your Warehouſe, by being "very careful to be as ſparing of the Heads "of the Money as poſſibly you can; of which "you are not, without great Neceſſity, to iſſue "out, but in Trade only.

"YOU are likewiſe not to take or pay "yourſelf, or other Servants, any of the Heads

"of

" of the Goods, nor any Slaves, Teeth, Wax 1733.
" or Gold, or any other Dry Goods, on any
" Account whatsoever; but to remit such as
" you have of each at every Conveyance that
" offers by the Company's Vessels to the Fort,
" on the Account and Risque of the Royal
" *African* Company of *England*.

" You are on no account to pay any
" thing to the Account of Wages of any
" Servant belonging to the Company, either
" belonging to the Shipping or others; and
" to take care that such as shall be under your
" Care are not permitted to run in Debt to
" the Company; for such Deficiencies and
" Money paid to such as do not belong to
" your Factory, will be placed to your own
" proper Account.

" You are not to confound your Trade
" made with the Natives, *Portuguese* or Mer-
" chants, as has been, under Pretence to make
" the Merchants and *Portuguese* Trade of
" Slaves, Teeth, Wax and Gold, come out
" more reasonable; and as Slaves are bought
" at much more reasonable Rates of the Na-
" tives than of the Merchants, so likewise are
" Teeth, Wax and Gold, bought at under
" or almost half the Price as of the *Portuguese*.
" Therefore all Transactions for the future are
" expected to be justly entred in your Waste-
" Book, that a fair, clear and true State of
" Trade and other Occurrences may be seen,
" and to be a Guide for such new Comers as
" may hereafter happen to succeed you.

M " 'Tis

1733. "'Tis on this account that the Company "have order'd their Accounts to be kept in such "a Method, as the Profit and Loss of each "Factory may be easily known. And in pur- "suance to these Orders you will now, and "at all Times hereafter, receive Invoices of "such Goods sent you at prime Cost in *Eng-* "*land*, which you are to charge yourself with "in your Books in the same manner. But "all the particular Species of Goods that are "paid, sold or issued out by you, are to be "charged at the real and just Value they are "rated or sold at in your Parts, in Barrs, "Shillings and Pence.

"By every Remittance you are to send "us the real Cost, and the particular Goods "paid for every particular Species remitted "of Slaves, Teeth, Gold and Wax; and as it "has been usual for some of the Company's "Servants to be so disingenuous as to act con- "trary to their Covenants, and their solemn "Engagements, as to the Particulars paid "or issued out, so likewise have they in taking "all Advantages to themselves of what Dry "Goods they have purchased. But now, as "the Company have settled yout Commissions "at Five Shillings *per* Head for every mer- "chantable Slave, Five Shillings and Two "Shillings and Sixpence for every Hundred Wt "of large and small Teeth, Five Shillings "for every Ounce of Gold, and Two Shil- "lings and Sixpence for every Hundred "Weight of Wax that you shall remit to this "Fort, we hope it will induce you to dispose "of their Goods to the best Advantage you "possibly can, and likewise to account for all

"other

" other Advantages, and that not to your own 1733.
" Account, but for the Company. Your
" doing otherwise being not only a Breach of
" your solemn Contract or Agreement with
" the Company, but an Injury to their Chief
" Agents, who now draw their Commissions
" on the clear Profits only that shall accrue
" thereby.

" YOU are at all Times hereafter to follow
" such Instructions as you shall farther receive
" from us. In the mean Time, as your strict
" Observance of these will entitle you to our
" Favour, so will your Neglect oblige us to
" take such Measures as will be to your Pre-
" judice.

" FOR several weighty Reasons you are
" not to purchase any Gold, of the *Portuguese*
" or others, at above Twelve Barrs *per* Ounce,
" large and small Teeth Eight or Sixteen Barrs
" *per* Hundred Weight, and Wax at Twelve
" Barrs *per* Hundred, and as much under as
" you can; for to purchase Gold or other
" Goods of the *Portuguese* at above that Rate,
" is only assorting them with Goods and such
" Money as they want to make more Trade
" up the River in your Parts, with little or
" no Advantage to the Company when bought
" at a higher Rate.

" THIS will be deliver'd you by Mr *Roots*,
" who is to be your Assistant; we recommend
" him to your Favour and good Usage, as he
" shall merit; and you are carefully to instruct
" him in the Trade and Customs in your Parts,
" that on your Removal or Promotion to a
" better Post, he may be capable of transact-

1733. " ing the Company's Affairs to their Advan-
" tage; and you are particularly to let him
" ſign every Day's Trade or Tranſactions in
" your Waſte-Book, which Book you are to
" compleat at the End of *June* next, and af-
" terwards from the End of *June* to the End
" of *Auguſt*, and ſo on for every two Months
" afterwards; which Waſte-Books you are to
" remit down by the firſt Opportunity that
" ſhall offer, firſt taking a true Copy to be
" kept at your Factory, and peruſed by your
" ſelf and others as Occaſion ſhall require."

Your Loving Friend,

RICHARD HULL.

Captain *Moore* protected by Mr *Conner*.

ON the 17th, the Sloop *Bumper*, Captain *Samuel Moore*, came down the River, having been trading up at *Yamyamacunda* theſe two Months paſt, and where he had met with a great deal of Succeſs, but chiefly owing to the Company's Factor Mr *James Conner*, who reſides there, and protected him againſt the Inſults of the Natives, who ſeveral times endeavour'd to take or kill the ſaid Captain *Moore*, for many Injuries they ſaid they had received from him, particularly laſt Year; at which time they ſaid he made Spread-Eagle Dollars of Pewter, and gave them in Trade for Silver, which ſo incenſed the People, that they are reſolved to be revenged on him, if poſſible; he therefore ſeldom ventured aſhore, and when he did, took care to be well arm'd: His Trade was moſt of it made for him by Mr *Conner*; for which, no doubt, he had very good Commiſſions.

A vile Cheat pretended.

WITH

WITH this Sloop came also the Company's Sloop *Fame* from buying Corn up the River, he stay'd here all Night; but the *Bumper* after a short Stay went away, and in the Night-time was attack'd by about an hundred Negroes in the very narrowest Part of the River *Gambia*, between a large Island and the Main Land. They fought bravely on both Sides, they say; and notwithstanding the Sloop run aground in the midst of the Engagement, yet had they the good Fortune to get clear of them; but the Super-Cargo, Mr. *Lowther*, had the Misfortune to be shot in the Belly, and died the next Day; one Negroe was shot, and another wounded in the Leg. 1733. *Bumper* Sloop attack'd by the Negroes.

BY the *Fame* Sloop I wrote the following Letter to the Governor at *James* Fort.

BRUCOE, June 18. 1733.

SIR,

THIS comes by the Fame *Sloop, and serves to acknowledge the Receipt of yours on the 4th Instant, and also the Cargo you were pleas'd to send me by Capt.* Brown. *I shall take care to comply with your Orders in regard to the keeping my Books; and have always endeavour'd to make it appear that I have a just Regard for the Company and their Interest, according to the solemn Engagement I have made with them.* Author's Letter to the Gov. of *James* Fort.

I AM sorry to find you have debarred me from trading with the Portuguese, *because I am certain it will be a Loss to the Company, there being as much Trade to be made with them as with the* Mundingoes; *and this I can assure you, that when the Canoas come down the River, and are*

1733. *desirous to trade with me, they do not want the Money to make more Trade, but only to buy Cloths at* Joar *and* Cower *on their Way down. However, as you have given me such positive Orders, I am resolved not to trade with them; but sooner than they will sell their Wax and Teeth to me for the Prices you mention'd, they will carry it down to the Separate Traders, and sell it for a greater.*

I AM surprized to find you have debarred me from taking any Iron, or any other of the Heads of the Money to Diet Account, because it is impossible to buy Provisions without it; and unless you will please to allow it, we must either starve or be obliged to leave the Factory.

I HAVE by Capt. Saxby *sent a Piece of Gum, which I believe was taken from the* Pau de Sangue, *I desire you would please to examine it, and let me know if it is the right Sort; because, if it is, I will do my utmost to procure large Quantities of it, and do not doubt but I shall get it very reasonably. I am sorry to acquaint you that the Trade here is very small, and I am afraid it will not answer the Charges of the Factory, and I dare say that half the Trade that has been made here has been with the Canoas. Since I received your Orders not to trade with the* Portuguese, *I have lost the Buying of a good deal of Wax. I have nought to add; but remain,*

SIR,

Your most humble Servant,

FRA. MOORE.

ON

ON the 19th in the Morning came up a Long-Boat with Meſſieurs *John Leach* and *John Cooper* late Maſters of Sloops in the Company's Service; but having got ſomething wherewithal to purchaſe a few Slaves, they have now ſet up for themſelves, and are going up towards *Cuttejar* or *Samy*, in order to trade and ſettle. 1733. Meſſieurs *Leach* and *Cooper* ſet up for themſelves.

ABOUT a Week after they were paſſed by my Factory, I received a Meſſage from the Gentlemen at *James* Fort, and amongſt others the following Letter or Order, *viz.*

To Mr MOORE.

JAMES Fort, June 16. 1733.

SIR,

WHEREAS Captain Cooper *and Captain* Leach *have ungenerouſly left the Company's Employ, under Pretence of having received Letters from their Friends in* England *to return home, and having not only wrote Letters and petitioned for their Diſcharge for the ſame by Captain* Naſh, *which was complied with by us; but ſince we are informed they only intended to deceive us to ſerve their own private Ends, and to carry on a Trade deſtructive to the Company's Intereſt, and the former Truſt repoſed in them:* Letter to the Author from *James* Fort.

THESE are therefore ſtrictly to enjoin you, that on no Account whatſoever you harbour, entertain, exchange, or have any Dealings, Barter or Converſe, with the abovemention'd Perſons. Your ſtrict Obſervance of theſe Orders will convince us how much you have the Company's Inte-

1733. *rest at Heart, as the contrary will cause a due Resentment, as being a high Breach of Orders, the which you must answer at your Peril.*

AS to what you write concerning the Portugueſe, *we don't debarr you from making trade with them; but in case you do, we strictly enjoin you not to dissort yourself of the Capitals, nor give any Iron upon Gold, but what shall be charged at two Barrs for one to them, the common Price up the River. As to Necessaries for Diet, we do not forbid your taking up of some Iron, but recommend to you to be as frugal of the same as possible.*

NOTHING more offering at present, only that Mr Rogers *takes his Passage in the* Dolphin *Snow in about a Week, and that we daily expect a fresh Cargo in the* Guinea *Pacquet, we remain*

Your Loving Friends,

RICHARD HULL,
JAMES DAVIS,
JOHN HAMILTON.

July. ON the 12th of *July* in the Evening the *Gambia* Shallop, *Geo. Lason* Master, came up hither from *James* Fort: By whom I receiv'd the following Letter.

Mr FRANCIS MOORE.

JAMES Fort, July 6, 1733.

Another Letter from *James* Fort.

SIR,

THIS serves to advise you that we have set aside Mr ——— *from having any thing to do in the Direction here; and that as Mr*

Mr Hugh Hamilton *has resigned the Company's Service, and Mr* James Conner *is now the Senior Factor, we have sent for him down, in order to supply the Vacancy occasion'd by Mr* ——— *making too free with the Company's Warehouse here, to our Detriment as well as the Company's. We have therefore appointed you to succeeed Mr* Conner *at* Yamyamacunda *Factory; and do hereby desire you to make all possible Dispatch to inventory all the Company's Effects now in your Possession, and deliver the same into the Hands of Mr* James Roots, *whom we have appointed to succeed you: And we further advise you, to give him all the good Advice and Instruction you can, that he may the better be able to trade, and conduct himself for his own and the Company's Advantage; and then you are to proceed to* Yamyamacunda, *and there likewise to inventory all the Company's Effects, and take on you the Direction of that Factory; where, if you behave as we wish, in a little time you may expect to be further promoted; for we think proper to acquaint you, that we expect a considerable Addition to be made to the Chief Factor on the Arrival of the* Guinea *Pacquet, which is now daily expected.* 1733.

YOU are to observe those Orders relating to the two Refugee Captains, that were lately in the Company's Service. We wish you Health and Success; and are

Your Loving Friends,

RICHARD HULL,
JOHN HAMILTON.

THE next Morning I took an Account of the Company's Effects, and deliver'd them up to

1733. to Mr *Roots*; after which I went and hired a Canoa to carry me up the River, for the Freſhes were now ſo ſtrong that the Shallop could not proceed; ſo leaving Mr *Roots* as Chief, and Mr *Barnfather* his Aſſiſtant, I the next Day ſet out for *Yamyamacunda*, in Company with *Geo. Laſon* the Maſter of the Shallop.

Author goes for *Yamyamacunda.*

Arrives at *Dubocunda.*

On the 15th, about One o' Clock in the Morning, we arrived at *Dubocunda*, where I went aſhore to take my Leave of the *Suma*, under whoſe Protection *Brucoe* Factory is put, and alſo to acquaint him of Mr *Roots*'s being Chief there; and having recommended the Company's Affairs to his Protection, I embark'd, and proceeded to *Cuttejarr*; where Meſſ. *Leach* and *Cooper* were building a Houſe in order to ſettle. Here we hired Horſes to go over Land to *Samy*, ordering the Canoa to make the beſt of her Way to *Fendalacunda*, about Ten Miles below *Yamyamacunda*. That Evening we reached *Samy*, where we lay at Mr *Lemaigre*'s. The next Morning we deſign'd to have croſs'd *Samy* River, and ride to *Fendalacunda*; but we were not able to perſuade the Owners of the Horſes (who went along with us) to let us ſwim them acroſs the River; they being more afraid for their Horſes than we were for ourſelves, that the Crocodiles ſhould ſeize them. They are exceeding plenty in that River, and withal very miſchievous; for they very often catch Men by the Legs, and carry them away as they are wading up to their Knees or Middles in the River to unload Boats or Canoas, which they are at low Water obliged ſometimes to do. Being thus diſappointed of riding, we croſs'd the River

Danger of Crocodiles.

in

in a Canoa, and set out on Foot for *Fendalacunda*, where we arrived in about three Hours, being Ten Miles, or thereabouts. We stay'd till the Evening, and then our Canoa arriving we immediately went on Board and proceeded for *Yamyamacunda*, but in a very tiresome Manner, by reason of the Freshes, which were so strong that we could row against it but very slowly. The next Morning we got out of the Canoa, and walked to the Factory; but the Canoa, altho' there were six good Rowers on Board her, could not arrive before the Evening. 1733. Strong Freshes.

On the 19th we took an Inventory of the Company's Effects, and about Midnight Mr *Conner* went away in the Canoa which brought me up; by whom I sent the following Letter to the Gentlemen at *James* Fort.

Yamyamacunda, July 19. 1733.

Gentlemen,

This comes by Mr Conner, *and serves to acknowledge the Receipt of yours of the 6th Instant; in pursuance of which, I hired a Canoa; and having deliver'd up the Company's Effects at* Brucoe *into the Possession of Mr* James Roots, *I embark'd for this Place; and after a great deal of Fatigue and Trouble, I am safely arrived here, and have took an Inventory of the Company's Goods; which you will herewith receive, sign'd by Mr* Conner *and myself. I must confess I am not a little concern'd at my Removal upwards; and had I not the Company's Interest very much at Heart, I could not comply with your Orders for me to come here; for I am at present very* Author's Letter.

1733. *very ill, and have been so for some Time past, as my Letters have before now made appear to you. I am sorry to tell you, that Mr* Dixon *is dead at* Fatatenda; *and as I believe there will be some Gentleman sent up there, so I hope you'll favour me with an Assistant; for should I when alone do any otherwise than well, it might be very prejudicial to the Company's Affairs. Having not to add, I remain,*

GENTLEMEN,

Your humble Servant,

FRA. MOORE.

August. ON the 25th, in the Evening, Mr *John Phillips* came hither from *Fatatenda*, on his Way down to the Fort, with a very sore Leg, which had made him lame and feverish. The same Day a *Mahometan*, who pretends to great Cures, came to the Factory to see me; I shew'd him Mr *Phillips*'s Leg, and he said he would make a Cure of it, without the Fatigue of going Six Hundred Miles in an open Boat, which is the Distance between this and *James* Fort. Mr *Phillips* gladly embraced the Proffer, and let him undertake the Cure of his Leg; which he did by fomenting it with Herbs.

September. *Gambia overflows.* ON the 14th of *September* the *Gambia* rose so high, that it began to enter my Cirk, which is an Inclosure round the Factory-House, made with split Cane, ten Foot high, in the Nature of an Hurdle, supported and well propp'd up with long Sticks. The Water likewise in the Rice-Grounds and Valleys rose so high, that it began to come into the Back-Part

Part of my Cirk; ſo that if it continued ri- 1733.
ſing, it would inevitably have demoliſh'd the Walls of the Factory. The next Morning finding the Water on both Sides the Houſe continuing to riſe, and that it had undermined the Walls of it, which began to crack, and there being already a Communication between the River and the Rice-Grounds, inſomuch that the Houſe was quite ſurrounded with Water, I employ'd all the Servants to build me a Hutt in the very Middle of the Town of *Yamyamacunda*, being the higheſt Spot of Ground thereabouts.

Occaſions the Author to move Houſhold,

THE next Morning, being the 6th of *September*, the Water having roſe to the very Walls of the Factory on both Sides of it, which ſeem'd ready to fall, the Walls being built with only a binding Clay, I made all the Diſpatch I could, and removed the Company's Effects to my new Hutt in the Town. And having committed the Slaves to the Charge of the Head-Man of the Town, I thought it adviſeable to leave the Factory, there being Frogs, Toads, Snakes and Fiſh, continually coming into it. After we had got every thing out of it, about Midnight ſome of the Walls fell down with a terrible Noiſe like Thunder, but the Roof ſtill ſtood faſt; there was no Body left in it, and no hurt was done.

and deſtroys the Factory.

FOR theſe ten Days paſt, we daily ſaw vaſt numbers of floating Iſlands come down the River, ſome of them very large, being 20 or 25 yards long, with Stumps of Trees, and ſometimes a great many ſmall Trees growing on

Floating Iſlands.

1733. on them, with Birds upon them. The Roots being faſten with Earth (thick interlaced with one another) made the Iſlands float, which were parcels of Woods torn away by the force of the Floods.

Roots. On the 18th, early in the Morning Mr *Philips* having almoſt cured his Leg, went for *Fatatenda* over land, in a Canoa, the Road hence thither being now ſome Feet unde Water.

Account of the Inundation. About two Days afterwards the Water began to fall apace. The Natives told me, that for theſe eight Years paſt, they had not had ſuch an Inundation. In the laſt, the Company ſuffered a great deal of Damage, for they had then a Factory at *Cuttejarr*, which was overflowed, and ſcarce any of the Goods accounted for; which, I thank God, was not now the Caſe, for I had the pleaſure to find not a bit of Goods loſt or damaged, nor any other Charges accruing to the Company, than the repairing the Factory Houſe, which is inconſiderable. All the Vallies hereabouts were under Water, the Rice-Grounds almoſt ſpoiled with lying ſo long drowned, Canoas went from place to place over the very Roads, which in the dry Seaſon the Natives travel on foot, and Proviſions were ſo ſcarce, that I was ſometimes two Days without a poſſibility of getting any, for want of Canoas, without which I had not been able to go twenty Yards from my Hutt.

The Death of Mr *Phillips* On the 26th, about Noon came down Mr *Philips*, with his Leg in a moſt miſerable Con-

Condition, he having ſtruck it againſt the Stump of a Tree, as he was walking up from the Canoa to the Factory at *Fatatenda*; it was ſo bad that without ſpeedy Relief he muſt inevitably loſe his Life; he therefore deſigned to make the beſt of his way down to *James* Fort, he ſtayed all Night, and the next Morning I hired ſome People to row him down to *Brucoe*. 1733.

On the 2d of *October*, the People which carried Mr *Phillips*, returned with the melancholy Account of his dying about twelve Miles from *Brucoe*, that they carried him there, and that Mr *Railton*, the Company's Chief there, had buried him.

On the 27th having received advice that there was a Deſign to ſteal my Slaves from the Houſe where I had ordered them to be kept, and finding the Factory-Houſe tolerably dry, ſome part of the Walls, and all the Roof being left ſtanding, I thought it beſt to leave my Hutt, and go live there again; accordingly I removed the Company's Slaves, and other Effects thither.

On the 3d of *November*, I received the melancholy News of the Death of Mr *Railton*, the Company's Chief at *Brucoe*, who had the Misfortune (as he was chaſtiſing his Black Boy) to fall down with his Head againſt the Threſhold of his Chamber Door, and ſplit his Skull, and died after lying twelve Hours ſpeechleſs. *Novemb.* Death of Mr *Railton*

The next Day we had a very ſmart Shower of Rain. Now the Weather began to be very cold,

1733. cold, Mornings and Evenings, but in the middle of the Day ſtill hot.

December. On the 1ſt of *December*, ſome of the Natives having got a Net, came and deſired I would go along with them to fiſh in the Lake overagainſt *Yamyamacunda*. We caught a great Number of Fiſh, and amongſt the reſt one ſomething like a Gudgeon, but much larger. None of them cared to touch it, neither would they ſuffer me to come near it, telling me that it would kill me. Some of them got long Sticks, and touched the Fiſh with it; but as they found the Effect was not ſo very ſtrong as they imagined, they cut the Sticks ſhorter and ſhorter, and even at ſix Inches Length the Fiſh had no Effect; but at laſt, when they touched it with their Fingers, they could not bear it the twentieth Part of a Minute. By this time I underſtood it was a Torpedo, or Numb-Fiſh, and had the Curioſity of touching it with one of my Fingers, but in a Moment's time my Arm was dead quite up to my Elbow; as ſoon as I withdrew my Hand, my Arm came to itſelf again. I touched it a great many times, and found it have the ſame Effect, even after the Fiſh was dead. Then I order'd one of the People to skin it, and found that the Quality lay in the Skin only; which, when dried, had no Effect at all.

Author catches a Torpedo, or Numb-Fiſh.

Its Quality.

On the 20th arrived the *Fame* Sloop on her way to *Fatatenda*, having brought me Forkillas and other things to rebuild this Factory-Houſe.

The

THE Factory being so much damaged, it was necessary to be rebuilt, of which I had given an Account to the Chiefs at *James* Fort. The best Trees for Forkillas and Ridge-Poles, are Mangroves, which grow below *Joar*; therefore they sent me up Forkillas and other Timbers to rebuild it, and this Day I received them by the *Fame* Sloop, and their Orders for so doing. 1733.

HAVING pitched upon a rising Ground about 50 Yards distant from the River, I marked a Place for the House 40 Feet Square. I first of all got up the Forkillas, (which are the same as Crutches) about 30 Feet long, 4 Feet in the Ground, at 28 Feet distance from each other. We laid the Ridge-Pole between the two Forkillas, from each of which we had two Braces, stretched to the Corners of the House, and there rested upon smaller Forkillas, 14 Feet long, 11 Feet above, and 3 under Ground; this made the Square of the House. Between the Corner-Forkillas we set a sufficient Number of others, in Lines of an equal size, to support the Plates; from these Plates to the Ridge-Pole, we laid the longer Rafters, and from the Plates to the Braces, shorter ones. We used no Iron, but secured the Rafters to the Ridge-Pole and Plates by Wyths, of a kind of Wood much tougher and stronger than Willow. The Rafters jetted out about 4 Feet over the Plates, in order that the Eves might secure the Walls. Manner of erecting a Factory.

HAVING thus easily raised the Frame, we next began to build the Walls of Clay, which the *Negroes* tread with their Feet, and Walls built.

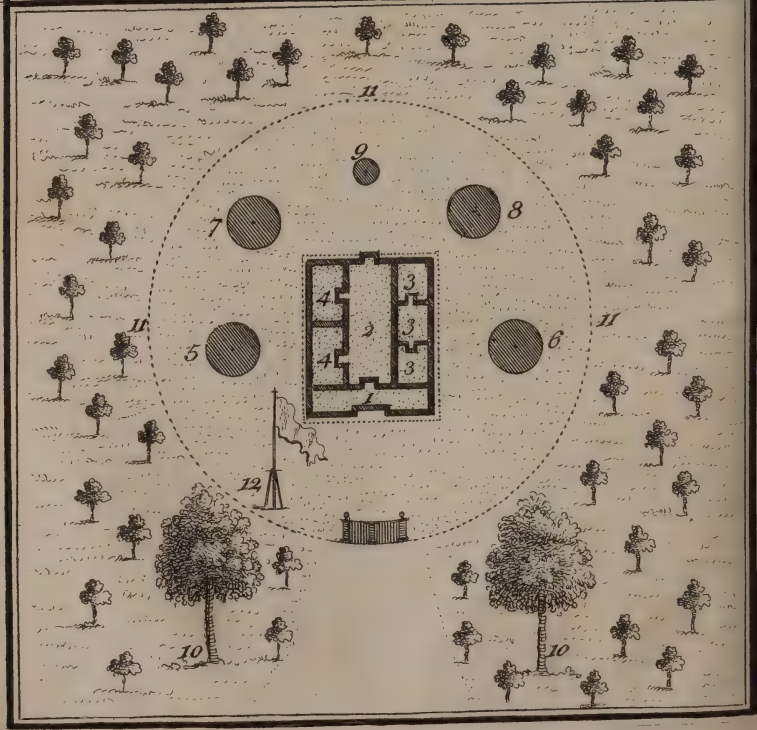
1733. thereby temper it ſo well that it will not crack. We laid the Walls a Foot and half thick, and one Foot high all round the Houſe, and let it ſtand till it was hard enough to bear a ſecond Layer, and ſo raiſed it Foot by Foot, till it was 10 Feet high, leaving one Foot diſtance between it and the Roof, for Air. As the Wall is of unbaked Clay, if the Plates reſted upon it, it would fail, therefore we made the Walls juſt without the ſmall Forkillas, and if the Wall was expoſed to the Weather, it would be waſh'd away, which is the reaſon we made the Rafters to jet out four Feet beyond the Plates, as before mentioned, that the Thatch might cover the Walls. At the ſame time we raiſed the Partition-Wall of Clay, of the ſame Thickneſs, working the Clay cloſe up to the Doors and Window-Frames. Inſtead of Trowels they cut and trimmed the Clay very ſmooth and neat, with Knives made for that purpoſe.

Porch made. We next made a Porch, by the Natives called an Alpainter, of the ſame Materials, only to prevent the Rains ſoaking in at the joyning of the Roofs, we laid hollow ſplit Ciboa Trees for Gutters. The Natives ſay, they have a right to have an Alpainter or a Porch at every Factory to be without Doors, where they might have Acceſs and Shelter. The Walls and Roof being made, we next tied on Lines upon the Rafters inſtead of Lathes, upon this we thatched, not as they do in *England*, by laying the Straw upon the Houſe, but by tying the Straw in Bundles, about the Size of a Man's Wriſt, and about 3 Feet long, tying them together upon the Ground into Matts, and then ſpread on the Rafters,

Row

A PLAN OF
Yamyamacunda Factory

1. The Alpaintre
2. The Hall
3. The Store Rooms
4. The Apartments
5. The Corn House
6. The Salt House
7. The Kitchen
8. The Servants Lodge
9. The Well
10. Two Bisheloe Trees
11. The Cirk or Fence
12. The Flagg



F. Moore delin.

Row above Row, lapping over like Tyles, and these they tie to the Cane Laths. Having covered the House, we floored it with Clay, hard rammed; we secured the Store on the Right-hand side, from Fire and Thieves, by fixing a great Number of strong Forkillas, 3 Feet in the Ground, upon these we laid Timbers like Joysts, and cross'd them with split Ciboa Trees, instead of Boards, and upon this we spread a Coat above a Foot thick, of the same tempered Clay with the House, and worked the same close up to the Walls, so that no Wood could appear through it; and therefore, tho' the Roofs should be burned, the Store-house would be out of Danger, it only baking and cracking a little of the outside of the Clay, as we have experienced, when the Factory at *Brucoe* was burnt. 1733. Thatching new.

I have been the longer in the Describing this, because I thought it would be amusing to the Reader, to see how easily the People, whom we call Barbarous, can procure the Conveniencies of Life. Here is a House built, with a Hall 40 Foot by 13, two Lodging Rooms 20 Feet by 13, and 3 strong Storehouses, without any Iron-work, Trowells, Squares, or Carpenters Rules, and with the smallest Expence to the Company, for I did it with their Servants only, having hired no other help but the Man who laid and smooth'd the Clay. And the Inside was not only convenient and free from Vermin, but very clean, and had a cool Look, for the Clay is hard, close, smooth, and takes White wash very well. Dimensions.

1733. Yard for Tillage. Without the Houſe were two ſhady Biſhelo Trees, and a piece of Ground, of about an Acre, which we incloſed with a Cirk made of ſplit Cane, wove like Hurdles, 10 Feet high. Within this Fence, at proper Diſtances from the Factory, we built four Houſes after the *Mundingo* Faſhion, one for a Kitchen, one for a Salt-houſe, another for a Corn-houſe, and the other for the Company's Black Servants to lie in; the Ground between we uſed for a Garden, and ſome Part of it for Fowl, and other Stock.

Guinea Fowls. The Poultry puts me in mind of the *Guinea* Fowls, that are of a dark Colour, with white Spots, and Blue and Red about the Heads, and which are much valued in *England*. Theſe are generally eſteemed to be the tame Fowl of *Africa*, but that is a miſtake, they are wild as Pheaſants in *England*, only much plentier. The only tame Fowls of this Country are of the ſame kind of Dunghil Breed, as thoſe in *Europe*, and the Natives have them in vaſt Plenty, but Turkeys, Tame Geeſe or Ducks, they have none among them.

Factory of *Fatatenda* broke. The *Fame* Sloop ſtayed here a Day, and then proceeded up the River, and in about nine Days returned again, having broke up that Factory, and brought all the Company's Goods from thence, and with them, Mr. *Thomas Palmer*, the Company's Chief there. This Factory is broke on account of the ill Uſage the Company and their Servants have received there, at the Hand of *Hume Badgy* King of *Tomany*, of whom I have before made mention.

For

1734. *January.* For some time past I had been very ill with an Ague and Fever, and wrote several times to the Gentlemen at *James Fort*, to send some body up to relieve me; on the 8th of *January* Mr *James Forsyth*, who lately came from *England*, arrived in the *James* Sloop, in order to take upon him the Direction of this Factory, bringing with him a small Cargo, and Mr *Fullwood* for his Writer, with orders for me to come down to the Fort in case my Illness continued; I immediately delivered up the Company's Effects to Mr *Forsyth*, and on the 12th embarked in the *James* Sloop for the Fort, in order to get cure for my Illness, and to settle my Accounts.

Author's Illness occasions him to go to *James* Fort.

We stopt at *Fendalacunda*, and took in sixty Barrels of Corn for *James* Fort, and soon after reached *Cuttejarr*, where Mr *Palmer*, in joint Commission with Capt. *Brown*, of the *Fame* Sloop, were trading for the Company, with the Goods brought from *Fatatenda*.

On the 19th I arrived at *Rumbo's* Port, near *Joar*, where the *French* Snow Capt. *Coffin*, a Separate Trader, was then trading, having in about a Month purchased seventy five prime Slaves, fit for *Cadiz* or *Lisbon*, to one of which Places he was consigned. I stayed here one Day, and on the 24th arrived at *James* Fort, and was kindly received by Governor *Hull*.

February. On the 4th of *February* the Governor, as he was riding from *Seaca* to *Gillyfree*, had the Misfortune to be thrown off his Horse, and break

The Governor breaks his Arm.

1734. break his Arm. Soon after arrived the Ship *Phœnix*, Capt. *Plater Onley*, from *Holland*, who saluted the Fort with nine Guns, and had the same Number returned; after which he went and anchored at *Gillyfree*.

C. *Coffin*, a Separate Trader, dies; and his People taken by the *Jolloiffs*.

On the 18th the Company's Sloop *Adventure*, *Harry Johnson* Master, who had been up the River purchasing Corn, came down to the Fort with Advice, that Captain *Coffin* of the *Finch* Snow was dead, and that the Natives had taken his Chief Mate and Surgeon Prisoners, as they were coming on Board from the Shore where they buried him. He was immediately dispatched back again to *Joar* in his Sloop, to give all the Assistance in his Power to the Snow, and to endeavour to get the beforementioned Persons released from the *Jolloiffs*, for such they were that had detained them.

On the 20th came up a *French* Sloop to *Albreda* from *Goree*, with one Monsieur *Benoist*, Chief for that Place, and with him two Assistants: They saluted our Fort with seven Guns, which returned the same Number; after which Monsieur *Benoist* came to the Island, to visit his old Acquaintance Governor *Hull*; they having been in this River together ten Years ago. In the Afternoon the *Finch* Snow arrived from *Joar*, having left the Surgeon and Mate in the Hands of the *Jolloiffs*, and with no more than three White Men on Board that were not ill. She passed the *Adventure* Sloop last Night without seeing her; but Mr *Johnson* hearing that the Snow was come down, made the best of his Way after her, and arrived here in the Even-

Finch Snow comes to *J.* Fort.

The Governor takes care of her.

Evening. Mr *Hull* ſent our Surgeon to look after the Sick on Board the *Finch*, and alſo put four *Dutchmen* on Board to look after the Veſſel and Slaves. 1734.

ON the 22d we ſaw a Veſſel coming from the Sea, which about Noon came to anchor at *Gillyfree*, being the *Scipio*, Capt. *Gordon*, a Separate Trader, in Twenty five Days from *Briſtol*. She ſaluted the Fort with eleven Guns, which returned the ſame Number.

THE next Day after the Second Mate and one Sailor belonging to the *Finch* Snow died. As there was no Body to take care of the Veſſel, or carry any Command aboard, our Governor with ſome others and myſelf went on Board, and had every thing put under Lock and Key, except the Slaves, of which there were Sixty ſix on Board, and ſeven Men-Slaves aſhore on the Iſland; Mr *James Conner* was order'd to lie on Board the Ship.

THE ſame Evening the *Adventure* Sloop was ſent up to *Joar*, to get the Surgeon and Mate of the *Finch* Snow releaſed from the *Jolloiffs*, who inſiſted upon being paid 20 Slaves in Goods for their Redemption; and the Reaſon they gave for their detaining them was, that the Captain when alive uſed them ill when they came to trade with him. *Jolloiffs* Reaſons for detaining Capt. *Coffin*'s Mate and Doctor.

ON the 26th, ſeeing a Veſſel coming from the Sea, we fired a Shot to bring her to; upon which the Captain came up, and acquainted us ſhe was a Separate Trader, the *Thomas* Brigantine, *Henry Smith* Maſter, from *Liverpool*:

1734. At Noon she anchor'd at *Gillyfree*, and saluted the Fort with nine Guns, which return'd the same Number. The same Day the Boatswain of the *Finch* Snow died on Board her.

March. On the 25th the Governor and myself dined with Capt. *Onley*, and the same Day came up a Separate Trader, the *Liverpool* Merchant, Capt. *Golding*, from *Liverpool*, and anchor'd at *Gillyfree*, saluting the Fort with seven Guns, which return'd the same Number.

The Author sent up the River on a Trading Voyage.

On the 27th, being recover'd of my late Illness, the Company's Affairs up the River being ill-managed by some of their Servants, I was sent up on a Trading Voyage in the *James* Sloop, *Nap Gray* Master, having first received from the Governor and Chief Merchants the following Instructions, *viz.*

James *Fort*, Mar. 27, 1734.

Sir,

His Orders.

THE present Situation of the Company's Affairs up the River obliges us to send you up, in order to enquire into the Conduct of Messieurs ——— *and* ———, *and to remit us down a fair and impartial Account thereof; as likewise you are to report to us the State and Behaviour of the Factors and Factories of* Tancrowall, Joar, Brucoe *and* Yamyamacunda, *provided that without Loss of Time or Trade you can call at, or do proceed so high up the River.*

AT your Arrival at Joar *you are duly to weigh and consider, whether it is better for you to stay there to* oppose *the Shipping at that Factory,*

tory, or to try what can be done with them at Cuttejarr ; *and, if you think proper, to follow them down to* Joar, *and there to make Trade with your Cargo joyn'd to that which you will find at the Factory.* 1734.

WHEN you arrive at Cuttejarr, *you are immediately to take an Inventory of all the Company's Effects there aſhore, or on Board the Company's Sloop* Fame, *whereſoever you ſhall meet with her.*

AS we are deſirous that the ſmall Cargo, on Board with you, be deliver'd with all imaginable Speed to Mr James Forſyth *at* Yamyamacunda ; *ſo we leave it to you, as you ſhall judge convenient, whether to proceed to that Port with the* James *Sloop, or to ſtay on Board the* Fame, *Captain* Brown, *till her Return, and then to diſpatch her down with all the Trade, and with ſuch Orders as you ſhall judge moſt convenient for to prevent any Diſturbance.*

AS the Nature of Affairs you are now ſent on requires Caution and Moderation, eſpecially relating to the Differences ſubſiſting between Meſſieurs —— and ——— ; ſo you are to acquaint the two former, that they are ſent for down, that it may be known how truly they have acted, and to enquire as to the Merits of the Accuſers and Accuſed ; which Accuſations are moſt ſcandalous, and tend much to the Hurt and Prejudice of the Company, even if it ſhould prove that ſuch Facts were not committed.

AS you have been ſome Years in the Company's Service here, and have acted conſiſtent with your Duty ;

1734. *Duty; ſo we now place ſuch Confidence in you, that we do not in the leaſt doubt your prudent Management, and conducting of every Concern for the Intereſt of the Company. In Conſequence thereof we leave every Affair to be tranſacted, as you ſhall think will moſt conduce to the Company's Intereſt and Advantage. We wiſh you Health and Succeſs, and are*

Your Loving Friends,

RICHARD HULL,
HUGH HAMILTON.

About Noon I embarked on Board, and having a freſh Gale, I paſſed by *Tancrowall* without ſtopping; in forty Hours I arrived at *Joar*; and having inſpected the Factory, I proceeded on my Way up, and on the 1ſt of *April* arrived at *Yanimarew*; where Capt. *Henry Smith*, a Separate Trader, was trading in the *Tancrowall* Sloop.

On the 4th I arrived at *Brucoe*, where I found the Chief without ſo much as a Waſte-Book for any Time theſe two Months paſt,
April. or any Trade or Expences ſet down for that Time: It was not for want of Pens and Paper, but his being ſo addicted to Lazineſs, that I am afraid he will die of it in the End. I ſtay'd a Day or two at *Brucoe*, and then ſet out for *Cuttejarr*, where I arrived on the 7th at Noon, and immediately took Poſſeſſion of the *Fame* Sloop and her Cargo, and put my own Cargo on Board her alſo; and the next Morning ſent the *James* Sloop down to the Fort with Meſſieurs *Palmer* and *Brown*.

On

1734. Author arrives at *Yamyamacunda*.

ON the 13th I arrived at *Yamyamacunda*, and the next Day I had a Diſpute with thoſe People, whoſe Charge that Factory is put under, concerning a Horſe belonging to the Company at this Factory, which was ſeized by the Alcade of *Sutamore* ſince my leaving that Place, he alledging that I had not paid him any thing this Twelvemonth paſt for keeping him at his Houſe; which, as he had been ſo baſe to ſay in my Abſence, induced him to inſiſt upon it to my Face. The Diſpute laſted a long while, there being above an hundred People preſent. At laſt, having before them all diſproved the Lye, I threatned, in caſe they would not deliver me up the Horſe, and bring the Alcade to ask Pardon for telling ſuch known Lyes, I would immediately break up the Factory, and carry down the Goods and White Men to *James* Fort, and never ſettle amongſt them again. They were ſtartled at my ſaying this, eſpecially when they heard me bind it by ſwearing in their own Language; and knowing me to be reſolute, they one and all went to the Alcade, and forced him to return me the Horſe, and to beg Pardon in the moſt humble Manner.

Has a Palaver with the Natives.

May.

ON the 5th of *May*, having made up all Animoſities here between the Company and the Natives, and having bought ſome Slaves, and a pretty good Quantity of Dry Goods, I weigh'd Anchor, and proceeded down towards *Cuttejarr*, in order to make a fair *Oppoſition* againſt Meſſieurs *Cooper* and *Leach*, late Servants of the Company, who were ſettled and trading there on their own Accounts.

Author leaves *Yamyamacunda*.

IN

1734. IN two Days I arrived at *Samy* River's Mouth, where I met the Sloop *Sea Nymph*, with Signior *Valentine Mendez*, a Black *Portugueſe*, lately entred into the Company's Service, who was come to ſettle at *Wallia*, about fifteen Miles up the ſaid River, having a fine Cargo of Goods, and a Parcel of ſpecial good Amber. By this Sloop I received the following Letter, *viz.*

Mr FRANCIS MOORE.

JAMES Fort, Apr. 21. 1734.

SIR,

WE received yours of the 1ſt Inſtant, and note what you ſay as to your Conduct at Joar *Factory, which was rightly done of you. The Boy-Slave you remitted by Capt.* Smith *was accepted of by him, and we have credited your Account for the ſame. We ſold all Captain* Smith's *Slaves for four Ounces of Gold each, one with another; and which both Parties are well pleas'd with. We have likewiſe received the Remains of Capt.* Onley's *Cargo, who ſails for* Maryland *in two or three Days with one hundred and ten Slaves.*

NOTWITHSTANDING Mr —— had ſuch ſtrict Orders not to entertain, converſe with, correſpond, or have any Dealings with Leach *and* Cooper, *he has entertain'd the former in an extraordinary Manner, to the no ſmall Diſcredit and Scandal of the Company. This, with our being informed of others of the Company's Servants acting in the ſame ſcandalous Manner, we therefore deſire you to inform Mr —— in particular, that*

that on his Peril he do not suffer either or both of the said Persons Leach *and* Cooper *to come into the Company's Factory, or to converse, correspond, or have any Dealings with them on any Account whatsoever.* 1734.

WE impatiently wait the Arrival of the Fame, *that we may know the present State of the Company's Affairs with you, and other up-River Factories. We are*

Your Loving Friends,

RICHARD HULL,
HUGH HAMILTON.

I MADE the best of my Way to *Cuttejarr*; where, as soon as I arrived, I employ'd our Black Servants to make Hutts, in order to live in, and to put the Company's Goods; for the Merchants do not by any means care to trade aboard a Sloop or Ship. The Day after I arrived, I sent a Messenger away to *James* Fort with the following Letter, *viz.* Comes down to trade at *Cuttejarr.*

Cuttejarr Port, *May* 10. 1734.

GENTLEMEN,

THIS comes by one of my Butlers, and serves to acquaint you, that my last was of the* 8*th* ult. *by Capt.* Brown; *soon after which I proceeded up to* Yamyamacunda, *where I had a great Palaver with the People of* Sutamore *about the Company's Horse, which I have at length made the Alcade deliver up to me, but not without much ado, and even making a Show of breaking the Factory; since which some of them have* Author's Letter to *James* Fort.

* Hired Servants.

1734. *have been so very insolent as to offer to detain me from going aboard my Sloop, unless I complied with their exorbitant Demands; which I resented very much, and went with Mr* Forsyth *to the Duke of the Country about it, where the Aggressors shewed the utmost Concern for what they had done, and promised to stand by the Company to their utmost, and neither use their Servants ill themselves, nor suffer any others to do it. On which I told them, that if in case they used the Factory ill when I was gone, you would upon the least Notice thereof from Mr* Forsyth *immediately order it to be broke, which they are very sensible will be no small Loss to them, and therefore I am of Opinion that it is now settled on a very good Foundation.*

AS for Mr Forsyth, *he goes on very well, has six Slaves by him, and is very well beloved by the Natives; he tells me that he has lost a great deal of Trade for want of Goods, by which means the Factory has in a great measure lost its Credit; but by its being well supplied for the future, it may be retrieved: And as for Salt, it ought never to be without a large Quantity, by which means the Merchants may be induced to come there, and the Trade of* Antonio Voss's *Canoas lessen'd, whereas they now carry all before them, by being well supplied with that precious Commodity.*

I must now acquaint you, that I have had some Messengers from the King and Great Men of Woolley, *to desire me to let you know, that as* Hume Badgy *is now dead, there is no Body that will in the least molest the Company's Servants or Trade there, and therefore they beg you will send up a Sloop to trade, either*

at

at Fatatenda *or* Nackway, *where they do assure you they shall be kindly used. They would fain have had me gone up thither; but not having Salt enough, nor Orders sufficient, I thought proper to decline it; but in my Opinion it will be a good Voyage, and much better than staying at* Cuttejarr, *so near to* Valentine Mendez, *who has got so large a Cargo, and so much better than mine in every respect. I have not to add, but that I remain,* 1734.

GENTLEMEN,

Your Obedient Humble Servant,

FRA. MOORE.

ON the 17th of *May*, the *Adventure* Sloop, *Harry Johnson* Master, arrived with a Cargo of Salt for me, and another for Mr *Forsyth*, Factor at *Yamyamacunda*; he stay'd here till he had deliver'd mine ashore, and then proceeded up the River.

ON the 25th, the *Sea Nymph* Sloop arrived here on her Way down from *Yamyamacunda* and *Wallia*, with Slaves and Dry Goods for Account of the Company, He had between this Place and *Yamyamacunda* been attacked and robbed by a great Number of the Natives, who had been got up together at the Persuasion of a Black Fellow late in the Company's Service at *James* Fort, who told them that the Governor refused to pay him his Wages; and therefore they went and took out of the said Sloop one fine Boy-Slave, and several other things of Value, such as Guns, Pistols, *Sea-Nymph* Sloop robbed by the Natives.

1734. Piſtols, *&c.* Theſe are the Reaſons given by the Maſter of the Sloop; but I find that the real Cauſe of this Robbery is owing to one of the Sloop's Black Servants being uſed ill when laſt up the River.

Natives Cuſtom of proving Theft.

You muſt know, that the Natives do ſometimes, to prove Theft, dip their Hands in boiling Water; if the Perſon is not guilty, they ſay the Water will not ſcald him; but if he is guilty, then it will. Mr —— being a great Admirer of the Natives and their Cuſtoms, did one Day, upon his having loſt a Gun out of his Cabbin, challenge his Sloop's Company, which conſiſted of three or four Black Men, and one White Man beſides himſelf: Upon denying it, he forced the Black Fellows to have recourſe to Scalding their Hands; by which means they all ſcalded themſelves much; but one of them, being more tender-finger'd than the reſt, ſcalded his Hand miſerably. A Day or two after they came to underſtand that the Captain had found his Gun (himſelf having miſlaid it); upon which one of the Men quitted the Company's Service, and went home to *Samy* to his Friends, and complained to the Alcade and the reſt of his Towns-People, who one and all joyned in demanding Satisfaction, and therefore hearing of his being at *Fendalacunda*, took the Opportunity to fall upon him, and take away the things beforementioned. In the Evening I receiv'd from *James* Fort the following Letter by the Return of a Meſſenger, which I had ſent down from hence the 10th Inſtant.

Mr

1734.

Mr FRA. MOORE.

JAMES *Fort*, *May* 17. 1734.

SIR,

'YOURS by your Land-Messenger under the 10th we received yesterday, and observe the Contents relating to the Situation of Affairs at *Yamyamacunda*, and the manner you brought about to a good Conclusion, which is very agreeable to us. As to your Sloop being so much out of Repair, you may take either of the Sloops up the River; and as to your Opinion as to *Nackway* or *Fatatenda*, we can't yet venture the Company's Effects till the Country is a little better settled, and which perhaps may be after the Rains, and therefore we the rather desire you to give them Hopes that we shall again settle a Factory at *Fatatenda*, after the Rains are over, provided they give us a Specimen of their good Will for the Company, by their Care of preserving their House there. As you complain of want of Trade where you are, we think it more prudent for you to go to *Joar*, as your Instructions mention, than to make a Progress higher up, first taking care to leave your —— at *Brucoe* or *Yanimarew*, to purchase Corn with. Letter to the Author.

'WE are not a little surprized to hear from *Yanimarew*, that the Shipping are trading there for Slaves with the Merchants, and that others are gone down to *Cower*, and that you should neither advise us of their passing you, or what Number, or even of

1734. ‘ your attempting to trade with them. This ‘ is such a Disappointment and Omission, we ‘ did not in the least expect from Mr *Moore*, ‘ and is wondred at the more, because you are ‘ tied up to no Price. The Salt sent up by ‘ Capt. *Johnson* to yourself and Mr *Forsyth*, ‘ we hope came timely to hand. On the 15th ‘ came in here the *Elizabeth*, Capt. *Carter*, ‘ from *Guernsey*, but last from the *Canaries*; ‘ but as he is but ill assorted, designs chiefly ‘ for Dry Goods. We desire you to order ‘ Messieurs *Forsyth* and *Ellis* to send down their ‘ Books to the End of *April*; and whereas ‘ we are inform'd you have given Mr *Ellis* ‘ Orders not to trade (which is unknown to us, ‘ if it is so) you are to send Orders to him ‘ to trade, and buy what comes to the Facto- ‘ ry. Mr *Oglethorp* is arrived in *England*. We ‘ are, wishing you Health and Success,

Your Loving Friends,

RICH. HULL,
H. HAMILTON.

THE next Day, being the 26th of *May*, by the *Sea Nymph* Sloop I sent the following Letter to the Gentlemen below.

CUTTEJARR *Port*, May 26. 1734.

Gentlemen,

Author's Answer. ‘ YOURS of the 17th came to hand last ‘ Night; in answer to which I must ‘ in the first Place acquaint you, that Mr ‘ *Gray* has repaired the Sloop in such a man- ‘ ner that she does not make any Water.

I

'I OBSERVE what you say concerning *Joar* 1734.
'Factory, which in my Opinion will be doing nothing at all, having but an ill Assortment, and there being so many Ships at *Yanimarew* with fine Cargoes. I have certain Advice, that two Vessels (*viz.* a Frigate and a Sloop) are coming up here from *Yanimarew*, and am therefore going to visit the King at *Dubocunda*, and Slattee of *Lemain*; but have first sent this to acquaint you with it, and to know how I shall proceed, and to have your positive Orders whether to stay here, proceed higher up, or come down to the Fort; I being unwilling to go to *Joar* with half a Cargo.

'I OBSERVE what you say concerning my not advising you of the Merchants passing down; in answer to which I must acquaint you, that they went on the Back Part of this Kingdom, and did not come within two Days Journey of this Place, neither did the People here know any thing of them till they had passed. And therefore, tho' it was a Disappointment to you, yet it was no Omission in me, for I heard nothing of it till after my last Letter was sent away; tho' if I had, it would have signified nothing, for they were resolved to go down, and on no account to come near *Samy*.

'SINCE my last there have several small Coffles of Slaves come to *Samy* with Alcade *Donso*, but most of them are resolved to pass down; however I have been there, and am in hopes of purchasing some in three or four Days, tho' this same Slattee *Donso* is a very

1734. ‘ odd Sort of a Fellow, and never yet traded
‘ higher than *Joar*.

‘ I OBSERVE what you ſay about the Peo-
‘ ple of *Woolley*, and ſhall take care to acquaint
‘ them of it. In the mean time ſhall order
‘ Meſſ. *Forſyth* and *Ellis* to ſend down their
‘ Books. As to my giving Mr *Ellis* Orders
‘ not to make Trade, it is moſt falſe and
‘ ſcandalous; nor do I think you can believe
‘ me guilty of ſuch a Folly. However I have
‘ now wrote to him about it.

‘ I HAVE herewith remitted you Sundries,
‘ amounting to ———; Invoice and Coſts
‘ which are here incloſed.

‘ I AM ſorry to find that ——— has met
‘ with ſuch ill Uſage from the People of *Sa-*
‘ *my*, and muſt needs own I do not believe it
‘ can proceed only from the not paying the
‘ Butler, but that ſome other Cauſe muſt be
‘ aſſigned for it; however, let it be how it
‘ will, they had the Impudence to ſeize me
‘ and my Horſe, as I was going by the Town
‘ to meet the Merchants; and having demand-
‘ ed their Reaſons for it, they told me it was
‘ becauſe I did not come to ſee the Slattee;
‘ upon which I excuſed myſelf, and then they
‘ let me go, having firſt ſtole my Cap and
‘ Handkerchief.

‘ WHEN I met ——— at *Samy* River's
‘ Mouth, I gave him two Guns to buy Corn
‘ for me: Now as the People of *Samy* have
‘ forced them away from him, as being the
Com-

' Company's, I desire you'll please to give me ' Credit for the said Guns. 1734.

' ONE of the Slaves I have now remitted ' has five or six Teeth wanting, and therefore ' I made them abate the same Number of Barrs ' in the Price, as you will see by the Invoice. ' I am surprized to find that Sig. *Valentine* ' *Mendez* has not remitted you so many Slaves ' as I have, and the more, because his Cargo ' is so much larger and better than mine, you ' having sent him up a Parcel of Amber, ' when I at the same time daily lose Trade ' for want of that Commodity. However, ' I can only say, that I will do my best En- ' deavours for the Company's Interest, and ' make what Trade I possibly can. Having ' not to add, but to wish you Health, I ' remain,

Gentlemen,

Your most Obedient Servant,

FRA. MOORE.

ON the 11th of *June* Captain *Brown* arrived here in the *James* Sloop, on his Way to *Yamyamacunda* with Goods. He stayed here a little while, and then proceeded on his Way up the River. By him I received the following Letter from the Gentlemen at *James* Fort. *June.*

1734.

Mr FRANCIS MOORE.

JAMES *Fort*, June 1. 1734.

SIR,

Letter to the Author.

'AT Capt. *Brown*'s Return from *Yamy-*
'*amacunda* we desire you to deliver
'him up the *Fame*, and send down Mr *Gray*
'in the *James* Sloop, with Orders to take in
'all the Trade and Corn for the Fort that is
'at *Brucoe*, *Yanimarew* and *Joar*, and to make
'the best of his Way down. Give our Ser-
'vice to Sig. *Valentine*, and desire him to pur-
'chase all the Leafas he possibly can, and
'the Bandy-Cloths, and a good Quantity of
'Sope, which we are in much want of.

'WE observe the Contents of yours of the
'26th *ult.* and all we can say in regard for
'your making Trade is, that as you are at so
'great a Distance, and can by keeping a good
'Correspondence be a better Judge than we
'possibly can; and therefore as you are not
'tied up to a Price, and can move for the
'Advantage of picking up Trade, you are
'the best Judge how to order your Affairs.
'And as to your designed Visit to *Dubocunda*
'and *Lemain*, we cannot comply with it, if
'designed to interrupt the Private Traders;
'because, as Matters now stand, they are al-
'lowed by the Government to have the same
'Right to trade as the Company.

'WE are pleased that what we censured
'you for want of a due Correspondence was
'no Omission, and that the Report of your

'Orders

'Orders that Mr *Ellis* ſhould not make Trade 1734.
'was falſe, and which indeed we could not
'believe was Fact.

'As we are aſſured of Mr —— Incapacity; we ſhall in about a Month's time relieve him; and we wiſh, if you can conveniently go down, to take a View of Affairs there, if the Merchants Trade is not expected, and that you leave a little Aſſortment with Mr *Gray*, to buy what *Mundingo* Trade may offer in the little Time you are abſent from the Sloop.

'We have agreed with Captain *Naſh* and Captain *Ball* for both their Cargoes, and for their Sloop to make a ſecond Tryal at *Portodally*; where, with Mr *Conner*, they were diſpatched yeſterday. As we on that and other Accounts want a good many Slaves, we deſire you to exert yourſelf, and not ſtand out for a Price. As to *Leach* and *Cooper*, we deſire you to give them no manner of Countenance, by keeping them Company, or other ways aſſiſting them. We are

Your Loving Friends,

RICH. HULL,
H. HAMILTON.

July. Author ſends a Sloop to *James* Fort with Slaves.

On the 1ſt of *July* Captain *Brown* came down hither from *Yamyamacunda*; at which time I put him in Poſſeſſion of the *Fame* Sloop, according to my Orders, and then diſpatched the *James* Sloop with Mr *Gray* away to *James* Fort,

1734. Fort, with Slaves and Dry Goods. By the ſame Conveyance, Meſſieurs *Leach* and *Cooper* not being able to trade againſt me, and ſeeing their Error in leaving the Company's Service, they wrote a very handſome ſubmiſſive Letter to Mr *Hull* our Governor, to deſire he would take them into the Company's Service again; which if he would do, they would immediately leave off trading, and break up Houſekeeping, and take their Paſſage down along with me to *James* Fort. The Letter I ſent was as follows, *viz.*

Cuttejarr *Port*, July 1. 1734.

Gentlemen,

Author's Letter.

'THIS comes by the *James* Sloop, *Nap* '*Gray* Maſter, (who, according to 'your Order, has deliver'd up the *Fame* to 'C. *Brown*) and ſerves to acquaint you, that 'you will herewith receive twenty Slaves, as 'likewiſe ſome Elephants Teeth and Gold, 'Invoice and Coſts of which are incloſed, 'amounting to ———, by which means I am 'very much diſſorted; therefore if you think 'proper to continue me here all the Rains, 'I deſire you would ſend me a Supply; for 'if I have Goods, I don't doubt making good 'Trade. By reaſon of my Trade, I could 'not go down to *Brucoe* as you propoſed; but 'the incloſed will let you into the Knowledge 'of the Situation of that Factory. I hear of 'a great Coffle of Slaves now on the Road 'under the Conduct of Slattee *Sanyconta Ma-debaugh*. If it is true that he is coming, I 'ſhall heartily wiſh for *Valentine Mendez*'s 'Cargo, who I am ſure will make you ſtay

'a

'a long time before he remits you what he 1734.
'is indebted to you for that fine Cargo which
'you have supplied him with, and which he
'intends to keep by him till Slaves are cheap.
'I am,

Gentlemen,

Your obedient humble Servant,

FRA. MOORE.

ON the 13th, a Messenger brought me an Answer to the foregoing Letter from the Fort, wherein they desired me to come down, and bring with me Messrs *Leach* and *Cooper*; as for the Remainder of my Cargo, they order'd me to leave it at *Joar* and *Brucoe*. The next Morning I weigh'd Anchor, and sail'd down, having with me Messrs *Leach* and *Cooper*. At Night I arrived at *Brucoe*, left some Goods, and the next Day left that Port, and in two Days arrived at *Joar*, where lay the *Barrah* Sloop, Capt. *Nash*, and the *Bumper* Sloop, Capt. *Ball*, trading with some Merchants for Slaves. The *Bumper* Capt. *Nash* had hired, to carry Slaves on Freight to the *West Indies*. Here I stay'd a Day or two, and having supply'd Mr *Brook Gill* at *Joar* Factory with some Goods, I weighed and proceeded down to *James* Fort, where I arrived on the 24th, and found the Governor gone down to the Mouth of the River *Gambia*, to visit the Captains of his Majesty's Ships the *Antelope* and the *Diamond*, where he stay'd four or five Days, and in his Return back had like to have been lost in a violent Tornado.

Author returns to *J.* Fort.

ON

1734. *August.* On the 7th of *August* died Mr *Shuckforth*, a Writer, who had been in this Country about eight Months, and was buried in the Evening at *Gillyfree*. About Six o' Clock we saw a Vessel coming up the River; about Midnight she sent up her Boat to tell the Governor that she was the Company's Snow *Dolphin*, Capt. *Thomas Freeman*, from *London*.

Company's Snow *Dolphin* arrives with Passengers; and *J. B. Solomon* from *England*.

The next Day about Noon came up the *Dolphin* Snow, which saluted the Fort with nine Guns, and had the same Number returned; after which came on Shore the Captain, four Writers, one Apprentice to the Company, and one Black Man, by Name *Job Ben Solomon*, a *Pholey* of *Bundo* in *Foota*, who in the Year 1731, as he was travelling in *Jagra*, and driving his Herds of Cattle across the Countries, was robbed and carried to *Joar*, where he was sold to Captain *Pyke*, Commander of the Ship *Arabella*, who was then trading there. By him he was carried to *Maryland*, and sold to a Planter, with whom *Job* lived about a Twelvemonth without being once beat by his Master; at the End of which time he had the good Fortune to have a Letter of his own writing in the *Arabic* Tongue convey'd to *England*. This Letter coming to the Hand of Mr *Oglethorpe*, he sent the same to *Oxford* to be translated; which, when done, gave him so much Satisfaction, and so good an Opinion of the Man, that he directly order'd him to be bought from his Master, he soon after setting out for *Georgia*. Before he returned from thence, *Job* came to *England*; where being brought to the Acquaintance of the Learned Sir *Hans Sloane*, he was by him found a perfect Master

Account of *J. B. Solomon*.

Master of the *Arabic* Tongue, by translating several Manuscripts and Inscriptions upon Medals: He was by him recommended to his Grace the Duke of *Montague*, who being pleased with the Sweetness of Humour, and Mildness of Temper, as well as Genius and Capacity of the Man, introduced him to Court, where he was graciously received by the Royal Family, and most of the Nobility, from whom he received distinguishing Marks of Favour. After he had continued in *England* about fourteen Months, he wanted much to return to his Native Country, which is *Bundo*, (a Place about a Week's Travel over Land from the Royal *African* Company's Factory at *Joar*, on the River *Gambia*) of which Place his Father was High-Priest, and to whom he sent Letters from *England*. Upon his setting out from *England* he received a good many noble Presents from her most Gracious Majesty Queen *Caroline*, his Highness the Duke of *Cumberland*, his Grace the Duke of *Montague*, the Earl of *Pembroke*, several Ladies of Quality, Mr *Holden*, and the Royal *African* Company, who have order'd their Agents to show him the greatest Respect. 1734.

On the 12th came up a *French* Sloop from *Goree* to *Albreda*, who with the Leave of our Governor proceeded up the River to cut Mangroves, in order to rebuild some Part of their Factory at *Albreda*.

On the 23d I set out in the *Fame* Sloop with a pretty good Cargo, to take upon me the Direction of the Company's chief Factory of *Joar*, having first received the following Orders, *viz.* Author appointed Factor at *Joar*.

Mr

1734.

Mr FRA. MOORE.

JAMES Fort, Aug. 22. 1734.

SIR,

His Orders. THE *good Opinion we have of your Integrity and Zeal to serve the Company, induces us to appoint you their Chief Factor at the Company's Settlement at* Joar, *now under the Direction of Mr* Brooke Gill. *And as the Commissions, Salary, and Allowance of Diet, is much augmented of late by the Company at that Factory, purposely to promote and encourage an honest and reputable Conduct, in regard to the high Trust reposed in you by them; so we promise ourselves that you will so far be a Friend to yourself and your own Reputation, as to do the Company the strictest Justice, agreeable to your most solemn Engagement you have voluntarily obliged yourself to perform. At your Arrival at* Joar *you are to deliver to Mr* Brooke Gill *our Orders for him to resign up the Company's Factory and all their Effects into your Custody, which you are immediately to inventory, and give him two proper Discharges for the Particulars and Amount thereof: One of which Mr* Gill *and you are to send to us* per *first Opportunity.*

AS you have been for some Years past conversant in Business at Out-Factories, so we shall now only repeat, that you stick to such Orders as have been formerly given you.

BY this Conveyance comes one Black Free Man, by Name Job Ben Solomon; *whom you are*

are to use with the greatest Respect, and all the Civility you possibly can. We are 1734.

Your Loving Friends,

RICH. HULL,
H. HAMILTON.

JOB Ben Solomon having a Mind to go up to *Cower* to talk with some of his Countrymen, went along with me. In the Evening we weighed Anchor, saluting the Fort with five Guns, which return'd the same Number. *Job* goes with the Author up to *Joar.*

ON the 26th we arrived at the Creek of *Damasensa*, and having some old Acquaintances at the Town of *Damasensa*, *Job* and I went up in the Yawl; in the Way, going up a very narrow Place for about half a Mile, we saw several Monkeys of a beautiful Blue and Red, which the Natives tell me never set their Feet on the Ground, but live entirely amongst the Trees, leaping from one to another at so great Distances, as any one, were they not so see it, would think improbable. Passages on the Voyage.

IN the Evening, as my Friend *Job* and I were sitting under a great Tree at *Damasensa*, there came by us six or seven of the very People who robb'd and made a Slave of *Job*, about thirty Miles from hence, about three Years ago; *Job*, tho' a very even-temper'd Man at other times, could not contain himself when he saw them, but fell into a most terrible Passion, and was for killing them with his broad Sword and Pistols, which he always took *Job* sees the King's People who made a Slave of him. His Behaviour thereupon.

1734. took care to have about him. I had much ado to diſſuade him from falling upon the ſix Men; but at laſt, by repreſenting to him the ill Conſequences that would infallibly attend ſuch a raſh Action, and the Impoſſibility of mine or his own eſcaping alive, if he ſhould attempt it, I made him lay aſide the Thoughts of it, and perſuaded him to ſit down and pretend not to know them, but ask them Queſtions about himſelf; which he accordingly did, and they anſwer'd nothing but the Truth. At laſt he ask'd them how the King their Maſter did; they told him he was dead, and by further Enquiry we found, that amongſt the Goods for which he ſold *Job* to Captain *Pyke* there was a Piſtol, which the King uſed commonly to wear ſlung about his Neck with a String; and as they never carry Arms without being loaded, one Day this accidentally went off, and the Balls lodging in his Throat, he died preſently. At the Cloſing of this Story *Job* was ſo very much tranſported, that he immediately fell on his Knees, and returned Thanks to *Mahomet* for making this Man die by the very Goods for which he ſold him into Slavery; and then turning to me, he ſaid, 'Mr *Moore*, you ſee now God Almighty was 'diſpleas'd at this Man's making me a Slave, 'and therefore made him die by the very Pi'ſtol for which he ſold me; yet I ought to 'forgive him, *ſays he*, becauſe had I not been 'ſold, I ſhould neither have known any thing 'of the *Engliſh* Tongue, nor have had any of 'the fine, uſeful and valuable Things I now 'carry over, nor have known that in the 'World there is ſuch a Place as *England*, nor 'ſuch noble, good and generous People as 'Queen

Account of the King's Death who ſold *Job*.

'Queen *Caroline*, Prince *William*, the Duke 1734.
'of *Montague*, the Earl of *Pembroke*, Mr *August.*
'*Holden*, Mr *Oglethorpe*, and the Royal *Afri-*
'*can* Company.

September. The Author arrives at *Joar.*

ON the 1st of *September* we arrived at *Joar*, the Freshes being very strong against us. I immediately took an Inventory of the Company's Effects, and gave Receipts to Mr *Gill* for the same. After which we unloaded the Sloop, and then I sent her up to *Yanimarew* for a Load of Corn for *James* Fort, where she stayed till the 25th, and then came back to *Joar*, during which time I made some Trade with the Merchants, though at a pretty high Price.

Job's Character and Proceedings.

ON *Job*'s first Arrival here, he desired I would send a Messenger up to his own Country to acquaint his Friends of his Arrival. I spoke to one of the *Blacks* which we usually employ upon those Occasions, to procure me a Messenger, who brought to me a *Pholey*, who knew the High Priest his Father, and *Job* himself, and express'd great Joy at seeing him in safety returned from Slavery, he being the only Man (except one) that was ever known to come back to this Country, after having been once carried a Slave out of it by White Men. *Job* gave him the Message himself, and desired his Father should not come down to him, for it was too far for him to travel; and that it was fit for the Young to go to the Old, and not for the Old to come to the Young. He also sent some Presents by him to his Wives, and desired him to bring his little one, which was his best beloved,

down

1734. *September.* down to him. After the Messenger was gone, *Job* went frequently along with me to *Cower*, and several other Places about the Country; he spoke always very handsome of the *English*, and what he said, took away a great deal of the Horror of the *Pholeys* for the State of Slavery amongst the *English*; for they before generally imagined, that all who were sold for Slaves, were generally either eaten or murdered, since none ever returned. His Description of the *English* gave them also a great notion of the Power of *England*, and a Veneration for those who traded amongst them. He sold some of the Presents he brought with him from *England* for Trading-Goods, with which he bought a Woman-Slave and two Horses, which were very useful to him there, and which he designed to carry with him to *Bundo*, whenever he should set out thither. He used to give his Country People a good deal of Writing-Paper, which is a very useful Commodity amongst them, and of which the Company had presented him with several Reams. He used to pray frequently, and behaved himself with great Mildness and Affability to all, so that he was very popular and well-beloved. The Messenger not being thought to return soon, *Job* desired to go down to *James* Fort to take care of his Goods, I promising to send him word when the Messenger came back, and also to send some other Messengers, for fear the first should miscarry.

On the 26th I sent down the *Fame* Sloop to *James* Fort, and *Job* going along with her, I gave

I gave the Master Orders to shew him all the Respect he could. 1734. *September.*

On the 30th in the Evening *George Lason* came up to the Factory in his Canoa, having left his Sloop below *Elephants* Island, being not able to proceed higher by reason of the Freshes, which are so strong that a Canoa can hardly row against them; he had brought some Rum, Silver and Gunpowder.

This is the rainy Season, in which it is very difficult to send Goods to upper Factories; no Slaves come down, and therefore it is the time for collecting dry Goods up the River. The increasing the Quantities of dry Goods, the Company have continually been recommending to their Servants. I had always the utmost Regard to all their Orders, and therefore applied myself to enquire after any new kind of Goods that could be had, particularly Gum; this being recommended to me by *Charles Hayes* Esq; (who, since he has been in the Direction, hath with unwearied Diligence taken all Methods to open new Trades in *Africa*). The same having been repeated to me by Mr *Hull*, I sent the latter a Sample from *Brucoe* (as I mentioned before) which proved *Gum-Dragon*. I strove to get more of that Kind, but it being a new thing, the Natives could not be prevailed upon to follow it, so as to bring in any Quantities, for they would bring in to me all kinds of Gum, ten or twelve Pounds at a time, which I picked and did not find, perhaps, above two Pounds of *Gum-Dragon* in that Quantity; the rest was like *Gum-Senegal*, but not so good.

1734. *September.* An Account of the *Gum-Dragon.*

Gum-Dragon comes out of a Tree called *Pau de Sangue*, which has a very rough Bark; upon wounding of it, it sweats out in Drops like Blood, which joining together, and being dried by the Sun, congeals into Lumps; I have had some as large as Pullets Eggs. One *Junco Sunco*, a *Jolloiff* of *Yanimarew*, a stirring Man, having heard that I enquired much after Gum, sent me down a Sample of about a Pound of very fine white Gum, which proved to be *Gum-Arabic*. I believe in all, I sent at different times about a Ton of Gum, from the Factories I was at, to *James* Fort. I began now to hope, that the Gum-Trade might be enlarged and made considerable, since *Job*'s Country, which is called *Foota*, lay on the Edge of the Forest, and was but four Days Journey from *Fatatenda*, and by his bringing that People into a good Opinion of the *English*, they might be prevailed upon to trade with us, and bring Quantities of that Commodity to *Fatatenda*, from whence it might be carried by Water with small Charge to the Fort. And this might not be only the making of the Factors employed in it, but also of great service to the Royal *African* Company, and to the Nation itself; since there is a great deal of *Gum-Senegal* imported in a Year to *England*, and almost all of it bought of the *French*, who make a very profitable Trade of it, as appears by Father *Labat*'s new Account of *Africa*, printed in 1728. wherein he says,

"THAT Country, quite bad as it is, and those Roads so dangerous for Shipping, are nevertheless eagerly search'd out by the *French*, *English*, *Dutch* and *Portuguese*. They all strive to settle there, because they are the only

only Places where a Trade for Gum can be had, by those who are not Masters of the *Senegal* River. A Trade that seems a light Matter in itself, but is, in effect, very considerable; whether we regard the Price the *Moors* sell the Gum for, which is very moderate; or the Price it yields, out of *Africa*, which is very advantageous; or, lastly, the Quantity of *European* Merchandise it takes off ready wrought, the Vent of which makes Manufactures spread, Money circulate, and so finds Work for abundance of Hands, which is the main End of Commerce. 1734. Advantages of the Gum-Trade.

No wonder, therefore, that the most experienc'd of *European* Merchants have used all Endeavours to hit into this Branch of Traffick, because the *French* being sole Masters of the * *Niger*, on which those other Ports, where a Trade for Gum may be had, are situated, they find themselves obliged to take it as it passes thro' their Hands, since the Time there has been no free Trade at *Arguin* or *Portendic*. This is the true Motive that has put them on so great Expence to settle and secure a Factory at *Arguin*, and when they were driven from thence, to endeavour an Establishment among the *Moors* at *Portendic*. This was, in effect, their only Way to come in for Sharers with the *French* in this Commerce; in pursuit of which they found means at length to engross it wholly to themselves, by raising the Gum to an excessive Rate, and making Bargains to their Loss, in order to engage the three Nations of the *Moors* to bring their entire Harvests to their Market.

* *Senegal.*

1734. Two Gum-Harvests. They make two yearly Gatherings of the Gum. The first in the Month of *December*, which is the most plentiful; and they pretend the Balls are larger, cleaner and dryer, which are all the good Qualities to be wish'd in Gum. The second Gathering is in *March*; this is the least, and they are convinc'd by long Experience that the Gum of this Gathering is more squeasy, drossy, and not so clear.

Measures instead of Weights for Gum. They don't weigh the Gum, but put it in a Cubic Measure, call'd a *Quantar* or *Quintal*, of a Size agreed upon with the *Moors*, the Capacity of which the *Europeans* take care to augment, when Occasion offers.

That which the *Dutch* made use of, when they were Masters of *Arguin*, held 220 Pounds *Paris* Weight.

Price of a Quintal of Gum of 220 lb. *French* Weight. It cost them a single Piece of Eight, worth three Livres each.

Or, a Dozen of Padlocks.

Or, two Ounces of Coral.

Or, four Satalas, or Copper Basons.

Or, half an Ell of fine Woollen Cloth.

Or, three quarters of an Ell of ordinary Cloth.

Or, three Bars of flat Iron.

Or, three Ells of Bays.

Or, six Ells and three quarters of baftas Linnen, *i. e.* blue Cutlin.

Or, six Ells of Silesias.

Note, The Ells are *Dutch* Measure, which is about half an Ell *French*." Thus far *Lebat*.

On

1734. *October.*

ON the 16th we were alarm'd with an Account of a War breaking out among the Natives, and that *Joar* was like to be made the Seat of it. The Boomey of *Cajamore*, a Country of *Barfally*, about a Day's Journey from *Joar*, and the Boomey of *Cajawan*, another Diſtrict in his Neighbourhood, came to me, out of Friendſhip to the Company, being my old Acquaintances, to let me know that Boomey *Haman Seaca*, Brother to the King of *Barfally*, who was in Arms againſt the ſaid King, was aſſiſted by ſome of the People of *Yany* and *Yamina*, and had made all Preparations for a War, and would certainly invade this Part of *Barfally* very ſoon. They therefore inform'd me of it, that I might acquaint the Governor therewith, in order to take Meaſures for the ſecuring the Company's Effects. As ſoon as they were gone, I wrote advice of it to the Chiefs at *James* Fort.

Some *Jolloiff* Laws or Severities.

THE *Jolloiffs* in general are Men given to Arms, and have ſeveral Cuſtoms for keeping up their natural Fierceneſs and Hardineſs. No *Jolloiff*, except the King and his Family, are allow'd to lye under Tendres (which are Cloths to keep off Flies and Muſquetoes) upon Pain of Slavery, if the King comes to know of it. The like Puniſhment alſo attends thoſe who preſume to ſit upon the ſame Mat with thoſe of the Royal Family, unleſs firſt ask'd, or order'd ſo to do.

Some Account of the Royal Family.

THE Royal Family has a Name, which is '*Njay*: They command abſolutely, and the Reverence paid to all that Family is very great, inſomuch that others touch the Ground with

1734. their Faces when they come into their Presence, yet do they live in great Equality with their Soldiers. The King gives amongst his Soldiers all that he can plunder, taking but just what he wants to himself. This forces him to continual War; for so soon as he has wasted what he has got, either by taking an Enemy's Town, or one of his own, (as I have before mention'd) he must lay out for some new Prize to give it to his Men. They for want of Spoils sometimes change their King.

An Account of B. *Haman Seaca.*

Boomey *Haman Seaca* is one of the Family of the *'Njays*, of a middle Stature, genteel and strongly made, active, and of a good Countenance, his Teeth white, his Skin the very blackest, his Nose high, and his Lips thin, so that his Features were like an *European*, as most of the *Jolloiffs* are. He was

His Dress. cloath'd in a white Cotton Vest with open Sleeves, and Breeches which came to his Knees, of the same. His Legs and Arms were bare, on his Head he had a small white Cotton Cap, and Gold Rings in his Ears. He rode upon a

Horse and Furniture. beautiful Milk-white Horse, 16 Hands high, with a long Mane, and a Tail which swept the Ground. His Bridle was of a bright Red-Leather, plated with Silver, after the *Mooriſh* Manner; his Saddle was of the same, with a high Pommel, and rising behind. The Breast-Plate was of Red-Leather plaited with Silver, but they use no Cruppers. His Stirrups were short, and as large and as long as his Feet, so as to stand firm and easy. Upon these he would raise himself quite upright, stand steady at full speed, and shoot a Gun or dart a Lance as well as if upon the Ground. He always carried

Fr. Moore delin

carried a Lance or Half-Pike in his Hand about 12 Foot long, which he held upright, resting the lower End upon his Stirrup, between his Toes; but when he curvetted his Horse, imitating Action, he brandish'd his Lance high over his Head. I have seen him do Wonders upon this Horse, sometimes making him advance 40 or 50 Yards together on his two hinder Feet, without touching the Ground with his fore ones, sometimes curvetting round a Ring, and then straining him so low with his Belly to the Ground as to carry him under the *Mundingo* Penthouses, which are not above four Foot high. Howsoever incredible this may appear to the Reader, I can appeal to numbers of Witnesses for its Truth. 1734.

THIS Boomey *Haman Seaca* was King of *Barsally* seven Years: For what Reason, or how he came to lose the Kingdom, I cannot tell; but a younger Man of about 25 Years of Age, who calls him Brother, is the present King, who visited our Factory at *Joar* twice in the Year 1731, as I have said before. *Haman Seaca* was then along with him, also another Brother younger than him, and a Third younger than him, call'd *Loyt Eminga*. The King has a Sister who is also absolute, and she and the Brothers have Soldiers of their own, who obey their Commands with the greatest Punctuality, were it even against the King. This King's Sister lives about 20 Miles from *Joar*. She once sent five Men and six Horses to carry me to pay her a Visit: When I came to her House she kill'd a Cow for me and my People, and then made the People set to Dancing and Singing, which continu'd all the Time I stay'd.

1734. *November.* On the 7th of *November* I received an Answer to the Letter sent 16th *ult.* intimating, that they thought there was nothing in this Report, for that for several Years past they never knew one Instance of such Reports coming to any thing. However, they would have me send a Present to *Haman Seaca*, in order to have the Factory protected in case he should come that Way. They further told me, that Mr *Hugh Hamilton* had, on account of his ill State of Health, refused to accept of being Third Chief Merchant and Accomptant, which the Company had lately conferred upon him.

On the 19th I received the following Letter from the Governor, *viz.*

Mr MOORE.

JAMES *Fort, Nov.* 13, 1734.

SIR,

Letter to the Author. 'I LATELY received from you a Parcel 'of good *Gum-Senegal* sent from *Junco* 'Sunco of *Yanimarew*; but as you have given 'me no Account, as to where, how far off, 'and, what is of the greatest Import, what 'Quantities may be yearly produced and 'purchased, I desire you, if possible, to go 'with Capt. *Brown*, or to send up Mr. *West-wood*, and with Capt. *Brown* to ask him 'about the above Particulars, and to put it 'in writing from his and the *Moor*'s own 'Mouth, and to send it to me by Capt. 'Brown without the least Delay, which, as 'the *Elizabeth* is just ready to go for *England*, may

'may be of great Detriment to the Company, 1734.
'if these Remarks are not sent home by her.

'I DESIRE you would send me a Line
'or two as to what *Fody Cojear* has done
'relating to letting *Job*'s Friends know of
'his being here, and to desire you to let me
'know if he has sent a Messenger, and when
'expected back; in doing which you will ob-
'lige *Job*, (who gives his Service to you) and

SIR,

Your humble Servant,

RICHARD HULL.

Being ill with a violent Cold, and swelled Throat, I could not go up to *Yanimarew* my self, but sent my Writer Mr. *Westwood* with Capt. *Brown*, having first given them such Instructions that they could not avoid receiving satisfactory Accounts of what they went about. They set out at Night, and returned the next Night, after which I sent the following Letter to the Governor.

JOAR *Factory*, *Nov.* 20, 1734.

SIR,

'THIS comes by way of *Damasensa*, Author's
'and acknowledges the Favour of yours Letter.
'of the 13th Current, in answer to which I
'must acquaint you, that not being able (by
'reason of a violent Cold in my Head and
'Throat) to go myself to *Yanimarew*, I sent
'Mr. *Westwood*, who with Capt. *Brown* have
'received

1734. ‘ received satisfactory Answers to the Questions which you ordered to be put to *Junco* ‘ *Sunco*, and the two *Moors*, which are as ‘ follow, *viz.*

‘ I. As to the Distance from *Yanimarew* to ‘ the *Gum-Trees*, it is no more than five Days ‘ Journey.

‘ II. As to the Circumference of the Woods, ‘ they are sixteen Days long, and six Days ‘ wide.

‘ III. As to what Quantity might yearly ‘ be brought to *Yanimarew*, the *Moors* say, ‘ that the Woods are full of very large Trees, ‘ and that they all produce Gum, so that ‘ there might be vast Quantities brought ‘ from thence in a Year, provided there is a ‘ good Correspondence settled between the ‘ People of *Yany*, the People of *Foota* *, and ‘ the Grand *Jolloiffs*; between which Three ‘ this Gum-Forest is equally divided.

‘ IV. As to the Name of the Country, it ‘ has no particular one, but (as I said before) ‘ equally divided between the People of *Yany*, ‘ *Foota*, and Grand *Jolloiffs*, which last inhabit about six Days Journey from the Gum-‘ Trees.

‘ V. As to the Inhabitants, there are none ‘ at all near the Woods.

‘ VI. and VIIth. THERE is no River in ‘ the Road from *Yanimarew* to the Woods, ‘ the

* This is *Job*'s Country, being *Pholeys*.

'the River *Gambia* being the neareſt to them, 1734.
'and as for the River *Senegal* it is ſeven or
'eight Days Journey from the Gum-Trees.

'VIII. THEY are Strangers to all White
'Men, having never traded with any. But
'*Junco Sunco* ſays, that with a little Trouble
'and Pains the Company might ſettle a good
'Correſpondence, and any Body then may
'travel to the Woods with ſafety.

'IX. AS to any other Trade they ſay, they
'are Strangers to it, but that there are vaſt
'Numbers of Elephants thereabouts.

'THIS, Sir, is the Subſtance of what I can
'gather from Meſſieurs *Brown* and *Weſtwood*,
'whoſe Notes (as well as an imperfect
'Draught by *Junco Sunco*) I have here in-
'cloſed, not doubting but that ſome of them
'will prove very ſatisfactory both to you
'and the Company.

'BE pleas'd to give my Service to Mr.
'*Job*, and to tell him, that his laſt Letters
'went from *Cower* the 9th Inſtant, but what
'Time the Meſſenger will return is moſt un-
'certain. I am,

SIR,

Your moſt humble Servant,

FRA. MOORE.

ON the 26th the *Fame* Sloop being at *Da-*
maſenſa, and I having about twelve Slaves
by

1734. by me, sent to Capt. *Brown* to come and fetch them down, in order to carry them to *James* Fort; the next Day he accordingly came up; and I having disposed of all my merchantable Goods at the Factory, I thought it advisable to take this Opportunity of going down to the Fort, where I arrived on the third of *December*.

Author goes down to *James* Fort.

December. On the 9th in the Evening came up the *Dolphin* Scooner, Messieurs *Norry* and *Ross*, from *London*, but last from *Holland*; where they left the Company's Snow *Success* just ready to sail for this Place, with a good Cargo. With this Scooner, came over one Mr *William Cleveland*, Brother-in-Law to our second Chief Merchant Mr *Charles Orfeur*, with a full Design to get a Fortune by trading here against the Company, having for that purpose brought over a pretty good Cargo of Goods amounting to 400 l. *Sterling*, intending to settle and live in Mr *Orfeur*'s House at *Gilly-free*. However, our Governor Mr *Hull*, being strongly rivetted to the Company's Interest, would not suffer his Colleague's Brother to settle and trade against the Company; upon which Mr *Cleveland* disposed of his Goods to the Company, for which they paid him in Slaves, after which he went down the Coast with the said Scooner.

On the 12th arrived the Company's Snow *Success*, Capt. *Robert Wright*, with a very good Cargo of Goods, and Mr *Thomas Hilton* a Writer.

On

ON the 26th after I put on board the *Fame* Sloop, *John Brown* Master, (who was then going a Trading-Voyage up the River, with Mr *James Conner*, Super-Cargo and Factor) a small sortable Cargo for *Joar*, and in the Afternoon we left *James* Fort, I having Mr *Thomas Hilton* as my Assistant. 1734. Author returns to *Joar*.

ON the 1st of *January*, whilst we were lying alongside of *Elephants* Island for the Tide of Flood to make, Mr *Conner* and I went ashore to a Town call'd *Neámató*, where I received Advice that Boomey *Haman Seaca* was up in Arms against the King of *Barsally*; and that being advanced within half a Day's Journey of *Joar*, almost all the People of that Town had abandon'd it, and, among the rest, the Persons with whom I left the Charge of my Factory. This News surprized me much, and I immediately hired a small Canoa and three Men to carry me up to *Joar*, where I arrived the next Day, and found about ten People in the Town, all in my House, the Company's Goods safe, and in the very same Condition that I left them. *January*.

I WAS not more afraid of their being stole, than of being spoiled by a pernicious Vermin called *Buggabuggs*; they are very destructive wherever they get; their Way of Travelling is, first to make an hollow Pipe and Tube of Dirt, much like an Arch of a Vault, under which they go without being seen. They are a sort of White Ants, will work very fast, for in twelve Hours they will make their Tube, and travel eight or nine Yards to get to a Chest, Box or Barrel; wherever they get, they make Account of *Buggabuggs*.

1735. make ſtrange Work, eſpecially in Woollen Cloths; in ſhort, nothing comes amiſs to them, for they feed as hearty upon Wood as any thing at all; and what is moſt remarkable is, that they eat the Inſide only of a Cheſt or Table; ſo that when they have entirely deſtroy'd it, by eating the Heart and Subſtance of the Wood, yet do they appear to the Eye to be ſtill ſound. The Sun is their Enemy, for it will kill them for a Time; but I have obſerved, that after the Sun is down they will recover their Strength and Vigour. Every Body is obliged to watch theſe Creatures, and to take care they come not to their Cheſts; which is done by putting them upon Stands with the Legs of them well tarred; and if they let the Tarr be a Week without new doing it over, it is ten to one but they will make them a Viſit.

On the 5th Mr *Conner* arrived with the *Fame* Sloop. I immediately had my Goods brought up to the Factory, and the next Morning early he proceeded on his Voyage up the River; ſoon after which I diſpatched a Meſſenger away to Boomey *Haman Seaca*, with ſome Brandy and a Hanger, as a Preſent to him from the Company, in order to find good Uſage at the Hands of him and his People, in caſe he ſhould take this Road, he being now at a Town call'd *Sanjally*, about half a Day's Journey from *Joar*. The Meſſenger return'd the next Day with a handſom friendly Meſſage from him, That he valued all White Men, and would therefore never uſe any of them ill, eſpecially Me, whom he had known a long time ago, ever ſince the time he was with

with the King of *Barſally*, at the Factory in the Year 1731. and that in caſe the War ſhould continue, his People ſhould not upon any Account hurt or moleſt me. 1735.

On the 21ſt Mr *Thomas Hilton*, my Aſſiſtant, died of a Fever, having been ill about ten Days. I buried him very decently in our Garden under an Orange-Tree. The next Day I took an Account of his Things, and found about Forty Pounds Sterling Worth of Goods fit for Trade; after which I ſent down a Meſſenger to *James* Fort, with an Account of his Death and Effects, and of the Meſſage I receiv'd from Boomey *Haman Seaca*. Mr *Hilton* dies.

On the 29th came up from *Damaſenſa* in a Canoa *Job Ben Solomon*, who, I forgot to ſay, came up in the *Fame* Sloop along with me from *James* Fort on the 26th of *December* laſt, and going on Shore with me at *Elephants* Iſland, and hearing that the People of *Joar* were run away, it made him unwilling to proceed up hither, and therefore he deſired *Conner* to put him and his things aſhore at a Place call'd *India*, about ſix Miles above *Damaſenſa*, where he has continued ever ſince; but now hearing that there is no farther Danger, he thought he might venture his Body and Goods along with mine and the Company's, and ſo came up. *J. B. Solomon* arrives at *Joar* a ſecond time.

On the 14th a Meſſenger, whom I had ſent to *Job*'s Country, return'd hither with Letters, and Advice that *Job*'s Father died before he got up thither, but that he had liv'd to receive the Letters ſent by *Job* from *England*, which *February.* A Meſſenger returns from *Job*'s Country.

1735. What Accounts the Messenger brought.

which brought him the welcome News of his Son's being redeemed out of Slavery, and the Figure he made in *England*. That one of *Job*'s Wives was married to another Man; but that as soon as the Husband heard of *Job*'s Arrival here, he thought it advisable to abscond: That since *Job*'s Absence from his Country, there has been such a dreadful War, that there is not so much as one Cow left in it, tho' when *Job* was there, it was a very noted Country for numerous Herds of large Cattle. With this Messenger came a good many of *Job*'s old Acquaintance, whom he was exceeding glad to see; but notwithstanding the Joy he had to see his Friends, he wept grievously for his Father's Death, and the Misfortunes of his Country. He forgave his Wife, and the Man that had taken her; *For*, says he, *Mr* Moore, *she could not help thinking I was dead, for I was gone to a Land from whence no* Pholey *ever yet returned; therefore she is not to be blamed, nor the Man neither.* For three or four Days he held a Conversation with his Friends without any Interruption, unless to sleep or eat.

March. On the 8th of *March* the Snow *Dolphin*, Capt. *Robert Clarke*, a Separate Trader, came up to *Rumbo*'s Port, in order to trade for Slaves.

Haman Seaca's People visit the A. with a false Story.

On the 11th, early in the Morning, arrived sixty of Boomey *Haman Seaca*'s People; about twenty of them were finely mounted on Horseback well arm'd, and those on Foot were armed with Bows, Arrows and Pistols. The Head Man who conducted them came into the

the Factory alone, the others ſtay'd out at the Door of my Cirk. He told me, that the Boomey had ſent him to let me know that he paſs'd by here laſt Night, to go to fight the King at *Cohone*; that he would not bring all his People here, for fear he ſhould not be able to govern them, and by that means the Factory come to any Damage. I told him to give my Service to the Boomey, and thank him for his Care of the Company's Effects, and having made him a ſmall Preſent of a Piſtol and Cutlaſs, and ſent ſome Powder and Ball by him to the Boomey, he and the reſt of them departed extreamly well ſatisfied. 1735.

Gov. *Hull* arrives at *Joar*, on his Way to the Gum Foreſt.

ON the 16th, in the Evening, arrived Mr *Hull* our Governor in the *James* Sloop, who was going over Land to the Gum Foreſt along with *Job*, in order to open a Trade there. He brought up with him Mr *Henry Johnſon*, late Maſter of the *Adventure* Sloop, which is now broke up: He expected to find Mr *Conner* here; but being diſappointed, and by me deſir'd to take himſelf the Charge of the Company's Goods, he order'd me to deliver the ſame to the Care and Charge of Mr *Johnſon*, which I accordingly did: After which he deſir'd that I would joyn with Mr *Johnſon* in the Management of the Factory, and trading with the Merchants, which I did likewiſe.

B. *Haman Benda* viſits the Governor.

TOWARDS the latter End of the Month, whilſt the Governor was at the Factory, Boomey *Haman Benda*, the King of *Barſally*'s Brother, who ſtill ſtuck to the King's Part, came to ſee him, with a very great Attendance, I believe forty Men, moſt of them on Horſe-

1735. What happen'd thereon.

back. At Night he return'd to *Cower* to lie, intending the next Day to make him another Visit. *Haman Seaca*, being still at *Sanjally*, hearing of *Haman Benda*'s being now at *Cower*, sent out a Party of about an hundred Men, all well armed, some on Foot and some on Horseback, in order to fight with *Haman Benda*, or take some of his Attendants Prisoners; which he hearing of, immediately fled away into the Heart of *Barsally* as fast as possible, and dispatched a Messenger to acquaint the Governor that he could not wait upon him as he intended, but desired him to send him a Gallon or two of Brandy. Between *Cower* and *Joar* the Messenger was met by *Haman Seaca*'s People; one of whom, without any Ceremony, shot him thro' the Body, and then took his Horse. After which they walked three or four times along the *Savannah*, and finding that *Haman Benda*'s People would not fight them, they came up to the Factory, and drank a Gallon or two of Brandy, and then return'd to *Sanjally*.

April. Mr *Conner* arrives at *Joar* to relieve me.

On the 5th the *Fame* Sloop came down with Mr *James Conner*, Factor, from a Trading Voyage up the River, and Mr *Thomas Palmer* and *Thomas Hull*, late Chiefs at *Brucoe*; they having now, by the Governor's Order, broke up that Factory, on account of there being but little Trade about it: Which had they done twenty Months ago (as I advised them) would have saved a good deal of Money to the Company. Mr *Palmer* was design'd for Secretary at *James* Fort, in the room of Mr *Samuel Turner*, who was made Accomptant,

comptant, and Mr *Thomas Hull* was to ſtay here as an Aſſiſtant to Mr *Conner*. 1735.

AND now that I live by myſelf, it may not, perhaps, be diſagreeable for a Perſon never out of *England* to hear how I lived in *Africa*.

Account how the Author paſs'd his Time in *Africa*.

I GOT up by Day-break, in order to enjoy the Cool of the Mornings, and oftentimes took a Ride of three or four Miles from home, thro' Woods and Savannahs, the Air being then very pleaſant: As ſoon as I came back I breakfaſted on *Green* or *Bohea* Tea, or for want of it, a ſort of Tea which grows wild in the Woods, call'd *Simbong*. Quantities of which have been ſent to *England*, and ſeveral People there admired it much. When I wanted Sugar, which was ſeldom, I made uſe of Honey, reckon'd to be very wholſome; but if taken too much, is apt to give a Perſon the Flux. When the Freſhes were ſo ſtrong that no Veſſels could come up from which I could get ſome Sugar, and when the Natives had employ'd all their Honey in making Honey-Wine, then I was forced to quit my Tea for Sweet Milk, which is very plenty amongſt the *Pholeys*. This I eat cold, with Cakes broke into it, made of Flower of Rice or *Guinea* Corn, mix'd up with Water, and baked over a Fire in an Iron Pot. This Country Milk, whatever is the Reaſon of it, will ſeldom or never bear boiling without turning; I imputed it to the Sourneſs of the Graſs which the Cows eat. For Dinner I had frequently Beef, ſometimes freſh, and ſometimes powder'd, for it would keep in Salt ſix or ſeven Days toge-

1735. ther without ſpoiling: This I either boiled and eat with Cooſcooſh, as the Natives do, or elſe I boiled it with Pompkins or Coliloo, like Spinage, both which are there exceeding plenty. Fowls are ſo cheap, that you may buy them for three Charges of Gunpowder apiece; and when I wanted either Fiſh or Game, I ſent out one of the Company's Servants, who was a Hunter, allow'd us by the Company to keep, and he ſeldom fail'd of bringing in either Wild Hog, Deer, Ducks, Partridges, Wild Geeſe, or Crown Birds; all which are plenty in their different Seaſons.

THE Afternoon was the uſual Time for Trade; but ſometimes would laſt for three Days together; which being my proper Buſineſs, I never neglected. If it ended ſoon, I would ſometimes take a Trip to the neighbouring Towns, and return'd home to Supper; after which I amuſed myſelf with writing, reading, or viſiting my Neighbours till Bed-time, where I commonly was treated with Palm-Wine, Ciboa-Wine, Honey-Wine, or elſe a Fruit call'd Cola, which reliſhes Water. I uſed frequently to go a Shooting, which was chiefly Doves and Partridges, they being found not far from the Factory. Gueſts I was uſed to have ſometimes in plenty, ſome being Traders, and others Meſſengers from Great Men of the neighbouring Kingdoms, who would frequently ſend me Preſents of Cows, Cloths, and ſometimes a Slave; but this was not very pleaſing to me, becauſe I was ſenſible that they expected I ſhould return them Preſents to more than the Worth of what they ſent me. All theſe Preſents were

for

A Crown Bird found near ye River Gambia.

Fr. Moore del. Miller sculp.

for the Company's Benefit, and I accordingly accounted for them. 1735.

THE Negroe Women dreſs'd my Victuals in earthen Ware, ſweet and clean, and made by the Natives. I had alſo two Iron Pots from *James* Fort, one of which was for the Uſe of the Company's Slaves and Servant, and the other ſerved me on high Days, when I had Company, or elſe for an Oven to bake in. I had a good large Bedchamber; in the rainy Seaſon I always kept a Fire in it. My Bed was rais'd from the Ground about two Feet upon Forks, at the Head and Feet Poles laid on them, and a Hurdle made of Split Cane laid above them, which anſwer'd the Sacking Bottom of our *Engliſh* Bedſteads. I had a Bed made of coarſe Cotton-Cloths, the Produce of the Country, which I got ſtuffed with Silk Cotton, a ſort of Down. Beſides what I brought from *England*, the K. of *Barſally*, and his Siſter gave me ſome Cotton Cloths ſix Yards long and three wide, which I uſed for Sheets. At the four Corners of my Bedſtead I ſet up four Poles to ſupport a kind of Pavilion made of thin Cloth, for keeping off the Muſquetoes. In one Corner of my Room I had a large Jarr of Water raiſed upon Forkillas, to keep it from Vermin. Other Furniture, as I had little Occaſion for it, I was not troubled with.

ON the 6th, as I was walking about a Quarter of a Mile from *Joar* Factory, I found the Foot of a Beaſt, the Carcaſs having been devour'd, as I believe, by a Lion, much reſembling a Baboon, but as big as that of a Man; Author finds a Wild Man's Foot.

1735. Man; it was newly kill'd, cover'd with Hair about an Inch long. I brought it home, and shew'd it Governor *Hull*, and examining some of the Natives, they told us, that it was the Foot of what they call'd a Wild Man; that there are a good many of them in this Country, but they are seldom found; they are as tall as a Man, have Breasts like a Woman, and have a sort of a Language, and walk upon their Feet as Human Creatures.

Author leaves *Joar.*

On the 8th, having deliver'd up the Company's Effects to Mr *James Conner*, and taken proper Discharges for the same, I embarked on Board the Company's Sloop *James*, to which Mr *Hull* accompanied me, and parted with me in a very friendly manner. *Job* likewise came down with me to the Sloop, and parted with me with Tears in his Eyes, at the same time giving me Letters for his Grace the Duke of *Montague*, the Royal *African* Company, Mr *Oglethorpe*, and several other Gentlemen in *England*, telling me to give his Love and Duty to them, and to acquaint them, that as he designs to learn to write the *English* Tongue, he will, when he is Master of it, send them longer Epistles, and full Accounts of what shall happen to him hereafter; desiring me, that as I had lived with him almost ever since he came there, I would let his Grace and the other Gentlemen know what he had done, and that he was the next Day going with Mr *Hull* up to *Yanimarew*, from whence he would accompany him to the Gum Forest, and make so good an Understanding between the Company and his Country People, that the *English* Nation should reap

His parting with *J. B. Solomon.*

reap the Benefit of the Gum Trade; saying at last, that he would spend his Days in endeavouring to do good for the *Engliſh*, by whom he had been redeemed from Slavery, and from whom he had received ſuch innumerable Favours. 1733.

IMMEDIATELY after I ſet ſail, and in four Days arrived at *James* Fort, where the Company's Snow *Dolphin* lay taking in a Cargo of Elephants Teeth and Bees-Wax.

May. Author leaves *Africa*, and ſets out for *England*.

ON the 13th of *May*, having ſettled my Accompts, and got my Accompt Currant ſign'd by Mr *Charles Orfeur*, I made myſelf ready to embark for *England*. In the Afternoon Mr *Hamilton*, late C. Merchant, and ſeveral others beſides myſelf, embarked aboard the *Dolphin* Snow, Capt. *Thomas Freeman*, for *London*. Mr *Orfeur*, and all the other Gentlemen accompanied us down to the Boat, where we drank a couple of Bottles of Wine; and then having taken our Leaves of one another, and put off from Shore, the Fort fired nine Guns, in complaiſance to Mr *Hugh Hamilton*, he having been for ſome time Chief Merchant. We immediately ſet ſail in Company with the *Succeſs*, Capt. *Wright*, bound on a Trading Voyage to *Crutcheo* and *Portodally*. We both ſaluted the Fort with nine Guns each, and both had the ſame Number returned.

BY reaſon of the freſh Sea-Breezes we were not able to reach *Banyon* Point in leſs than two Days, where we ſent our Boat aſhore to purchaſe Fowl, which by the Negligence of the Sailors was ſtove; but Capt. *Wright*'s People

1735. being aſhore, were ſo good as to bring off our People, and tow the Boat aboard after them. The next Day we paſſed out of the River *Gambia*, and took our Departure from Cape *Saint Mary*'s, with a pretty freſh Gale going about ſix * Knots an Hour.

ON the 31ſt, about Noon, died one of our Ship-Mates, Mr *James Ellis*, who was ill when we left *Gambia*, but died a Martyr to Rum; for when he was not able to lift a Mug to his Mouth, he made ſhift to ſuck it thro' a Pipe, and died with a Pipe and a Mug full of Bumbo cloſe to his Pillow. He was committed to the Deep, and the Service read over him.

June. ON the 28th of *June* we ſpoke with a large Ship, Capt. *Shields* Commander, from the Gum Coaſt, but laſt from S. *Jago*, one of the Cape *Verd* Iſlands, bound for *London*, having made a pretty good Voyage.

July. ON the 10th of *July*, in the Morning, we brought to, ſounded, and found Ground with eighty Fathom of Line, which by the Evening we brought to ſeventy five. Ever ſince the 29th of *June* we had hard Gales of Wind, but being directly fair for us, we had not much reaſon to complain. This Day we ſpoke with a Ship for *London* from *Jamaica* in eight Weeks. The next Morning we made the *Engliſh* Coaſt; and ſoon after we ſaw the *Ediſtone* Lighthouſe abreaſt of us. The Gale continuing, we went forward right before the Wind at a great Rate. At Midnight we were not a little ſurprized to hear one of our Sailors cry out *Land! right ahead!*

* *i. e.* Miles.

ahead! we judging ourſelves at leaſt five Leagues from it. We lowered our Sails, and lay to till Day-light; at which time we perceived the Fellow was under a Miſtake, being then out of Sight of Land. 1735.

On the 12th we were chaſed by one of the King's Sloops, who when ſhe came near us fired a Shot, and brought us to; after which one of the Lieutenants belonging to the *Edinborough* Man of War, came on Board us; and after having detain'd us about four Hours, took away three of our beſt Sailors, and left three others in their Stead. In the Afternoon we made the *Iſle of Wight*; and the next Morning at Day-light we were got abreaſt of *Beachy Head*; about nine we came to *Dungenneſs*, where lay about thirty Sail of outward-bound Ships. Soon after we came to the *Downs*, where lay alſo a great number of Ships outward-bound, and two or three Men of War. We came to anchor, and waited for a Pilot, at laſt one came off, with whoſe Boat I went aſhore to *Deal*, having been exactly two Months on our Voyage from *James* Fort, in the River *Gambia*. I lay all Night at *Deal*, and refreſhed myſelf; the next Morning I got a Horſe and ſet out towards *Graveſend*, where I arrived in the Afternoon. There I choſe to ſtay all Night, and went up to *London* in a Pair of Oars; from whence by the firſt Poſt I ſent Letters to acquaint my Friends of my Return from *Africa*; which our *Engliſh* People moſt of them think ſo unhealthy, that White People cannot live there, by reaſon of the exceſſive Heat. The next Return of the Poſt I received a kind Letter from my Mother, expreſſing

1735. preſſing the Joy and Satisfaction ſhe received by hearing of the Return of her Son, whom ſhe had for four or five Years paſt never expected to ſee again; and in the ſame Letter ſhe ſent me the melancholy Account of my Father's Death, as likewiſe of two Brothers and a Siſter, and ſeveral other near Relations, ſince the Year 1730. of which I never before had received the leaſt Account.

I WAITED upon the Company, who were very well pleas'd with my Behaviour whilſt in their Service; they paid me what Money was due to me, and in the Month of *September* following I ſet out for the City of *Worceſter*, where I was kindly received by my old Acquaintance, and returned GOD Thanks, who thro' ſo many Dangers had brought me back in Safety to my Friends, Relations, and native Country.

JOURNAL

OF A

VOYAGE up the *Gambia*.

BEING AN

ATTEMPT for making DISCOVERIES, and improving the TRADE of that RIVER, by Meſſ. *Bartholomew Stibbs*, *Edward Drummond*, and *Richard Hull*, in the YEAR 1723.

ON the 7th of *October*, 1723. I arrived at the Mouth of the River *Gambia* with the *African* Company of *England*'s Ship *Diſpatch*, having proper Inſtructions for proceeding up the ſaid River with Canoas as far as poſſible, in queſt of the Gold Mines, and making other Diſcoveries in this Country. At Noon I anchor'd at *James Iſland*, ſaluting the Fort with 5 Guns, and then went aſhore; where, to my great Surprize, I found that Mr *Glynn* the Governor had been dead near ſix Months, and was ſuc- 1723. *October.*

1723. ſucceeded by Mr *Joſeph Willy*, who was at preſent up at *Joar* with Mr *Orfeur*, Lieut. *Macſwain* and Dr *Caffull*.

I IMMEDIATELY conſulted with Mr *Hull*, who is Secretary and Chief Factor, and with whom the Fort was at preſent entruſted, and who immediately diſpatch'd away a Canoa to Mr *Willy* at *Joar* with the Company's Pacquet. I wrote to him myſelf alſo, acquainting him of the Company's having appointed me Chief Conductor of the *Expedition* up this River. Both Mr *Hull* and myſelf deſired he would give ſpeedy Orders for buying up Canoas, and to purchaſe what he could there, for at preſent I found they had none.

ON the 16th the Canoa return'd, which carried the Diſpatches to *Joar*, but without any Anſwer to my Letter; and in the Letter to Mr *Hull*, Mr *Willy* ſays there are no Canoas to be bought there; without taking any farther Notice of it, or giving Orders for buying any; at which we were much concern'd.

ON the 24th two Gromettas (or hired Black Servants) came down from *Joar*, being hired by Mr *Willy* for the Company's Service, but they brought no Letters at all.

ON the 26th, late at Night, came down the *Gambia* Sloop, Capt. *Uring*, from *Joar*, with 49 Slaves. He brings ſeveral Letters, [which mention nothing of the Expedition] but none for me. From the Captain I underſtood that Mr *Willy* thinks little or nothing of the Affair, that ſome Canoas may be bought there, and that one very good one was offer'd him, but yet was not bought, nor could he ſay that he deſign'd to buy it: That it would be a Fortnight yet, he thought, before Mr *Willy*

Willy came down; upon which I resolv'd to write again to Mr *Willy*, altho' he has taken no manner of Notice of my former Letter. 1723.

ON the 28th the *Gambia* Sloop sail'd for *Joar* again, by whom I sent the following Letter:

To JOSEPH WILLY, *Esq*;

SIR, October 28, 1723.

AFTER upward of 20 *Days being arrived here, on an Account which I am very sensible the Royal Company expects their utmost Interest to be employ'd in here, I am very sorry to find I can neither have the Honour of hearing from you, or seeing you; and, to my further Mortification, to hear that there are no Canoas above, nor so much as an Order yet to procure any here below. The Season now advances swiftly, and if I cannot be pursuing the Design by the beginning of* December, *it is in vain to think on it afterwards. The Ship may stay with you, if you think it for the Royal Company's Interest: But if the Design on which I am solely and particularly come, thro' any unforeseen Accidents or Omissions, cannot be carried on in the Time abovemention'd, and that you have no Cargo ready by the* Dispatch, *my Design is to return to* England *with Capt.* Rodwell, *unless with consulting with you we can form a speedy Voyage for the Company's Interest, which probably it is not difficult to do; but I will stay in this River on no account long, (unless on the Expedition for which I am solely come) but endeavour by a speedy Return to put Matters in such a Posture, that nothing the next Year may be wanting to pursue an Affair, which I am but too sensible the Royal Company have extreamly at heart.*

1723. *heart. I beg Leave likewise to assure you, that to go as high as* Barracunda, *or somewhat higher, will not at all answer the Royal Company's Intentions, as having long since by many been perform'd, and to go higher after* Christmas *is hardly practicable: Therefore 'twas highly necessary we had gone about it in earnest immediately on my Arrival; for what with Time lost in buying the Canoas, and fitting of them, (here being no Carpenter but my own) we had been full late,† had the greatest Expedition been us'd at first; but now there is a Month or five Weeks will be elapsed before we can so much as consult or debate upon it. I am heartily sorry for the Royal Company's Charges on this Affair, but more for their Disappointments; and hope next Year we shall pursue it with such Unanimity of Opinions, as may fully make them amends for the Loss of this Season. I am,*

SIR,

Yours, &c.

BARTH. STIBBS.

I HOPE the foregoing Letter, with another sent him by Mr *Hull*, will rouse him from his Lethargy, and give him more generous Notions

† Mr *Stibbs* himself here mentions his being very sensible, that he set out too late in the Year upon his Discovery. If he had set out from *Fatatenda* in the beginning of *November*, he might have made his way up much farther by Water. He afterwards seems to think that this is not the *Niger*, because he could not go up high enough; whereas he here says, that the reason of his not being able to go up as far as the anonymous Journal mentions, is because it was too late in the Year.

Notions of the Expedition than at present I learn he has. 1723.

On the 29th the *Barrah* Shallop was dispatch'd for *Jenock*, to purchase Corn and Canoas for the Expedition.

On the 31st, in the Afternoon, the Company's Pinnace (to our great Surprize) brought down the Corps of Mr *Willy*. It seems he left *Joar* last *Tuesday* Evening, being then much disorder'd in his Head, and died on Board the Brigantine *Advice*, Capt. *Rodwell*, that same Night, or rather *Wednesday* Morning, being then off *Elephant*'s Island. They tell us likewise, that Lieut. *Macswain* and Dr *Cassul* are so bad, that their Lives are despair'd of; and that Mr *Willy* had broke up the Factory at *Joar* before he came away, leaving Mr *Orfeur* (who now is Chief) and Mr *Rogers*, with the *James Island* Sloop, to stay a little longer to see if the King of *Barsally* would come and make up the Palaver. Mr *Willy* was buried on the North Bastion, where several other Governors lie; the Fort firing 16 Guns minutely, and I ten afterwards from my Ship.

On the 1st of *November*, at Noon, the Fort hoisted the Flag, and fir'd nine Guns to the new Governor's Health (Mr *Orfeur*) it being a Custom here, altho' he was at *Joar*, and I fir'd five from my Ship. At Eight at Night came up the *Hamilton*'s Boat, Capt. *Kirk*, who has the Miners, *&c.* on Board for the Expedition; the Ship is without the River.

On the 2d, in the Morning, a Canoa brought down the Body of Dr *Hugh Cassull*, who came out about six Months ago as chief Surgeon for the Expedition up the River.

He

1723. He died yesterday Morning on Board the Brigantine *Advice*, Capt. *Rodwell*, in his Way down hither from *Joar*. His Body was soon after sent over to *Gillyfree* to be interr'd, the Fort firing four Guns. This Gentleman died universally lamented, he having the best of Characters, which proves a great Loss to the Expedition.

At Noon the Corps of Lieut. *Macswain* was brought down, who died also on Board the Brigantine at Three this Morning. He was buried in the Evening on the East Bastion, the Fort firing six Guns. This young Man had also a very good Character. In the Evening the *Advice* Brigantine came down from *Joar*, and anchor'd between us and the Fort.

On the 4th, in the Afternoon, the *Hamilton*, Capt. *Kirk*, came up, and sent ashore the Miners and Surgeon in good Health, *viz.* eight Miners, with their Captain, and his Deputy, and a Smith for them, in all eleven, and a Surgeon and his Mate, being all for the Expedition.

On the 5th came down the *Gambia* Sloop from *Joar*, with Mr *Orfeur* and Mr *Rogers*, the Factory at *Joar* being entirely broke up. At his going on Shore I saluted him with five Guns, as did the rest, and the Fort with seven.

On the 6th I met in Council (being the first time) with Mr *Orfeur*, Mr *Rogers*, and Mr *Hull*, and then open'd my Instructions deliver'd me by the Royal Company as Chief Conductor of the intended Expedition, which was read; and afterwards open'd the Royal Company's Instructions to the Chief and Council here on the same Affair; which

was

was read also, and then adjourn'd to the 8th Instant. Messieurs *Orfeur* and *Rogers* desiring to peruse the Journals, which by the Demise of Messieurs *Glynn* and *Willy* were fallen into their Hands, and which they had never yet seen. 1723.

On the 8th we met in Council again, and finding it impossible to carry on the said Expedition, thro' Mortality, with the full Number of Hands prescrib'd in the Royal Company's Instructions, 'twas resolv'd in the mean time, having adjourn'd to the 1st of *December*, that the utmost Endeavours should be us'd to buy or hire Canoas, as also Provisions (the Company having none here) and then to meet and set the Day and Number of Men that should proceed on the said Expedition up the River.

On the 11th, the *James Island* Sloop, Capt. *Trevisa*, came down from *Joar* with 24 Slaves, sent thither in a Canoa by Mr *Drummond* at *Cuttejarr*.

On the 15th the *Hamilton* sail'd for Cape *Coast* with 30 Slaves, and the *Gambia* Sloop to *Jenock* for Rice and Corn for the *Advice*, Capt. *Rodwell*, for whom 150 Slaves are ready to be carried for *Jamaica*.

In the Evening the *Diamond* Man of War's Boat, Capt. *Wyndham*, came up with Lieut. *Percival* in her, the Ship lying at anchor off the Broken Islands: The next Morning he went down again.

On the 17th died my First Mate Mr *John Laughland*. In the Evening came up the *William* Sloop, Capt. *Elliot*, from *Barbadoes*: He informs us, that the Man of War and the *Hamilton*

1723. *Hamilton* sail'd this Morning from the Broken Islands.

ON the 23d the *James Island* Sloop went up the River for *Cuttejarr*.

ON the 27th the *William* Sloop, Capt. *Elliot*, sail'd. Most of my Men were down with Fevers.

ON the 30th arrived a *French* Sloop from *Goree*, which same Sloop sail'd the 16th of *October* last from this Place for *Goree* with 46 Slaves and Goods. For these last 20 Days we have had generally very strong Eastwardly Winds, and very cold, beyond Imagination, considering the Climate.

ON the 1st of *December* we met in Council, according to our last Adjournment; and having not enough Canoas yet, tho' daily expected, we adjourn'd to the 7th.

THIS Day came in the *Ruby* Brigantine, Capt. *Kidgel*, an Interloper from *London*, belonging to Mr *Godding* a *French* Merchant.

ON the 3d came up the *Gambia* Sloop from *Jenock*, with 190 Barrels of Rice and Corn on Board. In the Evening the Slaves were sent on Board the Brigantine, and the next Morning the necessary Corn; so that now she lies ready for sailing.

ON the 5th, understanding that Monsieur *D'harriet*, the *French* Chief at *Albreda*, was gone to *Tancrowall*, which is contrary to the Agreement between the two Companies of *England* and *France*, which permits them to go no higher in this River than *Vintain* Point, without Leave first obtain'd from the *English* Governor, in the Evening Messieurs *Rogers* and *Hull* were dispatch'd in the *Gambia* Sloop to seize him and his Canoa, and to make diligent

ligent Enquiry if he had made any Trade there, particularly with Signior *Antonio Voſs*, or any other *Portugueſe*; if ſo, to bring them down alſo. This Step was taken on account of the *French* Chief's declaring before the Governor, myſelf, and the reſt of the Council, that he would go up the River as high as he pleas'd, and when he pleas'd, without asking Leave. 1723.

On the 9th the *Gambia* Sloop return'd from *Tancrowall* with Mr *Rogers* and Mr *Hull*, who brought with them a large Canoa, which the *French* Chief went up in, but he got away himſelf to *Vintain* over Land. The Canoa being forfeited by theſe Proceedings of the *French*, it was order'd for the Expedition; and indeed it came in good time, for hitherto we had but four; and now judging theſe ſufficient, I immediately order'd my Carpenter to fit them.

On the 11th we met in Council, and ſettled the Number of Whites and Blacks that were to go on the Expedition, *viz.* 19 White Men, including our Linguiſter, who is as Black as Coal; tho' here, thro' Cuſtom, (being Chriſtians) they account themſelves White Men. We agreed that the 26th Inſtant ſhould be the utmoſt Limits of our Stay; but, if poſſible, to fit the Canoas ſooner, and be gone before.

Mr *Henry Roſe* appointed Maſter of the Boats from *England*, making ſome Objections to his going, was order'd to give in his Reaſons in Writing on the Morrow: To which Time we adjourn'd.

On the 12th we met in Council, and read the Reaſons deliver'd in by Mr *Roſe* againſt his going on the Expedition, which appear'd

1723. to be very frivolous, and inconsistent with his Contract, and chiefly intended to the doubling of his Salary. Upon which I acquainted the rest of the Council that I would undertake the Charge myself, or any other, without any Consideration, rather than the Expedition should be impeded either on that or any other Account.

Came up the *Ruby*, Capt. *Craigue*, an Interloper, belonging to Mr *Wragg* in *London*, who designs for Slaves to *Carolina*.

In the Evening the *Gambia* Sloop and the *Barrah* Shallop went to *Vintain* to careen.

On the 14th, in the Morning, came down the *James Island* Sloop from *Cuttejarr*, with Mr *Edward Drummond*, and 40 Slaves, and 9 C. Weight of Elephants Teeth.

On the 17th, the *Ruby*, Capt. *Craigue*, sail'd up the River for *Joar*. The *Gambia* Sloop came down from *Vintain*.

On the 21st early, the *Advice* Brigantine, Capt. *Rodwell*, sail'd for *Jamaica* with 150 Slaves; with her went the *Gambia* Sloop to see her safe out of the River.

About Noon *Walter Trathern*, Captain of the Miners, was carried to *Gillyfree* to be buried; the Fort fired six Guns, and myself four from the *Dispatch* Ship. He died over Night, after about six Days illness; it was the more surprizing to us, by reason it did not appear he was in any danger till a few Hours before his Death. Ever since his Arrival he has been always melancholy and discontented, often wishing the Expedition was over, that he might return to *England*, not liking this Country at all.

On

ON the 23d the *Gambia* Sloop came up, having seen the *Advice* Brigantine safe out of the River the Day before. 1723.

ON the 25th the *French* Sloop sail'd from *Albreda* for *Goree*, with 100 Slaves on Board, and other Goods. At Noon we perceiv'd a vast Swarm of Locusts: They arose in the Westward, and by Night came as far as *Gilly-free*. At Five in the Afternoon we launch'd the largest Canoa, which I call'd the *Chandos*. At the same time we drank his Grace's Health, and the Fort fir'd 11 Guns.

A VOYAGE from JAMES *Fort up the River* GAMBIA, *by Command of the Royal* African *Comp. of* England.

The Dispositions of the Expedition up this River from James *Fort.*

I. *To set out from* James Island *the 26th of* December *at fartherest.*

II. *The* Dispatch *to proceed as high as* Cuttejarr, *or higher, and to remain there till my Return under the Care of my Mate Mr* Alexander Smith.

III. *The* James Island *Sloop to proceed as high as* Barracunda, *and there to make Trade, and remain till my Return under the Care and Direction of Capt.* Trevisa.

IV. *The five Canoas to proceed to the first Falls, and there if it be found impracticable to get*

1723. *the two great ones above it, to leave them under the Care of* ———, *and to proceed higher with the three ſmalleſt.*

V. *And with the three ſmalleſt it is our Intention (God willing) to proceed as far as there is a Poſſibility, unleſs we make the Diſcovery ſooner.*

HERE I think proper to inſert the Names and Number of the White Men, *&c.* that went on the Expedition, with the Names and Number of the Canoas. And great pity it is we were not a Month ſooner, for I found it the general Opinion of all I conſulted with there (that were Natives) that we were too late. And altho' the Royal Company in their Inſtructions recommended Privacy and Secrecy in the Affair, yet on my Arrival I found it had long before been publickly talk'd of, and in the Mouths of all the Natives; and where ever I went I found myſelf generally known, and pointed at as the Perſon who was ſent out to bring down the Gold.

Names of the Canoas.	*Length.* F.	In.	*Breadth.* F.	In.	*Depth.* F.	In.	*No. of Men.*
The *Chandos*	42	6	6	4	4	9	12
Royal *Africa*	37	10	5	4	3	7	12
Gambia	34	0	4	4	3	4	10
Expedition	39	6	3	11	3	2	9
Diſcovery	33	0	5	3	3	3	10
						Total	51

Sickneſs and Mortality obliged us to make ſome Alterations as to our White Men; and Mr *Harriſon*, Writer, and *John Hodges*, Smith, on their Petitions were permitted to proceed with us.

The

The White Men to proceed on the EXPEDITION up this RIVER. 1723.

Those agreed on in Council the 11*th of* Decemb.

1 *Bartholomew Stibbs*, Conductor.
2 *Edward Drummond*, 1st Factor.
3 *Richard Hull*, 2d Factor and Metallist.
4 *Walter Trathern*, Capt. of the Miners.
5 *John Cummings*, Surgeon.
6 *Matthew Reynolds*, Carpenter.
7 *William Gitthouse*, Gunner.
8 *Walter Reeves*, Writer.
9 *Anthony Penrose*, Smith.
10 *John Nankiavel*, Dep. Capt. of the Miners.
11 *Baram Fatty*, Linguister.
12 *Jacob May*,
13 *Matthew Jacob*,
14 *Richard Collings*,
15 *Zachary Langdon*,
16 *Thomas Stoneman*,
17 *Collen Moil*,
18 *Henry Row*,
19 *Henry Petty*,
} Miners.

N° of White Men	19
N° of Gromettas	29
N° of Women Slaves for Cooks	3
Total	51

and three Months Provisions.

Those that went on the Expedition.

1 *Barth. Stibbs*, Conductor.
2 *Edw. Drummond*, 1st Factor.
3 *Rich. Hull*, 2d Fact. and Met.
} To compose the Council.
4 *Thomas Harrison*, Writer and Steward.

1723. 5 *Walter Reeves*, Writer.
6 *John Cummings*, Surgeon.
7 *Matthew Reynolds*, Carpenter.
8 *William Gitthouſe*, Gunner.
9 *John Hodges*, Smith.
10 *John Nankiavel*, Dep. Capt. of the Miners.
11 *Anthony Penroſe*, Smith.
12 *Jacob May.*
13 *Henry Petty.*
14 *Cullen Moyle.*
15 *Henry Rowe.*
19 Cape Coaſters.
11 Gromettas.
4 Women for Cooks, *&c.*
3 Boys.
1 Linguiſter.

53 Which go in five Canoas.

There go beſide in the *James Iſland* Sloop, to remain at *Barracunda* to make Trade,
1 Capt. *Treviſa.*
5 Gromettas.
2 White Men Sailors.
1 Balafeu, and his Wife and Servant.

65 Total to proceed to *Barracunda.*

THE 26th of *December* being the Day appointed for proceeding up the River on the Expedition, according to a Reſolution of Council of the 11th Inſtant, I this Morning order'd my Ship *Diſpatch* to unmoor, and at Four P. M. weigh'd, and run a League above the Fort, and then anchor'd, the Canoas not being entirely ready.

THE

THE Swarm of Locuſts we diſcover'd yeſterday having devour'd all the Herbage about *Gillyfree*, aroſe this Afternoon, and took their Flight again, directing their Courſe to the Eaſtward, up the River. They ſpread at leaſt four Miles, darkening the Air as they fly, ſo that neither the Sky nor the Woods are perceptible thro' them. 1723.

ON the 27th, having ſeveral high Words with the Governor about the dilatory fitting the Canoas, *&c.* I went on Board, weigh'd my Anchor, and fell up a League higher, and then anchor'd again. Here I cannot help taking notice, as I have frequently told the Gentlemen here, that it is my Opinion we are too late in the Year, and ſhall probably find the want of Water above the Falls.

ON the 28th, early in the Morning, the Governor and Mr *Rogers* came on Board, bringing with them all the Canoas, and deſigning to go as far as *Tancrowall* with us. I immediately hoiſted the Flag at the Maintop-maſt-head and weigh'd, and by Ten turn'd it beyond *Seaca* Point, the Wind at N. E. At Four P. M. I weigh'd again, and at Midnight anchor'd a League ſhort of *Tancrowall.*

ON the 29th, at Ten in the Morning, I anchor'd at *Tancrowall*, and ſaluted Sig. *Antonio Voſs* with five Guns. Afterwards the Governor, *&c.* went aſhore, and both dined and ſupp'd with him. He made us a Preſent of two fat Bullocks.

ON the 31ſt, at Eleven in the Morning, we left *Tancrowall* at half Flood, and by Two P. M. turn'd it as high as *Drum*-Hill, where I anchor'd. The Governor, *&c.* and *Antonio Voſs* ſtay'd on Board and din'd with me. We drank

1723. drank the Company's Health, Succeſs to the Expedition, *&c.* with firing of Guns. In the Evening the Governor, *&c.* went away to *Tancrowall* in the *James Iſland* Sloop, from whence the *Gambia* Sloop carries them to *James* Fort.

AT *Tancrowall* it was agreed between us, that (the better to obſerve the Company's Orders and Inſtructions) Capt. *Stibbs* do keep the Journal, and take the Bearings and Diſtances of the Points and Reaches of this River, *&c.* that Mr *Drummond* keep the Accounts, *&c.* and that Mr *Hull* take every Opportunity of going aſhore, in order to make Diſcoveries of Ores, Minerals and Vegetables, *&c.* and to collect and keep the ſame.

AT Seven at Night, the Tide ſerving, I weigh'd, as did all the Canoas, and at Three in the Morning anchor'd three Leagues above *Tendebar*.

ON the 1ſt of *January*, at Eleven in the Morning, we got under Sail, the Wind being in our Teeth Eaſtwardly; and at Six in the Evening we anchor'd in the *Devil*'s *Reach*. Here the River is about a Mile and half broad, with prodigious high, tall, ſtrait Mangroves on both Sides. Here we found the Muſquetoes begin to be very troubleſome in the Night.

ON the 2d, by Sun-ſet, we got up with *Elephants* Iſland, (taking all Opportunities of the Tide both by Day and Night.) We kept in that Channel on the North-ſide of the Iſland, altho' by much the leaſt, it being in ſome Places not above 150 Yards over, but Water enough, and free from Shoals. Mr *Drummond*

Drummond went before in one of the Canoas to *Damaſenſa*, to get one or two ſmall Canoas, which I am to take there, in order to ſend into Creeks, where there is but little Water. At Eight at Night I anchor'd at the other End of *Elephants* Iſland, not quite thro'. This Iſland, as well as all the River we paſs'd, was very full of high Mangroves, and is about ſix Miles long. Many Fires were in the Country all Night, and the Flies very troubleſome. 1724.

On the 3d, at Six in the Morning, we got up our Anchor, and at Seven anchor'd again againſt *Damaſenſa* River. I immediately went up in my Yawl, and met Mr *Drummond* at Monſ. *Le Maigre*'s Houſe, who treated us very civilly, and at Noon we return'd on Board, bringing with us one ſmall Canoa only. This Perſon is a *Frenchman*, and a private Trader, and the only *European* that lives here, nor are there twenty Houſes in the Place. It is near five Miles up the River, which at the Entrance may be fifty Yards over, but grows ſo narrow at laſt, by reaſon of the Mangrove Trees, as not to leave room to row. It is full of Alligators, which the *Mundingoes* call *Bumbo*. I ſaw a great many of them, and Variety of Birds, as Pelicans, Flamingoes, Crabcatchers, Doves, *&c.* I could not forbear taking notice of a ſmall * Bird, no bigger

* Theſe Birds are in Size and Feather like the Cock Goldfinch, and build their Neſts at the very Extremities of the Boughs of the Trees upon Twigs that hang over the River, which are ſo ſmall as not to bear much more Weight than the Neſt itſelf. Nature having taught them that this is the means of preſerving their Species from the Monkeys, which climb all Trees that can bear them, and who are as fond of Birds Neſts as Children.

1724. bigger than a Chaffinch, which build their Nests on small Trees, which here and there hang over the River, and at the very Extremities of the Twigs, in great Numbers. Up this River are no Mangroves for a League from the *Gambia*; the Land on each Side is a fine Marsh, free from Trees, and overgrown with Reeds † and high Grass. It is in those Places the Sea-Horses (or more properly River-Horses) delight and come to feed. I saw their Beds and Tracts in several Places, but as yet have not seen the Creature, which when I have Opportunity will particularly describe.

At Three in the Afternoon we got under Sail, and at Eight at Night anchor'd on the West Side of the *Sea-Horse* Island. This Island is about a Mile and half long, very low, and full of Mangroves, and navigable only of this Side, where the River is near a Mile over. This Evening we pass'd by two considerable Rivers, *viz. Sanjally* on the Left, and *India* on the Right. The Country on both Sides low, with high Mangroves by the River Sides.

On the 4th, at Eight in the Morning, we anchor'd at *Joar*, where we found the *Ruby*, Capt. *Craigue*, an Interloper, who saluted me with five Guns, which I return'd. By this Gentleman I wrote a Letter to the Royal Company, directed to Mr *Lynn*, giving an account of our being here on our Way on the Expedition.

Here we began to see some high Hills inland, of a reddish Colour, and pretty thin of

† These Reeds are of the same Kind as those growing on the *Nile*, of which the *Egyptians* us'd to make the Papyrus, us'd by them to write upon long before the Invention of Paper and Parchment.

of Trees; alſo we ſaw a great many wild Monkeys, and large Flocks of Crown-Birds, which make a Noiſe as diſagreeable as the Braying of an Aſs. At this Place the River is not ſo wide as at *Graveſend*, and the Mangroves grow thin and ſcrubby. 1724.

AT Three this Afternoon Mr *Drummond* went before with two Canoas for *Dubocunda*, to purchaſe Corn and Rice for the Gromettas againſt we came, that no Time might be loſt, I intending to follow with the Ship the next Morning. This Evening the *James Iſland* Sloop came up and joyn'd us.

ON the 5th, in the Morning, we left *Joar*, having taken in a Linguiſter for *Barracunda*, *viz. Tagrood Sanea*; we alſo hir'd a Balafeu (which is a Country Muſician) to chear up the Men, and recreate them in an Evening. At Eleven we anchor'd ſhort of † *Yarine* River one Mile. Weighing again at Five in the Afternoon, at Eleven at Night we anchor'd between *Deer* Iſlands. The River here is not above † 200 Yards over. The North Channel on the other Side is wider, but not navigable for Ships. From *Joar* hither the Country on each Side is fine low Marſhes for four or five Miles, free from Trees.

THE Ridge of Hills that riſes about *Joar* continues to tend to the Eaſtward, at about two or three Leagues diſtance from the River; they ſeem not to be ſo high as *Highgate* Hills, are very woody, and inclining to a Red.

IN

* This River, which he calls *Yarine*, is now known by the Name of *Europina*; there is alſo another River, not by him mention'd, call'd *Nany Jarr*, as appears by the Map.

† He means here but one Channel of the River, it being at this Place divided into many Channels by the Iſlands which he mentions.

1724. In these Marshes multitudes of wild Elephants are frequently seen, as well as wild Sea-Horses; tho' as yet I have not seen one of that Sort.

On the 6th we weigh'd early in the Morning, and sent the Company's Linguister, who belongs to *Cuttejarr*, beforehand to *Cassan* to buy a Cow. At Noon we anchor'd off *Yanimarew*, and understanding it to be the Anniversary of his Grace the Duke of *Chandos*, we this Afternoon drank his Grace's Health, under a Discharge of the Guns from my Ship and the Sloop, also Prosperity to the Company, and Success to the Expedition. Then I went ashore with Mr *Hull*, &c. and paid a Visit to the King of *Cassan*, who lives here at *Yanimarew*, and receiv'd us very civilly. We gave him a Bottle of Rum, with which he was well pleas'd. We took our Leave of him, and Mr *Hull* and the Doctor employ'd themselves in their Way, and I to my Gun for Diversion. I presently kill'd two Brace of *Guinea* Hens, and in the Evening we all return'd on Board, and got under Sail, and anchor'd again at Eleven at Night near a low Island lying in the middle of the River, about one Fourth of a Mile long, it being so dark we could not see our Way. This Island is not laid down in the Map which I had from the Company, which makes me believe it is since made one by what is brought down by the Freshes; it lies about a League below *Bird* Island.

Yanimarew is the Place design'd to fix a Factory at, in case the King of *Barsally* does not make up the Palaver at *Joar*; 'tis a fine Country,

Country, and the Natives are very desirous the Company should settle among them. 1724.

AT this Port I observ'd at our Landing three Sticks erected Gallows-ways, with a Calabash cover'd and seal'd up, hanging on it by a String. On Enquiry I found it to be a *Domine*, *Fetish*, or Charm to bring all White People ashore who come that Way; which plainly shews their Affection for us. This Country is fine Champaign Land, and far preferable to *Joar*.

ON the 7th, at Eight this Morning, we got under Sail, passing on the South Side of *Bird* Island, which is about two Miles long, with high Trees, and appears to be a fine Island; 'tis neareſt the Northern Shore. Just beyond it is the Red Mount, bare of Trees, and half a League short of *Cassan*.

THIS Hill is by the Natives call'd *Jerunk*, of which they tell a thousand idle Stories; as, that once it had abundance of Gold, but that the Devil being angry, carried it all away in one Night. It is a small round Hill about 20 Fathom high, and is very red and steep, rising directly from the River Side, towards which it is perfectly bare, producing nothing. I find by one of the Journals, that this Hill has been already examin'd. So we pass'd by it and *Cassan* without stopping (both Wind and Tide serving.) Beyond *Cassan* I observe there are no Mangroves. After I left *James* Island the Wind was almost continually Eastwardly, and when ever it began to veer from that Quarter it soon after fell calm.

THE Musquetoes continu'd very troublesome. The Land on each Side of the River for half a Mile or more is generally speaking

ing

1724. ing a fine fat Marſh, with very high Graſs and Reeds, in which are innumerable Tracks of River-Horſes, *&c.* This Creature is by the *Mundingoes* call'd *Malley*; that Day I ſaw a great many, but all in the Water, in which they ſwim with only their Heads out, ſometimes blowing the Water up thro' their Noſtrils, not unlike a Whale, and often grunting and roaring hideouſly. Above the Marſhes it is a Champaign Riſing Land, with pretty large Trees, and moſtly free from Underwood. In the Evening I kill'd a very large Bird, which eat extreamly well; it meaſur'd upwards of ſix Feet from its Toes to the Extremity of the Beak, and by the *Mundingoes* is call'd *Gabbon*, but by the *Portugueſe*, *Goſſreal*.

On the 8th, having a ſtrong Eaſtwardly Wind, and Neap Tides, we got little this Day by turning; but in the Night being calm, we tow'd thro' the South Channel, leaving *Sappo* Iſles on our Larboard Side. We anchor'd near the E. End of them. Theſe Iſlands have a Bar at each End, which choaks up the River almoſt, there not being above two Fathom and two and a quarter Water at the Ends in either Channel.

On the 9th, the Wind blowing ſtrong and Eaſtwardly, we lay ſtill, not being able to paſs this Barr at the Eaſt End *Sappo* Iſlands till Midnight, and then tow'd thro' it, being very narrow. [*N. B.* Sappo *Iſlands divide the River here into three or four Channels, which I take to be the reaſon of the Shoalneſs of the Water.*] We tow'd half a Mile beyond the Iſlands, and then anchor'd, where for half way over the River is Rocks, which we waited for Day-light to paſs. In the Afternoon I went

went aſhore with ſeveral others with our Guns, and kill'd ſeveral *Guinea* Hens, Flamingoes, Crabcatchers, Kingfiſhers and Doves. We ſaw abundance of River-Horſes. In the Night the Interloper's Longboat (which was at *Joar*) paſs'd us, having been trading aſhore at *Brucoe*. 1724.

On the 10th I weigh'd at Two in the Afternoon with a ſtrong Gale at Eaſt (right in our Teeth) and turn'd it up as high as *Germi*, anchoring at Six in the Evening. We ſaw 40 or 50 Deer, ſeveral Crown-Birds, Ducks, Geeſe, *&c.*

On the 11th, at One in the Morning, being calm, we weigh'd, and tow'd with the Boat, gaining more than in the Day. I ſent the Linguiſter before to buy a Cow at *Lemain*, afterwards I ſent ſome of our People aſhore to kill ſome Game. In two Hours they return'd with eight *Guinea* Hens and a Partridge, which were then exceeding plentiful. We had very hot Winds in the Day, which poſſibly may be caus'd by the multitude of Fires all round us, which makes the Country in the Night appear all in a Flame. It being their Cuſtom, every Year after the Corn is in, to burn the Stubble, which taking hold of the adjoyning high Graſs (which now is dry) burns into the Woods a great way on every ſide, ſcorching the Leaves of all the Trees it meets, and ſometimes burns the Trees themſelves. It is this which gives us the Opportunity of killing the *Guinea* Hens, *&c.* and was it not for the great Cover they have, I believe where we kill one we might kill twenty, they abound in ſuch multitudes.

At

1724. At Two in the Afternoon (Tide ſerving) I weigh'd, and took in a Cow under Sail, as I paſs'd *Lemain*; it coſt an Iron Barr. At Six in the Evening, being calm, we tow'd thro' *Pholey*'s Paſs, anchoring at Seven about half a Mile above *Brucoe*.

At the *Pholey*'s Paſs there is a Ledge of Rocks, which extends from the North Side the River quite over to within 20 or 30 Yards of the other Side, leaving juſt room for a Ship to paſs, yet not ſo but the Ship bruſhes the Trees.

On the 12th, early in the Morning, I weigh'd, and in four Hours anchor'd at *Dubocunda*, to take in Rice and Corn; which having effected by Four in the Afternoon, I got up my Anchor, and tow'd about two Leagues, anchoring again ſhort of *Preef*, once a Town, but now broke.

On the 13th we got but little, the Winds blowing pretty ſtrong right down, and the Flood-Tides running very ſlack. We lay part of the Day at the Foot of a ſmall Hill, call'd the *Devil*'s *Mount*. The River now grows ſo narrow, that it is with difficulty we turn with the Ship againſt the Wind, often running our Stern into the Buſhes, the Banks of the River being generally ſteep too.

On the 14th, in the Evening, I anchor'd at *Cuttejarr*, and ſaluted the Factory with five Guns, which is ſituated cloſe to the River on the North Side. I order'd my Ship to be moor'd in the middle of the River overagainſt the Factory. The Banks are ſteep too, and three or four Fathom deep all over; it riſes four Feet at Spring-Tides, and flows, as at *James* Iſland, North and South.

I ob-

I OBSERV'D at the Factory, that this laſt Seaſon the Freſhes rais'd or ſwell'd the River 14 Foot above the Level of high Water Mark now; by which it is evident a great deal of the Country muſt be overflow'd, altho' now very firm and good walking. Here in my Walks into the Woods, I found a great deal of that yellow Dying-Wood call'd *Bawtey*, as indeed there is almoſt every where; but as yet I have not been ſo ſucceſsful as to find any other Wood or Simple worth mentioning (if this be). Indeed I never ſaw a Country yet more deſtitute of large and good Trees, having not met with any yet, out of which a Plank might be made 12 Feet long and 12 Inches broad. * All large Trees hitherto are ſoft and worthleſs, ſuch as Cabaſhiers, Cotton-Trees, *&c.* fit only for Shade, and the Negroes to palaver under and drink Palm-Wine. 1724.

ON the 15th the King of *Catteba* (in whoſe Dominions *Cuttejarr* lies) viſited the Factor on purpoſe to ſee the Ship, on Board which he afterwards went. I ſaluted him with five Guns, and afterwards made him a handſome Preſent

* Mr *Stibbs* certainly had not been much on Shore, or elſe he could not have ſet down this Miſtake, for there are Woods of large Trees in many Places on the River *Gambia*, between *James* Fort and *Cuttejarr*, particularly over-againſt *Brucoe*. And there is hardly a *Mundingoe* Town without ſome very large Trees, which the Superſtition of the People preſerves, for they admire and dance under them, and pay Reverence to them. They are generally Biſheloes, which is a very hard Wood, and good Timber. Some of them are 12 or 14 Feet round, and I remember three at *Joar* that are at leaſt 12 Feet each in Circumference, and near 30 Foot in the Clear before they come to the Boughs, and under thoſe Trees the Chief Men us'd to ſit and ſee the People exerciſe and dance.

1724. Preſent of Coral, Amber, Brandy, *&c.* it being the firſt time of his coming ſince the Factory was ſettled. He came on Horſeback with two Drums before him, and about 20 Attendants, arm'd with Guns, Swords, Bows, Arrows and Javelins. He left moſt of his Attendants at *Samy*, and made an Excuſe for not bringing them here, becauſe he thought they would be troubleſome; which we were really glad of. He was an old Man, tall, thin, and very black, and left us very well ſatisfied. *

On the 20th we made an End of cleaning our Corn and Rice, and at Night left *Cuttejarr*, with the *James Iſland* Sloop and five Canoas, having firſt ſent the following Letter to *James* Fort, *viz.*

To Meſſ. ORFEUR *and* ROGERS.

Gentlemen, Cuttejarr, Jan. 20, 1737.

On Tueſday *laſt, at Night, being the* 14*th Inſtant, we arriv'd at the Company's Factory here, all in good Health, excepting Captain* Treviſa, *who had a ſhort Relapſe of his late Indiſpoſition, and two of our Miners, but are now on the mending hand. We reach'd* Joar *the* 4*th Inſtant, where we met with the* Ruby, *Captain* Craigue, *who had then purchas'd but eleven Slaves. The Captain had ſent his Long-Boat higher up with Mr* Baldwyn *to make Trade. He went up as high as* Brucoe, *and bought ſix* Mundingoe

* I believe this was one of the Kings of *Yany*, whom they call *Catteba*; for at preſent there is no King of *Catteba*, and *Cuttejarr* lies in Lower *Yany*.

dingoe *Slaves, at the* † *extravagant Price of* 30 *Barrs* per *Head. He pass'd us on his Return about Twelve at Night on the 8th Instant, when we lay at anchor between the* Sappo *Isles, and was so civil as not to call on Board us.* 1724.

We anchor'd on the 6th at the Port of Yanimarew, *and went on Shore there; it is a rising Ground close to the River, and is much preferable to* Joar, *as to its Situation and Healthfulness, for a Company's House to be settled there.*

At Dubocunda *we met with an unlucky Disappointment, which not only retarded our Progress on the Expedition for six or seven Days, but has put us to the ill Convenience of loading our Canoas with Corn instead of Rice, which does not please our People so well, and takes up above one third more room in the Stowage, which we can but very ill spare. The Slattee* D'foote *has (as we hear) a second time broke* Barracunda, *and has subdu'd all* Woolly, *he is now return'd to his Country for fresh Supplies to make new Conquests in these Parts. We are inform'd of Slattee* Sane Conta Madebaugh *being now on the Road with a Coffle of* 500 *Slaves. He has not been here since the Company's last settling in this River; and 'tis said, that he undertakes this Journey to make Tryal of what Encouragement he may expect to trade here for the future. There is another Coffle or two on the Road; which we mention, that you may timely supply this Factory with what Goods may be wanted, and that your Instructions as to the Price of Slaves may be suitable to the danger of their falling into the*

French

† The Price of Slaves augments daily, and what was then call'd an extravagant Price is now very low, for they are now generally sold for 50 or 60 Barrs *per* Head.

1724. French *or Interlopers Hands. We cannot forbear acquainting you, that the want of due Supplies of Goods to this Factory has been no small Hindrance to the Trade thereof; but as that was not your Fault, we don't question but it will be better minded for the future.* Mr Franks *will give you an account of what Trade he has made, and what Goods are wanted for the carrying it on here.*

The Company's Ship Dispatch *will be left here with Captain* Stibbs's *Instructions for his Mate to act by during his Absence.*

This Factory is pleasantly situated on a rising Ground, has a fine Prospect, a good Air, and deserves a much better Character than it has met with on the Fort, and is a much better Place of the two. We do not fear convincing the incredulous Part of the World, that the farther up this Country, provided it is high Land, it is still the more wholesome and moderate.

We have no more to add, but that, tho' we are so late in the Year, we hope to make such Discoveries as will be very acceptable to the Company; that we shall depart hence this Tide; and to assure you that we are,

GENTLEMEN,

Your most humble Servants,

BARTH. STIBBS,
E. DRUMMOND,
RICH. HULL.

THE *Dispatch* Ship was left at *Cuttejarr*, with sundry Stores, *&c.* for the Settling of a new Factory at *Barracunda*, or above it, if upon Examination we should find it would answer.

anſwer. And on the 21ſt, at Four in the Morning, we came to anchor about two Leag. beyond *Cuttejarr*, about a Mile beyond *Arſe-Hill*, which in the Journal is call'd the *Maiden's Breaſt*. I went up it with Mr *Hull*, and found it, as the Journal ſays, compos'd of an Iron Stone (as all the High Lands we have ſeen are) but we have little reaſon to believe that it contains either Gold or Silver; and Time being precious now, we intend to viſit it on our Return. This Hill takes its Name from the obſcene Superſtition of the Natives, who never paſs it without ſhowing their bare Breeches to it, with dancing, ſinging and clapping of Hands, believing that if they ſhould omit it, they ſhould ſurely die before they return. Accordingly ours did the ſame, which made us laugh heartily; and ſeeing we White Men omitted it, they perform'd it for us. 1724.

At Eleven in the Morning, the Tide ſerving, we got up our Anchor, and paſs'd by *Samy* River, which at preſent limits the *Portugueſe* Trade, they not daring to go higher at this Time by reaſon of Palavers with the Natives. This is a conſiderable River on the North Side, running up as far as a Town call'd *Medina*. The Company had formerly a Factory here, and the Houſe is ſtill ſtanding. We bought a Cow here, and proceeded on our Voyage at Eleven at Night.

On the 22d, at Five in the Morning, we anchor'd half a League ſhort of *Crow*, and juſt above a Ridge of Land of the uſual reddiſh Colour, getting under Sail again at Two P. M. and not getting above ten Miles, anchor'd

1724. chor'd at Seven this Evening, the Tides running very weak.

THE Country continues for the moſt part plain, with here and there a Ridge of Hills, which may be 20 Fathom high, and ſometimes more, a rich Soil in the Low Land, and the Inhabitants now are moſtly *Pholeys*, a cleanly, decent, induſtrious People, very affable, and far ſurpaſſing the *Mundingoes*.

ON the 23d, at Two in the Morning, we weigh'd, towing the Sloop with two Canoas, gaining more in the Night than in the Day, the Wind being right againſt us. At this Time the Tides were ſo ſlack, that we gain'd little by turning; even the Ebbs are ſo weak, that with the leaſt Breath of a fair Wind we can go ahead. This makes me dubious there have been no great Rains up in the Country this laſt Seaſon, for the Current of the River at the beſt now runs no faſter than a River in *England* in the Heighth of Summer; and indeed, were it not for the Sloop (provided there be Water enough) we ſhould ſoon be at the Falls.

AT Eight this Morning we anchor'd at *Yamyamacunda*, below which lie Rocks from the South-Side one third over the River, having not above four Foot Water over them. This Port is on the South Side of the River; but the Town, by reaſon of Wars, is remov'd to the other Side.

IT having been a Cuſtom to pay a Duty for all Veſſels that paſs above this Port to the King of *Tomany*, who lives at *Sutimore*, to which Place this is the Port, and about a League diſtant from it, it detain'd us here all Day to adjuſt that Affair, we reſolving to pay

pay none, thinking it below the Dignity of the Royal Company to be put on the same Footing with private Traders (such as *Portugueſe* and Interlopers.) We therefore came to this Agreement with them, that for the future they never expect or demand any Cuſtom from the Royal Company. In Conſideration of this Conceſſion we made the King a Preſent to the Value of near 20 Barrs; not out of any Obligation, he being utterly unable to oblige it, but to keep up a good Name, which we find very Serviceable, and for the Honour of the Royal Company, whoſe Fame we find proceeds much faſter up into the Country than we can with our Canoas. 1724.

ON the 24th, at Three in the Morning, we left *Yamyamacunda*, and at Night came to *Canuby*. This Port is on the South Side; but the Town, for the ſame Reaſons as *Yamyamacunda*, is tranſported overagainſt it on the other Side the River. We ſaw abundance of large Monkeys, which bark juſt like Dogs. We kill'd two Wild Geeſe and a Duck. The Geeſe have Spurs as long as our Cocks, growing out of the middle Joynt of the Wings, with which they'll beat a Dog: They are larger than our Wild Geeſe, and feather'd black and white. The Duck was of a peculiar Kind, and near as big as the Geeſe, and feather'd like them, with ſmall black Legs, Feet and Bill, and upon its Beak was a black Excreſcence of Fleſh an Inch and half high. They are fine Fowl, and eat deliciouſly.

IN the Evening we left *Canuby*, and having tow'd the Sloop three Leagues, about Eleven at Night came to an Anchor.

ON

1724. On the 25th we got under Sail early, and about Eleven o' Clock anchor'd a little above *Baſſy* Port, which is alſo on the South Side the River. In the Evening we weigh'd again, and got up as high as *Nackway*, which Port lies on the North Side of the River; the Town is half a Mile from it, inhabited chiefly by *Mahometans*; half a Mile from the Port on the ſame Side the River is a Hill about 30 Fathom high, with a red Snagg hanging over the River.

On the 26th the Wind blow'd ſtrong Eaſterly, ſo that we proceeded up but ſlowly. At Night we got ſix Leagues above *Nackway*, to a Place call'd *Caſſancunda*, having in our Way ſeen many Deers, Monkeys, Crown-Birds, Ducks, Geeſe, *Guinea* Hens, Partridges, *&c.*

On the 28th, at Noon, we anchor'd at *Fatatenda*. This Port, like many others, has not a Houſe near it, ſerving only for a Landing-Place to ſome Town. * This is the Port to *Suteco*, about three Leagues from it; but the Town the King of *Woolly* lives in, is 30 Miles from it, call'd *Cuſſana*.

As ſoon as we came to anchor, I caus'd the Sloop to fire five Guns as a Signal to Slattee *Mamadu*, who promis'd to meet us here, and bring us a Man to pilot us as high as the Falls. But leſt he ſhould not hear the Guns, we alſo ſent our Linguiſter to *Suteco* to acquaint him that we were arriv'd at *Fatatenda*. In the Evening Slattee *Mamadu* came on

* Since the writing this Journal, *viz.* in the Year 1732, the Company have ſettled a Factory, and had a Houſe built upon the Rock above the Port, by reaſon of the Convenience of its Situation for Trade.

on Board, but without the Pilot, who was sick. Here we learn'd that *Barracunda* hath been lately broke or destroy'd; however we resolv'd to leave the Sloop there to trade. In all our Enquiries it is evident, that there is no Body here knows any thing of the River above *Barracunda*. Some think it to be the End of the World, others that it is a large Wilderness full of Wild Beasts; others tell you that there is a Wild Savage People, and advis'd us to stay with them, and not to go higher up. In short, no one can give any just Account of either Town or Port above it; ‖ and altho' Slattee *Mamadu* knows, and has most of his Relations living there, yet he knows not how far it is from *Barracunda* by Water. All confirm that there is nothing to be bought above it, so we resolv'd to take in some Rice at *Prye*, where it is said to be cheap and plentiful. I shall now describe the *Pau de Sangue*, or Bloodwood, so call'd from a Red Gum which issues from it; it grows plentifully all up the River, but here at *Fatatenda* it is larger than ordinary, and by the *Mundingoes* call'd *Cano*, of which they make the *Balafeu*, a Musical Instrument. It is a very hard Wood, of a beautiful Grain, and polishes finely, very proper for Escrutores, or Inlaying, and they say that the *Buggabuggs* never 1724.

‖ The Natives are desirous of trading with White People, and of buying all their Commodities, that they might sell them up into the Country; therefore it being for the Advantage of the Black People about *Fatatenda* to prevent the White Men going farther up the River, they gave out such Reports as they thought would discourage them. And this is very frequent amongst them; for all the Accounts that I could hear from disinterested Natives agree with what *Leo the African* says relating to the Countries up the River.

1724. never touch it. This Tree does not grow to any great Height or Size, ſo that it is not eaſy to find one that will produce a Plank upwards of 14 or 16 Inches broad; when firſt cut it has an agreeable Smell; it grows generally in a dry Rocky Soil, and againſt and on the Tops of Hills. *

On the 29th, about One in the Morning, we left *Fatatenda*, and in about five Hours anchor'd at *Prye*, with an Intention to buy Corn and Rice; it being agreed on all Hands that there is no ſort of Eatables to be purchas'd above *Barracunda:* But there is hardly any Credit to be given to what theſe People relate; for almoſt every Port up the River, they to whom it belongs had much rather we ſhould ſtay and trade amongſt them, than go farther up; and in order to induce us to it, they give a diſmal Account of the Country above, and of the Barbarity of the People there.

This Port lies about three Leagues above *Fatatenda*, on the South Side the River, in *Cantore*, having no Town nor Houſe within two or three Miles of it. Here is a fine Rivulet, whoſe Sands we ſearch'd, ſending our ſmall Canoa in for that purpoſe, which by reaſon of ſunken Trees, *&c.* could not go far. In it we caught ſome ſmall Fiſh like Smelts, and one large Prawn; but the ſunken Trees render'd our Nets uſeleſs almoſt, as they have hitherto the Banks of the River *Gambia*, in which the Fiſh appear to be very numerous.

On

* It is this Tree which produces the *Gum-Dragon*; of which there is more ſaid in the former Journal, and which is capable of being made a very advantageous Branch of Trade.

ON the 31ſt, finding (contrary to Expectation) but little Rice or Corn here, having in all this time purchas'd no more than four Barrels, we left the Port, and came to anchor about eight Miles above it. 1724.

ON the 1ſt of *February*, at Two in the Morning, we proceeded, towing the Sloop, and in five Hours anchor'd at *Samatenda*, which is on the South Side. Here I found the River to be 134 Yards over, and the Banks about 20 Feet high. I now find the River begin to have ſunken Trees almoſt all over it. Here the Land is low on the South Side, but on the North Side a riſing Ground, which a League beyond the Port forms a high Hill, running near two Miles cloſe to the River. In the Afternoon we weigh'd from *Samatenda*, which is only a Port, where is a ſmall Canoa to ferry over the River, with neither Town nor Houſe near it. At Eight at Night we came to an Anchor eight Miles beyond it, being entertain'd with the hideous Noiſes of Elephants, River-Horſes and Allegators, all Night. *February* 1.

ON the 2d, at Three in the Morning, we jogg'd on till Seven, and then anchor'd a little above *Couſſar* Port, which is likewiſe deſtitute of Houſes or Town near the River. Here I firſt obſerv'd, that for want of a Canoa they ferry over the River on a Bark Logg, or Float made of Bamboos (Canes); on one of theſe I ſaw four Men croſs the River at once.

ABOUT four Miles before you come to this Port is a Sand, which extends from the South Side almoſt acroſs the River, on which is not above four or five Feet Water.

IN

1724. In the Afternoon we proceeded higher; the Flood makes up but very little, altho' by the Shore it flows near two Feet. Soon after we pass'd by another Port on the South Side call'd *Yabutenda*, about a League from *Cussane* Port, between which two Places it is in a manner one continu'd high Hill, rising directly from the River. On the North Side it is a large *Savannah*, in which is a great Lake.

Having gain'd about eight Miles, I anchor'd at Eight at Night in eleven Feet of Water, having just got over a Shoal, which stretches from the North Side three quarters over, on which was from four to seven Feet Water. The rest of the River was an Overfall of Rocks (on the South Side) between which in some Places were ten Feet Water, but on them not above three or four Feet.

On the 3d, at Three in the Morning, we went on our Voyage, and at Eight came to an Anchor in two Fathom and a half Water, about a League short of *Barracunda* Port. About Four in the Afternoon we weigh'd again, and in an Hour's time anchor'd at *Barracunda* Port, which is on the North Side. Here I measur'd the River, and found it 130 Yards over, Depth of Water between two and three Fathom, and the Banks above 25 Feet high.

Had it not been for our Pilot, 'tis certain we should never have guess'd this Place to have been the Port of *Barracunda*, or that it ever had been a Port or Place of Trade; so wild is it grown since the Destruction of the Town, that at present there is not so much as a Ferry, which is common to all other Ports that we have met with. I went ashore

to

to see if there were any Vestigia or Remains of this once famous Trading Town, and to view the Country. Immediately on my Landing I found the fresh Footsteps and Excrements of Elephants (which made me guess they were not far off.) Ascending the Banks the Pilot shew'd me where the Town stood, which at present hath hardly any thing like the Ruins of Houses. On the Tops of the Banks were visible several Places where Victuals had been dress'd, and round about it the Remainder of their Dainties, *viz.* the Skulls and Bones of River-Horses, Allegators and Fish; the two former of which, as well as Elephants, I observe the Natives are passionate Admirers of. I having my Gun, as usual, advanc'd a little way in amongst the high Grass, which was 12 or 14 Feet high, but as dry as Hay, and burns (if set on fire) with great vehemence. Finding a Tree I mounted it to take a Prospect of the adjacent Country, when I presently discover'd a wild Elephant not above 400 Yards from me, slowly walking into the Country. It was a very spacious Plain, with very few Trees, for above four Miles from the River, there being nothing like a Hill all round to be seen. In short, it is the largest Tract of plain Land that I have yet seen, tho' it is to be observ'd it rises gently inland. 1724.

As it was our Design to leave the *James Island* Sloop there to trade under Capt. *Trevisa*'s Care, we also judg'd it necessary to stay till the Alcade came down to settle the Palaver, that there might be no Difference or Dispute when we were gone. On our anchoring I caus'd several Guns to be fir'd, to give notice to the Country of our Arrival. In the Night-

1724. Night-time we could hardly sleep for the horrible Noises of the River-Horses, Allegators, Wolves, and other wild Beasts.

On the 4th, in the Morning, we sent our Linguister with a Grometta to find out the Alcade, whom as yet we had not seen. In the Afternoon he came back, and the Alcade with him, who had not heard our Guns. He told us there were several Merchants with Slaves, Gold and Teeth, at *Jah*, the Town from whence he came, and where he lives, which is about nine Miles off, and where the People of *Barracunda* live since their Town was broke.

At Noon our Linguister and hired Servants came in a Body to inform us that they would go no farther, because no Body ever was higher up the River, and that *Barracunda* was look'd upon as the End of the World. The most sensible of them said, that if there were a Country beyond, that it was a very barbarous one; and besides that, they understood that we intended to go afterwards over Land in quest of Gold Mines, and that we would oblige them to go along with us. After abundance of ridiculous Stories, which equally shew'd their Ignorance and Fear both of the People and Country beyond this Place, we prevail'd with them to go as far by Water as we did, and no farther: So the Palaver concluded with a never-failing reconciling Bottle of Brandy.

On the 5th, in the Afternoon, the Merchants came down, and after a long Dispute we found ourselves under a Necessity of contracting with them for ten Slaves, at 23 Barrs *per* Head, or else they would not sell us their Gold

Gold and Teeth, which 'twas our Design only to buy, till our Return, by reason we had not Conveniences for Slaves till then. But what was a further Inducement, on our buying these Slaves, one of the Merchants, named *Gaye*, had promis'd to go up the River with us as far as *Tinda*, (where he lives) by which means we should have the Opportunity of knowing the Country on both Sides the River, which otherwise is impossible, there being no such thing as a Pilot to be got. In the Afternoon in Council we drew up a Letter, and sent it to *James* Fort by a Land-Messenger by way of *Cuttejarr*. 1724.

On the 6th, understanding there was a Town opposite to us on the *Cantore* Side, not above four Miles distance, we the Day before sent to compliment the Alcade of it with a Bottle of Rum, in return of which he sent us a Cow, for which we afterwards presented him with a Barr of Iron. Of the ten Slaves we the Day before contracted for, we were able to purchase but three, chiefly owing to the Badness of our Goods: And by our not purchasing them ten Slaves, we lost the Opportunity of having *Gaye* the Merchant with us; at which I was very much concern'd, as having no Body that ever was above that Place.

Our Huntsman, whilst we lay here, shot a Fallow Deer, by the *Mundingoes* call'd *Toncong*; it had nothing in its Form and Make uncommon with our *English* ones, but its Horns and Size were very extraordinary, being as big as a small Horse, and weigh'd (I believe) 300 Pounds. On its Neck it had a black List or Mane four or five Inches long, which stood erected. On opening its Head,

1724. I found the Brains full of large Maggots two Inches long, and as thick as my little Finger, altho' it had not been dead above half an Hour, ſo conſequently were there whilſt living. The Fleſh of it was very ſweet and good.

OUR Affairs being ended, we left *Barracunda* on the 6th at Night with the five Canoas, leaving the *James Iſland* Sloop there with Capt. *Treviſa* to trade. In three Hours time we anchor'd about two Leagues above it, and the next Morning we weigh'd again, and in half an Hour's time ran aground in the middle of the River. I found near ſeven Foot Water on the South Side, where I paſs'd, and a League farther we came to an Overfall, extending quite over the River, which took me up the greateſt part of this Day to get the Canoas over. This Overfall is not above three Leagues above *Barracunda* (being the firſt I have met) and is compos'd of Rocks in the following manner.

FROM the North Side of the River runs a ſolid Bed of Rocks one third over, having a pretty ſmooth and equal Superficies, and at this time near 10 Feet above the Water of the River; its Extremity at this time being perpendicular by reaſon of the Lowneſs of the Water, is become the North Bank, or Bounds of the River. It was cloſe to this Side that I found a Paſſage, and a very ſtrait one, for our Canoas rubbed the Rocks on both Sides. From the South Side, for above one third acroſs the River, was another plain and equal Bed of Rocks, but with this Difference, that this was under Water about ten Inches, over which at Low Water the Current ran with great Force. Between theſe two Beds

of

of Rocks, the reſt of the River was choak'd up with large ſingle Rocks, interſpers'd in ſuch a manner, with not above a Foot of Water upon them (altho' between them was 10, 11, and 12 Foot Water) as render'd a Paſſage betwixt them impoſſible. It was High Water before I could get thro'; and altho' it flow'd here not above eight Inches, it gave me great Facility in finding the Paſſage; for at High Water it check'd the Force of the Current, ſo as to render the Water ſtagnant, altho' it was the Neap-Tides: So that with great Eaſe we walk'd upon it, and alſo from the adjacent Rocks on the North Sde (the Water being very clear) we could very plainly ſee where the Paſſage lay.† This at low Water was impoſſible, the Current ran ſo violently with ſuch Whirlings and Eddies over and amongſt the Rocks. At this Overfall I meaſur'd the River, and found it 160 Yards over betwixt its proper Banks; but at preſent the Water runs in the Compaſs of 100, and in all probability three Months hence will not take up above 50. Below this Overfall I found three and four Fathom Water, and juſt above one Fathom and half, and between in Breadth it was about 20 Yards over. I proceeded up the River at Five in the Evening, and found about half a Mile above the Overfall a large Rock cover'd with Oyſters, very fat, but inſipid. At Eight at Night we came to a Ford; it was a Quick-ſand, about two Leagues above the Overfall, not above four Foot deep in the deepeſt Part. At Nine I anchor'd in eight Foot Water, and

1724.

† It is very remarkable, that the Tide flows ſo far up the River *Gambia*; there being no other River, that I ever heard of, where the Tide flows up ſo far from the Sea.

1724. lay there all Night; the River-Horſes very numerous, ſo that it is difficult ſleeping for their hideous Noiſes; beſides, they now grew ſo bold, that we ſometimes fir'd a Muſquet at them to make them keep farther off, leſt we ſhould receive damage in our Canoas from them; for they are ſometimes ſo large, that in paſſing under the Canoas there may not be room enough, on which they immediately ſtrike their Teeth thro' the Bottom, and endanger the preſent ſinking.

On the 8th, at Six in the Morning, we went on, the River growing ſo ſhoal now, that there's no paſſing far by Night. Soon after we met with another Flat or Ford. It was Sand, and on the deepeſt Part had but three Foot and half. By Nine, not being come above a League, I came to a Flat, which I found barr'd the River from Side to Side. It was a Sand with many dry Patches appearing here and there all over the River. After ſome time trying ineffectually to paſs it, I brought the Canoas to a proper Place, and then aſcended the Banks, which here were near 40 Foot high. Upon viewing it, I found the Flat to run up the River for above half a Mile, being Overfalls of Sand-Banks, ſo intended to ſearch diligently for a Paſſage betwixt them. This Flat is near ſix Leagues above *Barracunda*, I found the River here by meaſure 170 Yards over, which great Breadth is the Occaſion of the Shallows. I now found the Muſquetoes not only very troubleſome by Night, but a large Fly, call'd an Elephant Fly, or *Jolloiff* Fly, worſe by Day.

On the 9th I try'd again, cauſing my People with Poles in their Hands to walk all over the

the River, not omitting any one Channel between the dry Sand-Banks, but higher up we found leſs Water, *viz.* 26 Inches. Upon which we reſolv'd to proceed up higher with the three ſmalleſt Canoas, and leave the two greateſt there, with proper Orders. 1724.

On the 10th I endeavour'd again, with the *Gambia* Canoa, to find a Paſſage amongſt the Sands, but to no effect, altho' the Canoa drew but 16 Inches Water: For the Sand being quick, runs from under our Feet, ſo as to render it impoſſible to hawl with the one tenth of our Strength. I afterwards, with Mr *Hull*, &c. went aſhore with deſign to try the Hill call'd in the Journal *Matlock Tar*, which is at the upper end of this whole Reach, about a Mile and half off; but before we had got half way, we were drove back in great diſorder by a wild Elephant. In the Evening one of the Natives came to us with ſome Fowls, who told us, that after we paſs'd this Place, we could not proceed much farther; however we reſolv'd to try, not much minding their idle Reports.

On the 11th we unloaded the *Diſcovery* Canoa, cauſing every individual thing to be taken out of her (it being our leaſt Canoa) ſhe then drew but 12 Inches, with which to Morrow early we deſign to hawl over the Flats, to make ſome farther Diſcovery, whilſt the other Canoas ſtay here to wait for the Spring-Tides; and then, if it be poſſible, to follow.

On the 12th, I being out of Order and Feveriſh, Mr *Drummond* and Mr *Hull* ſet out in the Canoa, and by the Aſſiſtance of all our Gro-

1724. Gromettas they got her over the Flats, and then sent me the following Letter, *viz.*

To Capt. BART. STIBBS.

Dear SIR, Feb. 12, 1724.

THIS acquaints you, that we are got past the Flats. The Carpenter is in pursuit of a wounded Elephant, which pass'd the River just above us, when we were first aground. I desire you to order my Boy to send me a Pair of Trowsers, that I may have a Change when I get out to help the Canoa along. I am

Yours, *&c.*

RICH. HULL.

THE same Evening I receiv'd the following Letter also from them, *viz.*

Dear SIR, On *Matlock Tar*, Feb. 12, 1724.

WE can't forbear advising you of our good Prospect of succeeding. We have not met with less than six Feet Water since we pass'd the Flats. We shall proceed in the Evening. In the mean time we wish you better Health, and that you may be able to follow us. The next Reach promises well, and we have had from six to eighteen Foot Water, and we guess the River is sixty or seventy Yards over. We remain

Yours, *&c.*

E. DRUMMOND,
RICH. HULL.

ON

ON the 13th, at Noon, I receiv'd a Letter from Capt. *Treviſa* at *Barracunda*, dated this Morning (we being hardly ſix Leagues above it) giving me an Account that no manner of Trade hardly had offer'd ſince we left him, nor any Proviſion, ſo that he ſhould be neceſſitated to fall down the River to ſome other Place to procure it both for himſelf and Slaves. 1724.

IN the Afternoon I receiv'd another Letter from Mr *Drummond* and Mr *Hull*, who were about two Leagues and half higher up, *viz.*

Dear SIR, Feb. 13, Eleven o'Clock, 1734.

WE left Matloc Tar *about Four yeſterday afternoon, and about a League up met with another Flat of Sands, and an Overfall of Rocks. After ſome Trial to get over (the Night coming on) we were oblig'd to put back a little for deeper Water, and to wait for the next Day to make a farther Attempt, which was ſo ſucceſsful that we row'd thro' without touching either Sands or Rocks, in four and ſix Feet Water in the middle of the River, and met with deep Water to this Place, where are ſome Sand-Banks, one our Rudder juſt fix'd on, but going towards the middle we met with three Feet Water. The Natives here tell us, that there are Rocks in the next Reach that will hinder our Paſſage up higher; but we can't always credit theſe People: We are reſolv'd to proceed in three or four Hours. We deſign to get to* York *River before we ſhall think of returning, whereby we may judge of the Poſſibility of doing any thing this Seaſon. We have found the South Shore ſteep too for the greateſt Part. We ſhould have enlarged, but the Elephants are ſo numerous, and make ſuch a hideous*

1724. *Noiſe, that we do not think it ſafe, for fear of their doing ſome miſchief either to us, our ſmall Stock of Stores, or to our Canoa. Beſides, our Stock of Powder and Shot will not allow us to be but on the defenſive Part only: So ſay no more, than that we are under a green Shade by the River-ſide drinking your Health, and good Succeſs to the Expedition, about two Leagues beyond* Matlock Tar. *We are*

Your moſt humble Servants,

E. DRUMMOND,
RICH. HULL.

ON the 14th I receiv'd Letters from *Cuttejarr*, dated the 11th Inſtant, which adviſe me, that no News was arriv'd from *James* Fort ſince we left that Place, and that my Ship's Crew was very ſickly.

THE Moon changing yeſterday, I found the Tide to riſe here ſix Inches, flowing Eaſt and Weſt, but the Flood never ran up, it only became ſlack Water: By this lifting of the Water I am in hopes to get moſt of the Canoas over. At this Flat we have taken up ſome of the Sands in various Places, in order for Trial at Leiſure.

ON the 15th, in the Morning, Mr *Drummond* and Mr *Hull* return'd, having been about ſix Leagues up, and report they found the River, generally ſpeaking, deeper and better: On which Encouragement, it being the higheſt Tides, I reſolv'd to unload the Royal *Africa*; and endeavour, if poſſible, to get her over, and then proceed with that and two more.

ON the 16th, finding it impoſſible to paſs the Flats with the Royal *Africa*, I reladed her, and

and got the *Gambia* ready to proceed on the Morrow with the *Discovery*, designing to go myself, being bravely recover'd. Our Grometas and Linguister absolutely refusing to go any higher, we resolv'd, as soon as we were gone, that Mr *Drummond* go directly to *Barracunda* with the three Canoas, and there discharge them. 1724.

ON the 17th, in the Morning, I took the Opportunity of High Water to send the Canoas over the Flats. At Ten Mr *Hull* and myself went with two White Men, and set out in the two Canoas *Gambia* and *Discovery*, mann'd with ten *Cape Coast* Slaves belonging to the Company, and one Woman and two Boys, intending to proceed as high as possible, leaving Mr *Drummond* to return to *Barracunda* with the other three Canoas. At Noon we put ashore on the South Side to dress our Victuals, and to avoid the scorching Heats of the Sun, having pass'd not above a League from where we set out, by reason of our having pass'd another Flat of Sand and Rocks in the next Reach beyond *Matlock Tar*, on which was not two Feet Water. At this Overfall was a Bark Logg or Sellileſs to pass over to a Town on the *Cantore* Side, about three Miles off, call'd *Curbambey:* It is behind the Hill which the Journal calls *Matlock Tar*, for what reason I know not, for on Examination it gives no more Encouragement than others we have tried before. We left this Place at Four, and at Nine at Night anchor'd in five Feet Water in the middle of the River, having come ten Miles, and passing almost in every Reach some Flat or Ford from two to three and four Feet, by which means the

River

1724. River is now in a manner fordable all the Way up. Here it may not be improper to hint at the Reasons our *Mundingo* Gromettas broach'd and gave out for going no farther, *viz.* That the Natives were combining to cut us off. This some, that had been sent a little Way into the Country to buy us Fowls and Eggs, said they overheard as they slept in their Houses: But I rather believe it of their own forging, from their Fear and Unwillingness to proceed any farther; for we found, where-ever we put ashore, some or other coming to us with a Fowl or two, *&c.* and by their Behaviour seem to be an inoffensive People; but, however, I always kept myself on my Guard for fear of the worst.

On the 18th, at Six in the Morning, we went on our Way, and soon after pass'd a steep Hill on the South Side close to the River. Mr *Hull* and I went upon it, and had a fine Survey of the Country, and could perceive the Deer feeding all round, and the River-Horses sporting on the Banks and in the Water in great Numbers. About a Mile beyond this Hill is a Port on the same Side, call'd *Simmetenda*, with a Bark Logg to pass over to *Tendecunda*, which is the Town to this Port, and is distant about two or three Miles from it on the *Cantore* Side. Just beyond this Port I found the River to run in the narrowest Compass I have yet met with, *viz.* 42 Yards, but it was seven Foot deep all over, altho' it measur'd 133 Yards from Bank to Bank, but on the North Side at present it was all a dry Sand-Bank. At Eleven we saw five large Elephants ford over the River not above half a Mile from us. In passing this Ford I found

found in the ſhoaleſt Place but 16 Inches Water; as ſoon as we were over we put aſhore to refreſh ourſelves and dreſs our Victuals, having come two Leagues. Afterwards we ſaw two Negroes ford it over, who brought us Fowls. At Five in the Evening we paſs'd on, and a League farther we came to a Hill on the South Side, ſteep to the River, which here takes a ſudden ſhort Turn to the Eaſtward. This Hill I believe was 80 Fathom high. I obſerved, that in this River is plenty of a kind of Turtle, which in *America* is call'd * *Heccatey*. They are very good Food, and peculiar to freſh-water Rivers and Lakes. At Nine at Night I anchor'd in 14 Feet Water, having come ſince Dinner eight Miles. 1724.

ON the 19th, at Six in the Morning, we went on thro' a long, but very ſhoaly Reach, on the North Side is a high Hill. I now obſerv'd, that the Willow-Tree (the ſame which grows by Rivers in *England*) is become very plentiful all along the Banks of the *Gambia*; alſo abundance of Tobacco, but this is planted by the Natives, not growing wild, as *Vermuyden* in his Journal aſſerts.

AMONGST thoſe Willows, and upon the Water, we found a great many large Ducks; and altho' they fly very well, yet will they not take the Wing till you fire at them, and ſometimes not then, for if they are in the Water they moſtly chuſe to dive. Theſe Ducks are both good Food and good Diverſion; for ſometimes 40 or 50 of them will run

* Turtles call'd *Heccatey*, which generally engender in freſh-water Lakes; which makes it probable, that there were ſome Lakes not far from thence.

1724. run along the Sides of the Banks one after another for an Hour together among the Willow-Trees, and ſo faſt as to put us heartily to it to row up with them. They are of a peculiar Kind, and take more delight in running along the Banks, than in flying or diving.

At Noon I ſtopt at a narrow Paſs, which I meaſur'd, and found the Water to run in the Breadth of 578 Yards, and ſix Feet deep. This is an Overfall, but happen'd to have this clear Channel about the middle, in which at preſent the Water ran; for on the North Side it is a Ledge of Rocks near half way over, which are now eight or nine Foot above Water, and the South Side is a large dry Sand. We ſaw vaſt Companies of very large Baboons. In the Afternoon we paſs'd on about a League, and meeting freſh Shoals were oblig'd to put back a little for deep Water to anchor in, and wait for Day-light to find a Paſſage. I choſe always to anchor in deep Water, and the middle of the River, if poſſible, for fear of Accidents.

On the 20th, by Nine in the Morning, with great Labour and Difficulty I got both Canoas over theſe Flats and Quickſands, having not more than 12 and 14 Inches Water. About an Hour afterwards I put aſhore to refreſh ourſelves, right againſt a high Hill, ſteep to the River on the South Side, having come not above a League from the Shoals. The Natives ſtill follow'd us with Edibles; but as yet neither Tooth nor Slave has been offer'd to us: They ford the River after us, be on which Side we will. At Four in the Afternoon we went on about

a League, and then found more Flats and Sands, which I try'd in vain to pass till 'twas dark; so went back to deeper Water, and lay all Night. At these Flats is a high Hill on the North Side close to the River, and on the other Side a large Savannah. 1724.

On the 21st I began early in the Morning to search for a Channel all over those Flats, and at the same time sent *John Hodges* with a Cape-Coaster up the River by Land, giving him Orders to go at least four Leagues up by the Banks of the River in search of *York* River, which the Journalist of *Anno* 1661 mentions to be but 17 Leagues above *Barracunda*, altho' I reckon'd myself near 20 Leagues above it already. I endeavour'd till Noon with all my People to find a Channel, but in vain; and Experience proves it impracticable to hawl over it, being a Quicksand, which presently sinks from under our Feet with a great Suction, which renders it very difficult to hawl ourselves out. The Natives continu'd still to visit us; and all assure us we are too late, tho' we get over here, to get to *Tinda*, inviting us to settle amongst them, and then they would kill Elephants (which are here very numerous) and bring us Trade; for at present I observ'd they had none. They all in general assure us, there is no passing much farther till next Rains; and then if we came again, they would go with us to *Tinda*, which by Land is but a small Day's Journey from hence.

I was in hopes of *John Hodges*'s finding *York* River, from some imperfect Notions I had from the Natives of a River they call *Cabong*; but on his Return in the Evening, he having been

1724. been between four and five Leagues up, he acquainted me that no Rivers run into this from either Side but what are dry; of which kind I had myself lately met with several. I made another Attempt in the Evening to find a Channel, but to no effect; which makes me now give credit to what the Natives said, which is confirm'd by *Hodges*, who had forded the River that Day a great many times. Besides, I find myself the Flats grow more numerous, and have less Water daily, the River being fordable now at every half Mile. Here by Measure the River was 160 Yards over, which occasions its Shallowness; the Water expanding and running over the greatest Part of it, excepting here and there a Patch. I observ'd the Water here to rise two Inches by the Shore, but the Stream always runs down.

THE Country on *Cantore* Side is populous, with small Towns here and there, but none within a League of the River; but on the other Side are no Towns or Inhabitants till you come to *Tinda*.

ON the 22d we tried again very carefully, and after all our Endeavours could find but 10 Inches Water in the deepest Part. Finding the Impossibility of proceeding higher this Season, Mr *Hull* and I with Reluctance resolv'd to return. ‖ So at Noon we set out, and by Night were got 10 Miles down, and then

‖ Mr *Stibbs* at this Fall gave over his Discovery, and return'd for *James* Fort. There were several Reasons to discourage him; for besides the Heat and excessive Labour of rowing up against the Stream, there were the Reports of the Natives, that the River was too shallow to go up to *Tinda* that Year: And this was confirm'd by the Trials he made at this Fall.

then anchor'd, being under a Neceſſity of lying ſtill all Night to paſs ſome Flats, which cannot be done but in the Day-time. 1724.

THOSE Flats and Shoals which ſtopp'd us lie 59 Miles above *Barracunda*, at the upper End of a Reach which lies E. N. E. and where the River turns ſhort at once to South. On the North Side is a high Hill cloſe to the River, and on the South is a large Savannah. Here we tried the Hill and Watergullies, and took up of the Sands with great Exactneſs, in order for Trial; as indeed we did at all Places.

THEREABOUTS are great Stocks of diverſe Sorts of Game, particularly Rock Partridges: I call them ſo, as being moſtly amongſt Rocks and Precipices. They are of a dark-ſpeckled Colour, having a round Snuff-colour'd Spot on the Breaſt about as big as a Half-Crown, the Legs and Beak are red, as alſo a Circle about the Eyes, juſt as ſome Pigeons have; they are not altogether ſo big as Partridges, but in Shape exactly like them and run as faſt, only then this erects the Tail, and appears like a large Chicken. They are exceeding fine Meat, but difficult to kill.

I OBSERVE too, that the higher up the River, the more numerous and bold are the River-Horſes, particularly in ſuch Reaches where are ſhoal Patches of Sand, and deep Water between them, into which they plunge and hide, after you diſturb them napping on the Sands. I have often ſhot them ſo as to ſtain the Water with their Blood, yet they always got away, riſing afterwards at ſome diſtance, blowing up the Water, grating their Teeth, and roaring at us with great Anger, and

1724. and a hideous Noiſe. I hope ſtill to have an Opportunity of ſurveying a dead one, that I might be able to give a juſt and exact Deſcription of them. *Pomet*'s Deſcription of them is the beſt extant, for *Lemery* is much out when he affirms them to eat Men, Women, *&c.* they living only on Graſs, which is viſible by the Excrements. I have ſeen one of theſe Creatures (as I take it) preſerv'd in the *Dutch* Repoſitory at the Cape of *Good Hope*; but I was not ſo curious then as to make any Remarks.

I CANNOT forbear taking notice here, that in the Journal *Anno* 1661, the Author takes notice but of two Hills between *Barracunda* and *York* River, and them both on the South Side, when I have found ſix, *viz.* two on the North Side, and four on the South. Nor can I ſee any reaſon for his only mentioning two, and omitting the reſt.

ON the 23d, at Eight in the Morning, I got over the Flats, and at Five in the Afternoon paſs'd by *Simmetenda*, anchoring at Eight at Night, right againſt a ſmall reddiſh Mount on the North Side, which we intend to examine to-morrow. We have this Day come ſix Leagues.

ON the 24th, in the Morning, we paſs'd on, having firſt examin'd the Mount, and brought away a Specimen for Trial. This Mount lies eight Leagues above *Barracunda*. By Noon we got to *Matlock Tar*, and paſs'd the Flats with no ſmall Labour and Pains, anchoring at Nine at Night juſt above the great Overfall, which lies near three Leagues above *Barracunda*, being oblig'd to wait for Day-light and high Water to paſs it, it roaring

ing almoſt like *London-Bridge* at Low Water. 1724.
We came that Day ſix Leagues. I kill'd a *Guana* five Foot long.

ON the 25th, at Day-break, we paſs'd the Overfall, and at Nine got to *Barracunda*, where I found Mr *Drummond*, with the *James Iſland* Sloop, and the reſt of the Canoas, all well. Here we found Letters from Mr *Plunkett* the new Governor, who arriv'd at *James Iſland* the 1ſt Inſtant, and brought ſeveral Alterations in the Eſtabliſhment; Mr *Drummond* being made Second Chief Merchant, Mr *Rogers* Third, and Mr *Hull* of the Council, *&c.* Captain *Treviſa* had bought but five Slaves, and a little Teeth and Gold, while we were away from him. Mr *Plunkett* writing very preſſingly for the Ship *Diſpatch*, it was reſolv'd in Council to proceed this Evening directly to *James* Fort. I ſhall here inſert his Letter, and Mr *Drummond*'s Anſwer, *viz.*

To Capt. BARTH. STIBBS, *Meſſieurs* EDW. DRUMMOND *and* RICH. HULL.

Gentlemen, JAMES Fort, Feb. 10, 1724.

I *Peruſed yours of the* 20th ult. *from* Cuttejarr *to Meſſieurs* Orfeur *and* Rogers, *and am glad to hear you are all in a good State of Health, and proceeding on your intended Expedition, which I pray God continue, and grant you Succeſs in the ſame.*

This accompanies what Letters I brought from England *for the Gentlemen on the Expedition, which we have order'd Mr* Franks *to forward to you with all haſte.*

1724. *Upon my Departure from* England *I expected, in case you proceeded before my Arrival, to have found the Ship* Dispatch *at* James *Fort*; *but found to the contrary, that she had Orders to lie at* Cuttejarr *till you return from the Expedition: What Prudence was acted in that Management, I leave to your Consideration*; *and whether it was not more proper for her to be left here, in order to purchase a Cargo for her Return to* England, *or Trading for any Ships that may come consign'd to us, than lie there as an additional Charge for the Expedition, without any Prospect of Advantage. We therefore in Council have thought fit to order you Capt.* Bartholomew Stibbs, *Messieurs* Edward Drummond *and* Richard Hull, *to send Orders to the present Master of the said Ship, to bring to us at* James *Fort the said Ship* Dispatch, *with what Trade may be made by the Sloop, as also what may be at our Factory at* Cuttejarr, *that we may keep her employ'd till your Return in trading for the Comny's Interest. And in case you do not think proper to send her to us, for some Reasons which are not obvious to us at present*; *then, upon receipt hereof, you are to call a Council, and send us your Reasons in writing sign'd by you for the same.*

Altho' Mr Drummond *is appointed Second Chief Merchant at* James *Fort, yet being now upon the Expedition, and believing his Presence to be very necessary there, we are willing to dispense with his coming to us till the Expedition is over, and to undergo the Fatigue here till his Arrival, that there may be no manner of Excuse for not proceeding on the intended Expedition, without himself chuses to come and take his Place here.*

We

We shall endeavour to procure large Quantities of Salt, but shall be very much straitned to get Conveniencies to carry it up the River. 1724.

The Company in their Letter intimate nothing particular concerning the Expedition, only that they leave it to the Discretion of the Council to make what Alterations they shall judge proper.

If the Sloop has any Number of Slaves, we desire they may forthwith be sent down, being daily in Expectation of a Ship's Arrival, which by Contract is to sail this Month for Carolina. *We wish you Health and Success; and remain,*

Gentlemen,

Your Friends and humble Servants,

ROB. PLUNKETT,
ANTH. ROGERS.

THE following is Mr *Drummond*'s Answer to the foregoing Letter, *viz.*

To ROBERT PLUNKETT, *Esq*; *and Mr* ANTH. ROGERS.

Gentlemen, Barracunda, Feb. 24, 1724.

YOURS under the 10th Instant I receiv'd, with the other Letters from England, *directed to the Council up the River* Gambia, *which Pacquet I broke open. I congratulate you on your safe Arrival at* Gambia, *and wish you Health and Success in your new Government. As for your expecting the Company's Ship* Dispatch *to be at* James *Fort upon your Arrival, I can say nothing to that, as Captain* Stibbs *gave his Mate his Orders where the Ship should remain till his Return; if Captain* Stibbs *was here, I should give*

1724. *my Opinion for her to go down to* James *Fort, to follow your farther Orders: Their being abſent hinders my coming down. I find it proper to ſtay here, for fear of any Palaver happening to the Gentlemen that are gone up; and they not having the Language, nor us'd to the Manners of this Country, they might come to ſome Trouble; for they are very villainous People in theſe Parts; we cannot be too much upon our Guard. As ſoon as Captain* Stibbs *returns, which I believe will be in a few Days, I will make the beſt of my way down in one of the Canoas. Captain* Treviſa *hath to this Date purchaſed but four Slaves; his Goods are very bad, and ill ſorted for Trade; which could not be helped, there being no proper Cargoes for theſe Parts at the Fort when we came up. I cannot forward the Letters to Captain* Stibbs, *not knowing where they are; nor will any of the* Mundingoes *go above this Place, for they look upon* Barracunda *as the World's End. Wiſhing you Health and Succeſs, I remain,*

Gentlemen,

Your moſt humble Servant,

EDW. DRUMMOND.

ON the 26th, at Day-light, we weigh'd, and paſs'd on. Soon after the Sloop ran aground in the middle of the River. After diligent ſearching from one Side to the other, we found there was not Water enough for the Sloop to paſs till High Water, altho' ſhe drew but four Feet and a half: So I lightned her by the Canoas, and at Three P. M. got her over, anchoring at Ten at Night about a League below *Cuſſone.*

THIS

THIS Flat is near a League above *Yabutenda*, and consists of a Sand from the North Side three quarters over the River, on which there were not above four Foot Water. From thence to the other Side the River lie large Rocks, scatter'd up and down promiscuously, so as not to permit a Vessel to pass betwixt, altho' there is eight and nine Feet Water, but upon them at low Water were not above two and three. As we pass'd this Place without knowing it, going up, it is a Demonstration that the Water is fell considerably since. 1724.

IN the Afternoon we dispatch'd a Messenger to *Cuttejarr* with Letters for *James Island*, in answer to those we receiv'd at *Barracunda*, and to acquaint them of our coming down; *viz.*

To ROBERT PLUNKETT, *Esq*; *and Mr* ANTHONY ROGERS.

Gentlemen, River *Gambia*, 3 Leagues below *Barracunda*, Feb. 26, 1724.

YEsterday at Noon we receiv'd yours of the 10*th Instant at the Port of* Barracunda. *We are very glad of your Arrival in this River, and congratulate you on the Choice the Royal Company has made in your Favour.*

The Letters you brought us from England *we receiv'd by the same Messenger: We thank you for your Care thereof, and for your hearty Wishes sent us therewith.*

As we are now on our Passage down, and making all possible Dispatch to be with you, we shall defer giving our Reasons concerning the Company's Ship Dispatch *being employ'd on the Service of the Expedition till then, not questioning*

1724. *but that they will be satisfactory both to you and the Company.*

Mr Drummond *informs us, that he has given you an Account of the poor successless Trade the Sloop has met with; and as she has got so ill sorted a Cargo, and such wretched* * *Money, we have agreed to bring her down with the Ship, and what Trade we can get.*

In our Passage up Monsr. Lemaigre *inform'd us of his having cut down a large Quantity of* Bautie Wood; *which we mention, that you might take this Opportunity of having it brought down, if you dispatch Orders to* Damasensa *for to bring it down to the Water-side, and that Capt.* Stibbs *ship it on Board; it may be got ready before 'tis possible for us to get there.*

Capt. Stibbs *and Mr* Hull *return'd yesterday to* Barracunda *Port: They went about 25 Leag. above that Place, but could not discover* York *River, which Mr* Vermuyden *places about seven or eight Leagues below. We found his Journal remiss likewise as to the most notable Hills, which promise Metal in abundance; but whether it is impregnated with the nobler Kind, or not, we must beg your Patience, till we have Conveniency to make Trial thereof. We pass'd a great many Flats, with no small Pains; till at last we met with one that (notwithstanding our utmost Efforts to get our damn'd heavy Canoas over) prov'd too hard for us, and oblig'd us much against our Will to*

* By Money they mean Trading Goods, for the *English* have in the River *Gambia* much corrupted the *English* Language by Words or Literal Translations from the *Portugueſe* or *Mundingoes*; thus they call all Cattle *Cows*, even tho' they are Bulls or Oxen; they also call a Dispute *a Palaver*, and a Free Servant *a Butler* or *Grometta*, and the stealing a Man and making him a Slave they call *Patiaring him.*

to return back. We have nothing material to add, but to assure you that we are, 1724.

Gentlemen,

Your Friends and very humble Servants,

BARTH. STIBBS,
EDW. DRUMMOND,
RICH. HULL.

ON the 27th, early in the Morning, we pass'd on. At Eight o Clock the Sloop ran aground again, on which I resolv'd to leave the Sloop, with one Canoa, to attend her, and proceeded to *Cuttejarr* with the rest, in order to get my Ship in a Readiness as soon as possible, which by the Sickness amongst my Men will take some Time to do. At Noon I pass'd *Zamatenda*, and at Ten at Night anchor'd at *Fatatenda*.

THE next Morning I left *Fatatenda*, and at Ten at Night anchor'd under *Nackway-Hill*, in order to make a Trial of it.

ON the 29th, in the Morning, as I was examining this Hill, I found towards the Top a Lion's Den, and soon after heard the Lion roaring at no great Distance from where we were, which made us make the more haste down. This Den was the only one of that kind I ever met with. It was cunningly chose in a solitary out of the way Place, about three quarters up the Side of the Hill, at the Foot of a Precipice in the Side of the Rock; it was difficult of access, but large and commodious, yet undoubtedly form'd by Nature. The Track to it, with the Footsteps, Excrements, and even some of its Hair, leaves no

1724. doubt but that it was the Reſidence of a Lion, which are pretty plentiful up this River. We frequently hear their Roaring in the Night, but I can't ſay I have ſeen one in the Woods, but I have frequently ſeen large Wolves. At Night we anchor'd about a Mile below *Yamyamacunda*.

On the 2d of *March*, at Day-break, we got to *Cuttejarr*, and found my Ship in a very weak Condition, moſt of the Sailors ſick, and one dead. I us'd all the Endeavours I could to rig my Ship and be gone, hoping by Change of Air to ſave ſome of my People's Lives.

On the 4th arriv'd the *James Iſland* Sloop with every Body well on Board. The next Day we ſent down three Canoas with 31 Slaves for *James* Fort, under the Care of Mr *Thomas Harriſon*; the Reaſon of our ſending them before was on account of Governor *Plunkett*'s adviſing us of a Charter'd Ship for *Carolina* being expected daily at the Fort.

On the 8th, having got my Ship in a tolerable Condition, I left *Cuttejarr*, and at Six at Night we paſs'd *Dubocunda*; when falling calm, I towed till Eleven at Night, and then anchor'd a Mile ſhort of *Brucoe*.

On the 9th, at Sun-riſing, I went thro' *Pholey*'s Paſs; the ſame Day went thro' *Sappo* Iſles; the next Morning I ſtopt and took a Trial of the *Red Mount* near *Caſſan*; and on the 13th, about Noon, came to anchor at *Joar*, where were two Interlopers, *viz.* the *Ruby*, Capt. *Craigue*, and the *Hope*, Capt. *Perry*; the former we left here as we paſs'd up the River; it ſeems his Slaves roſe upon him laſt Week, by which he loſt 17 out of 65. About three Leagues before we came to *Joar* we

we saw two or three Hundred Elephants in a Drove come down to the River to drink, who rais'd the Dust like the Smoke of a Glasshouse or Brewhouse Fire. 1724.

On the 13th, at Night, we left *Joar*; and the next Morning saw a large Drove of Elephants swim across the River, not above a quarter of a Mile ahead of us. On the 22d, in the Morning, we came to an Anchor at *James Island*, which we saluted with five Guns. Mr *Orfeur* was gone to settle a Factory at *Portodally*. It is to be observ'd, that we neither buried one Man, nor was there one hardly that were sick; on the contrary, those that were in a weak Condition on our setting out, grew afterwards very healthful, fat and strong; but my Ship which lay at *Cuttejarr* proved very sickly and unhealthful. We have been upon our Voyage from *James* Fort to our Return two Months twenty three Days.

BARTH. STIBBS,
EDW. DRUMMOND,
RICH. HULL.

Obser-

Observations on the foregoing JOURNAL, *and on the following Remarks made by Mr* Stibbs *concerning the River* GAMBIA.

THE Author of this JOURNAL having given his Reasons why he thought the antient and modern Geographers Accounts of the River *Gambia* were erroneous, I hope it will not be thought wrong in me to mention some things which might not occur to him, and which justify the Geographers in their Maps of that River, which they call the *Niger*.

HE says first, *That the River* Gambia *is called by that distinct Name, and no other.*

THE Gentleman must have been led into this Error from want of Conversing with the Natives: *Gambia* is not the Name by which the *Mundingoes*, who are the Natives, call that River; for they only call it *Bato*, signifying *The River*, by way of Preheminence, as the antient *Ægyptians* did the *Nile*, and which the *Abyssines* do to this Day: Whereas the Name of *Gambia*, I believe, took its Rise from the *Portuguese*, and is only used by such Natives as converse with *Europeans*, because they find that the White Men know the River by that Name.

HE likewise says, *That its Original or Head is nothing near so far in the Country, as by the Geographers*

Geographers has been represented; nor does it arise from any Lake, or hath it a Communication with any other River.

THE Opposite to this is affirmed by *Leo* the *African*, which I have inserted at length; and his Account is of his own Knowledge, having himself seen the *Niger* at *Tombuto*, where he went with his Uncle, who was sent Ambassador by the King of *Fez* to the King of *Tombuto*. And it is not probable that *Leo* could have invented this Story, since another Author, *viz.* the *Nubian* Geographer, gives the same Account of the River *Niger*, which I have also inserted; and the Account they give of the Natives, their Habit, their Manners, Diet, *&c.* agrees with what we find to be the present Customs on the River *Gambia*. They mention the Salt Pits which are in the Island *Ulil* or *Joally*, at the Mouth of the River *Gambia*, and of the Fondness the Natives have for Salt up the River. They also mention *Gualata* or *Jualasa*, which is the Kingdom of the *Jolloiffs*. They also mention *Ghana* or *Yany*; and our Discoverers have not yet gone farther than that and *Woolly*, which may be a Part of what they call *Ghana*. It is not therefore very probable they should be mistaken so as to affirm there was so great a River as the *Niger*, when there was no such River. And the River *Gambia* is so considerable, that the Tide flows up farther than in any River I ever heard of. Mr *Stibbs*'s saying *that this River does not rise so far in the Country as represented by the Geographers*, is giving his Conjecture; which is a negative Weight against the positive Evidence of the two antient Geographers in the Affirmative. But if we are

to

to judge by Conjectures, I shall subjoin the Learned *Ludolphus*'s Opinion upon this Point, which is very curious. I shall also add what *Herodotus* says upon this Subject: Whose Authorities agree in there being a very great River of long Course called the *Nile* or *Niger*, which either divides from the *Nile*, or rises near it; and after having traversed most Part of *Africa*, falls into the *Atlantick* Ocean, as the other *Nile* doth into the *Mediterranean*.

Mr *Stibbs* allows, *that the* Gambia *is a River of the longest Course of any that falls into the* Atlantick *Ocean to the North of the Line, and that it is the* Niger, *if any*: But it seems as if he thought there was no *Niger* at all; for he says, *that the* Gambia *rises so near the Sea, as not to agree in any manner with the Account that the Antients give of the* Niger.

His Reason for this Conjecture is, *That he never heard the Natives mention any thing of Lakes.* These Natives, very probably, were the Merchants, with whom he spoke, whose Interest it was to conceal from him the Country to which they traded, since they must perceive that his Intention was to go up and trade thither; which if he could do by the River, he would certainly under-trade them, who live by buying the Goods from the *Europeans* near the Sea, and carrying them up and selling them, at great Profit, to the People who live high up the River. The *Joncoes* that I myself have generally spoke to (knowing that I had no Intention to trade up that Way) told me, *That about a Month's Journey from* Joar *there are great Lakes, near which they pass.*

And

And that is the general Opinion of the Country, as you'll see by Governor *Rogers*'s Letter to the Company, which I have also added.

His second Reason is, *That the Natives say the* Gambia *comes from near the Gold Mines, twelve Days Journey from* Barracunda; *and that there Fowls walk over it.* This may be true of some River which falls into the *Gambia*; but the main River of *Niger*, as laid down by the Antients, which agrees with the Course of the *Gambia*, comes from South of the East to *Barracunda*; whereas the Gold Mines he speaks of, lie more Northerly.

He says, *That none of the other Rivers come out of the* Gambia: But he gives no Proof thereof; nor does he mention any one who hath discover'd the Head of the *Senegal*, or of any of the other Rivers.

He says, *That the* French *have not made any Discoveries of the* Senegal *above* Gallam; *which is 5 or 600 Miles up, and being on the Confines of* South Barbary, *partakes of its Sands and Deserts, where it is very small.* This is the Description *Leo* gives of the Northern Branch of the River *Niger*; and only proves that the *French* have not been higher than *Gallam*, but does not prove that the *Senegal* does not come out of the *Gambia* far above *Gallam*; and it is perhaps the *Senegal* falling out of the *Gambia*, which forms the Island 300 Miles in Length, and 150 Miles in Breadth; which the *Nubian* Geographer mentions in the Kingdom of *Vancara* above *Yany*, and which *Leo* also mentions in his 7th Book, describing the Kingdom of *Ghinea*; and *Labat*, a Modern *French* Author, in the Second Volume of his Account of *Africa*, says as follows:

'In

'IN giving Account of the River *Senegal*, 'I ſhall indifferently call it by that Name, or 'the Name of the *Niger*. In this I follow the 'Opinion of all thoſe, both Antients and 'Moderns, who have ſpoke with Certainty 'of this River. They all agree, that the 'River which the *Europeans* have for two Ages 'call'd *Senegal*, is really the *Niger*, or one of 'the moſt conſiderable Branches of it. It is 'the Fate of Great Rivers, by the Quantity 'of their Waters, to be divided into different 'Streams; and by giving different Names to 'thoſe Streams, that of the main River from 'whence they proceed is forgot. The *Rhine* 'is a neighbouring Example of this; a little 'Brook only, which is loſt amongſt the Sands, 'bears the Name of the *Rhine*, whilſt many 'great Branches produced from it fall into 'the Sea under other Names.

'MANY things have contributed towards 'giving the Name of *Senegal* to that Branch 'of the *Niger*. The *Europeans* arriving at 'the Entry of that River, and not knowing 'it, they ask'd the Name of certain Fiſher-'men that they found there. He of whom 'they ask'd, not underſtanding them, thought 'they ask'd his Name, and anſwer'd them, '* *Zanaga*; which the *Europeans* underſtood 'to be the Name of the River, and have ſince 'corrupted into *Senegal*, the Name by which 'moſt *Europeans* know this River.

'THE *Moors* who frequent the Northern 'Banks call it in their Language *Hued Nigar*; 'which ſignifies, if I miſtake not, the *Black* '*River*, or *Fluvius Niger*.

'IF

* *Zanaga*, the Name of one of the Tribes of the *Moors*.

'IF we believe *Sanute*, it was known to the Antients under the Name of *Asanaga*, not much different from that of *Senegal*, which it bears: But let the present Name be what it will, it is certainly the same River. The Custom of giving new Names to Places when they are first discover'd or possess'd, without enquiring into their antient Names, is not easy to be prevented; but this doth not change the Situation nor the Course of the *Niger*.

'THE *Niger*, or *Senegal*, is one of the most considerable Rivers in *Africa*: Without speaking of what it is beyond the Lake of *Bournon*, which is in 42 Degrees of Longitude, from that Lake to the Sea is 800 Leagues. The antient Geographers say that it is a Branch of the *Nile*, and that these two Rivers come from the same Head. *Pliny* is of this Opinion, and one of his Reasons is, That the Banks produce the same Plants and Animals. If this Argument were allow'd, we might by it prove, that the River of *Amazons*, and *Janeiro*, and all the other Rivers in *America*, came from the same *Nile*, since they produce *Crocodiles* as well as it.

'THE most that we could now learn is from the *Negroe* Merchants of the Kingdom of *Mundingo*: Their Accounts are not so exact as to be quite positive; and we cannot but suppose that in the Accounts they give they will say nothing that can prejudice their Commerce, or excite the *Europeans* to break in upon their Trade. What is certain, and so certain that it admits of no doubt, is, that the Kingdom of *Gallam*, above the

'Fort

'Fort of St *Joseph*, abounds in Mines of Gold, 'as do the Kingdoms of *Gago* and *Tombuto*, 'which lie above that upon the same River.

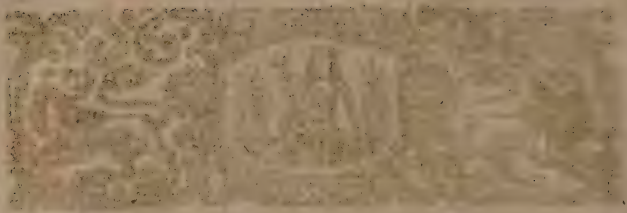
'We are assured, and it is credible enough, 'that in the 20th Degree of Longitude the '*Niger* is much larger than it is below, and 'it there forms a very considerable Lake; 'and leaving that Lake, divides itself into 'two Branches; the one running due West, 'is call'd the *Senegal*; the other running South 'West, is call'd the *Gambia*: The latter di-'vides itself again, and the Southern Stream 'of it is call'd *St Domingo*; and that again 'produces a fourth, call'd *Rio Grande*: These 'two last are divided again, and fall through 'several Channels into the Sea, which form 'the Islands of *Bissaux*, *Bissagots*, *Boulam* and '*Bussy*, and many others.

'The *Mundingoes* (who of all the *Negroes* 'are those who travel most) say, that the '*Niger* comes out of a Lake which they call '*Maberia*; but we cannot fix the Situation 'of it from their Accounts, because they can-'not observe Longitude and Latitude. They 'say, that this River, at a Place call'd *Bar-'racota*, divides itself into two Branches, and 'that that which runs to the Southward we 'call *Gambia*, which after a long Course seems 'to lose itself in a Lake overgrown with 'Canes and Reeds, in such a manner as thro' 'their Thickness to render the Water impas-'sable for Boats: That having pass'd this 'Lake, it again appears a fine and deep 'River, as large as where it passes by *Barra-'cunda*, to which Place the *English* and *Por-'tuguese*, who are settled in that River, go up 'to trade with the Merchants. Little Canoas

'can

'can go from *Barracunda* to the Lake of '*Cauro*, but Barks cannot, not even in the rainy 'Seaſon, becauſe they cannot paſs a Ridge of 'Rocks which croſſes the River; and through 'which, though there are ſeveral deep Chan-'nels, yet are they ſo narrow that nothing 'broader than a Canoa can go through 'them.'

This Account from a Perſon of ſome Learning, who had himſelf been in *Senegal*, is very different from Mr. *Stibbs*'s Conjectures; but though I venture to obſerve upon his Reaſons, yet at the ſame Time I ſhall not omit mentioning, to his and Mr. *Hull*'s Honour, that they puſhed their Diſcoveries very far, even as high as the River was navigable for wide Boats; for he mentions that Ridge of Rocks which *Lebatt* ſays ſtops the Navigation with large Barks up the *Gambia*. And whoſoever knows the Difficulty of Diſcoveries in thoſe Countries, where Heat, Hunger, Faint-heartedneſs of ones Companions, and Ignorance of the Cuſtoms and Language of the Natives, equally create numberleſs Oppoſitions to the Deſign, cannot but praiſe and commend the Courage and Conſtancy of ſuch Adventurers as make any Diſcoveries at all.



Tranſlations *from* WRITERS,

Concerning the

NIGER-NILE, *or* GAMBIA.

A Tranſlation of ſuch Part of the NUBIAN'S Geography, *as relates to the* Niger-Nile, *of which the* Gambia *is ſuppoſed to be one Mouth.*

INTRODUCTION.

THIS Book was written originally in *Arabick*, it was tranſlated by *Gabriel Sio nita*, Royal Profeſſor of the *Syriack* and *Arabick* Languages at *Paris*, with the Aſſiſtance of *John Heſronita*, Interpreter of the *Oriental* Tongues to *Lewis* XIII. King of *France*. The famous *James Thuanus* Chancellor of *France* encouraging theſe two, as he did all Men of Learning, adviſed them to tranſlate this Book of Geography, which had been printed in *Arabick*, at *Rome*, in the Preſs of the *Mediceys*, into *Latin*, which they accordingly did, and the *Latin* Verſion was printed at *Paris*, in the Year 1619, under this Title.

GEOGRAPHIA NUBIENSIS, id est, Accuratissima totius Orbis in septem Climata divisi Descriptio, continens præsertim exactam universæ Asiæ & Africæ, rerumque in iis hactenus incognitarum explicationem. Recens ex Arabico in Latinum versa. A Gabriele Sionita, Syriacarum & Arabicarum literarum Professore, atque Interprete Regio, & Joanne Hesronita, earundem Regio Interprete, Maronitis.

It is a Geography of all that Part of the World which was then known to the *Arabians*, and an Epitome of a greater Work, called, *The Diversion of the curious Mind.*

He begins with shewing that the Earth is a Globe, and then after a general Treatise of Geography, proceeds to divide the Earth into seven Climates, the first from the Æquator Northward. The River *Gambia* or *Nile*, is in the first Climate. He begins at the Western Ocean, and describes Eastward, as far as the *Arabians* knew, all under those Latitudes. Thus he speaks first of that Part of *Africa* which lies on the Western Ocean, and the Mouths of the *Niger-Nile*, and proceeds Eastward, describing all the Countries under the same Latitude, in which is comprehended the whole Course of the *Niger*, Part of the Course of the other *Nile*, the *Red Sea*, Part of *Arabia*, the *East Indies*, &c. Of these we have given only what relates to the Course of what he calls the *Nile*, of which the *Gambia* seems to be one Mouth.

The Preface of the *Latin* Version gives the following Account of the Age in which the Author lived, and of the Country where he was born, as follows:

'And having given a short Account of the Method 'of this Work, it is proper to speak something of the 'Author's Religion, and the Age and Country he liv'd 'in. Our Author's Name, by Default of the Original 'Copies, is to us obscure, but will perhaps appear plain 'to Posterity, when the Number of Lovers of *Arabick* 'shall be increased, and other Impressions be thereby oc'casioned. He wrote this Book of Geography about 'four hundred and seventy Years ago. For *Roger*, King 'of *Sicily*, whom this *Arabian* Geographer, in the se-

'cond

'cond Part of his fourth Climate, says in plain Words, 'reign'd in his Time, died above four hundred and 'sixty-eight years since, *viz.* in the Year eleven hundred 'and fifty one. It is very manifest from the same *Ara-'bian* Author, that this ought to be understood of *Roger* 'the Ist. King of both *Sicily's*, and not of *Roger* the 'IId. Son of *Tancred*, as *Casaubonus* will have it. Our 'Geographer, in the second Part of the third Climate, 'declares that it was that *Roger*, who took *Tripolis*, be-'longing to the *Barbarians*, and the Island *Carcona*. 'Now we find it wrote in the Chronicles, that *Tripolis*, 'the Island *Melita*, and other Countries, were conquer'd 'and taken by *Roger* Ist. Besides, the City of *Jerusa-'lem* was taken by the *Christians* in the Year of our 'Lord one thousand and ninety nine, and kept till the 'Year eleven hundred and eighty seven, in which Time 'Saladinus at last reduced it under the Power of the 'Mahometans: And when our Geographer, in the fifth 'Part of the third Climate, affirms that he published this 'Work at the Time when *Jerusalem* was in the *Christi-'ans* Power; how can he possibly mean *Roger* the IId. 'whom we know to have died young, and in his Fa-'ther's Life Time, in the Year eleven hundred and 'ninety four? Therefore by the certain Concurrence of 'the Times, we must allow that this Book of Geogra-'phy was wrote in *Roger* the Ist's Time, and conse-'quently about four hundred and seventy Years ago.

'We cannot guess at the abovementioned Author's 'Country from any other Place of his Book, but the 'Beginning of the fourth Part of the second Climate, 'where speaking of the Rise of the Rivers *Nile* and *Ni-'ger*, he has these Words, *Nilus Ægypti, qui fecat pa-'triam nostram.* From which Passage, as it belongs to 'our Purpose, *Casaubonus* very groundlessly thinks that 'this *Arabian* was an *Ægyptian*. We however, having 'first of all carefully consider'd the abovemention'd 'Words, find from them that the Author makes some 'Difference between *Ægypt*, and the Country which 'he calls *our Country*: And then the Map of *Nubia*, (in 'which the same Geographer teaches us also that it is 'watered with the Streams of *Ægyptian Nile*, before '*Ægypt* itself is) being well examin'd, we resolutely af-'firm he was a *Nubian* by Country. *Erpenius* readily

'came into our Opinion, having heard and conſider'd 'together with us theſe Reaſons whoſe Judgment and 'Learning, as it has no ſmall Weight with us, ſo 'we hope ours will be of more Authority by his Appro-'bation. And that was the Reaſon, learned Reader, 'why we called this the *Nubian's Geography.*'

Theſe tranſlated Paragraphs of the Preface of the *Paris* Edition, were wrote in the Year 1619, which is 119 Years ſince, therefore it is 587 Years ſince the *Nubian Geographer* wrote; and his Book, tho' it is wrote in a dry Manner and without any Ornaments, muſt be very valuable to the Curious, ſince it is an Account of what the *Arabians* knew of the Countries of the *Negroes* ſo many Ages ago.

This Book hath met with great Applauſe among the Learned; it was much valued and extolled by the Cardinal *Perronius*, the great *Thuanus*, *Scaliger*, *Caſaubon*, and *Thomas Erpenius*, the famous *Arabick* Profeſſor of *Leyden*. And indeed all the Geographers have made their Maps of *Africa* from this and *Leo* the *African*'s Account; and though theſe are ſo well known in the learned World, yet they are hardly known by the Generality of the *Engliſh*; and I cannot find that this *Nubian* Geographer was ever tranſlated into our Language.

He mentions, that from the Iſland *Ulil*, to the City of *Segelmeſſa* is forty Days Journey; now we know that *Segelmeſſa* is under the Emperor of *Morocco*, and it is very probable that that is the Country into which the *Joncoes* or Merchants go from the River *Gambia*, where they ſay there are Cities and Houſes built with Stone, and deſcribe the Manners of the People to be like the *Moors* of *Morocco*. But the Cities on theſe *Gambia* are either now demoliſhed and over-grown with Wood, or elſe they lie higher up the River than the *Engliſh* have yet diſcover'd, for there are no Stone Buildings in any of the Towns which we know.

He alſo mentions *Ghana*, which I take to be *Yany*, ſpoke of in my Journal; then he mentions *Ulil* to be an Iſland abounding with Salt, a Day's Sail from the Mouth of the *Nile*. The Salt Pits from whence the Inhabitants of the River *Gambia* are furniſhed with Salt, are to this Day in the Iſlands called *Joaily*; and thoſe Salt Pits are

one

one Day's Sail from the Mouth of the *Gambia*, as he says the Salt Pits of *Ulil* are from the *Nile*.

He writes many other Things, which, if the Reader pleases to compare, he will find they agree with my Journal up the *Gambia*, and that of Capt. *Stibb*'s, though neither of us had seen the *Nubian's Geography* when we wrote our Journals.

It is proper to advertise the Reader, that, in Translating the *Nubian's Geography*, we have inserted all the Names as he spells them, and the *g* is to be pronounced like *jay* or *j*, and that he uses the Word *Nile* for the River which we call *Gambia*.

THE

Nubian's Geography.

Part I. Climate I.

THIS Climate begins on the *West*, from the *Western* Sea, which is called the *Unknown Sea*, or *Sea of Darkness*, [1] *beyond which what may be, Geographers have no Knowledge of.* There are on that Coast six Islands, call'd the *Fortunate Islands*, from whence *Ptolomy* began his Computation of Longitude and Latitude; and they relate, [2] that in every one of the said Islands is to be seen a Pillar rais'd of Stone,

[1] [The *Sea of Darkness*] Is what is now called the *Atlantick* Ocean, the Bounds of which were then unknown; for this Author wrote long before *America* was discovered.

[2] And they relate, *&c.*] This is an *Arabian* Tale, and the Author mentions it as such; for he uses in the *Arabick* a Word which is translated *memorant*, but which answers in *English* to The *Tale-Teller's Report*, or *They fable, that.*

of the Length of a hundred Cubits, each Pillar supporting a Brazen Image, *with its Hand lifted up and pointing backwards.* These Pillars are Six, and one of them, as 'tis reported, is the Idol *Cades*, which is to the *West* of *Andaluzia*, and beyond these no one knows of any Habitations.

In this Part of the Climate are the Cities [1] *Ulil*, [2] *Salla*, *Tocrur*, *Dau*, *Beriſſa* and *Mura*; all situated in the *Negroes* Country of *Meczara*. But the Iſland *Ulil* ſtands not far diſtant from the Continent, and in this is found theſe famous Salt Pits, the only that we know of in all the Country of the *Negroes*, and 'tis from hence they are every where ſupply'd with Salt; for Men coming to this Iſland load their Veſſels with Salt, and direct their Courſe to the Mouth of the *Nile*, which is at the Diſtance of one Day's Sail; along the *Nile* they afterwards paſs by [2] *Salla*, *Tocrur*, *Beriſſa*, [3] *Ghana*, with the other Provinces of [4] *Vancara* and *Caugha*, and all the Country of the *Negroes*, who for the moſt Part inhabit along the *Nile* itſelf, or the Rivers which fall into it. The reſt of the Countries lying diſtant from the *Nile*, on each Side, are deſert Sands and ſolitary Waſtes, altogether uncultivated: There are, indeed Wells found in them, but often dry, and Travellers find no Water for two, four, five, ſix, and ſometimes twelve Days Journey. Of this Nature is the Road of *Beneſer*, which is upon the Way between *Segelmaſſa* and *Ghana*, where for fourteen Days they can get no Water; for which Reaſon the Caravans have it carried with them in all ſuch ways on Camels Backs. There are throughout the Countries of the *Blacks* many paſſes of the like Sort, the Soil being moſtly Sand, and that toſt to and fro by the Wind makes it impracticable to find

[1] *Ulil.*] The Iſland *Ulil* is now called *Joally*, and the Salt brought from thence is ſold all up the *Gambia*; and the *Jonkes* or Merchants buy it and carry it over Land as a very valuable Commodity.

[2] *Salla.*] Is what I take to be *Earſally.*

[3] *Ghana.*] I believe is *Yany*, which lies next above *Barſally*, tho' the Boundaries are much altered.

[4] *Vancara.*] Is higher than the *Engliſh* yet know; for *Yany* and *Woolly*, which is part of the ancient *Ghana*, is as high as the *Engliſh* have yet gone.

find Water. Thoſe Regions are alſo ſubject to exceſſive Heat, and the Inhabitants therefore of the firſt and ſecond, and of ſome Parts of the third Climate, by the Intenſeneſs of the Heat and Burning of the Sun, are of a Black Colour, and have their Hair curling contrary to what happens to thoſe who live in the ſixth and ſeventh Climate. From the Iſle of *Ulil* to the City of *Sella* are [1] ſixteen Stations; that City is ſituated on the *North* Side of the *Nile*, it is populous, and abounding with the beſt Merchandizes of the *Negroes*, and the Citizens are ſtout and couragious. This Place is in the Dominion of the King of *Tocrur*, who is a mighty Prince, having many Servants and Soldiers of known Fortitude, Power and Juſtice, with a Country well ſecur'd, and expos'd to no Fears: His chief Seat and Place of Reſidence is the City *Tocrur*, [2] ſtanding on the *South* Bank of the *Nile*, two Day's Journey from *Salla*, as well on the River as by Land. The City *Tocrur* is larger than that of *Salla*, and more abounding with Commerce: The remoter Inhabitants of the *Weſtern* Parts bring thither Shells [3] and Braſs, and carry from thence Gold and Bracelets for the Legs: Their Diet at *Salla* and *Tocrur* is a kind of [4] large grain'd Millet, Fiſh, and Preparation of Milk; their Cattle are chiefly Camels and Goats; the common People wear Hair Garments, and Woollen Caps on their Heads; but the Dreſs of the Nobility is a Cotton Veſt and a Mantle. From the aforeſaid Cities to *Segelmaſſa* [5] is a Journey of forty Days, at the Rate of the Caravan's Travelling: The neareſt Place to this, within the Limits of the Deſart of [6] *Lemptuna*, is *Azca*, at

[1] Sixteen Stations] Things muſt have changed much ſince this Author's Time, for there is no great City now in *Barſally*. The largeſt is *Joar*, as deſcrib'd in my Journal, and cannot be above ſeven Days from *Ulil*.

[2] This Kingdom of *Tocrur*, which lay on the *South* Side of the *Gambia*, muſt have been deſtroy'd; for *Barſally* is inhabited by the *Jolloiffs*, a *Northern* People, whoſe Kings are of the Race of *Sinjay*.

[3] Cowries are Shells which go as Money.

[4] Is *Indian* Corn.

[5] *Segelmaſſa* is ſubject to the Emperor of *Morocco*.

[6] *Lemptuna* takes its Name from one of the Tribes of *Moors*, Vide *Leo* the *African*.

at the Distance of twenty-five Stations; and Travellers carry Water with them for two, four, five and six Days. In like manner from the Isle of *Ulil* to *Segelmassa* are nigh forty Stations, computing by the Caravans Stages. *Berissa* lies *Eastward* to the *Nile*, at the Distance of twelve Stations from *Tocrur*; this is a little City, and not wall'd, and seems like a populous Village; but the Citizens here are Merchants, trading to all Parts, and Subjects to the King of *Tocrur*. To the *Southward* of *Berissa*, at the Distance of ten Day's March, lies the Land of *Lamlem*, into which Incursions are made by the Inhabitants of *Berissa*, *Salla*, *Tocrur* and *Ghana*; there they take Numbers of Captives, whom they carry [1] away to their own Countries, and dispose of to the Merchants trading thither; these afterwards sell them into all Parts of the World.

In the whole Land of *Lamlem* there are but two small Cities, or as it were Villages, and those are *Malel* and *Dau*, situated at the Distance of four Days Journey from each other. Their Inhabitants, as People of those Parts relate, are *Jews*, and indeed most of them unbelieving and ignorant. When any of all the Inhabitants of the Kingdom of *Lamlem* comes to have the Use of his Reason, he is burnt in the Face and Temples; this they do for a Token among [2] themselves. All their Countries and whole Dominions is near a certain River, flowing into the Nile. It is not known that there is any inhabited Place beyond the Kingdom of *Lamlem* to the *South*. That Kingdom joins on the *West* to *Meczara*, on the *East* to *Vancara*, on the *North* to *Ghana*, and on the *South* with the Desert; and its People use a different Language from those of *Meczara* and *Ghana*. Between *Berissa* abovemention'd and *Ghana*, to the *East*, is a Journey of twelve Days: it lies in the Midway which leads to the Cities *Salla* and *Tocrur*. Likewise from the City *Berissa* to *Audegheſt* is computed a Distance of twelve Days Journey; and *Audegheſt* is on the *North* of *Berissa*.

In

[1] This shows that the Slave Trade was begun by the *Mahometan Moors* of *Africa*: and it was from them that the *Portugueſe* learnt it, and the *Engliſh* from the *Portugueſe*, upon their settling in *America*.

[2] The *Dauhomas*, and the People near *Cape Coaſt*, are branded in this Manner.

In the *Negroes* Countries no foreign Fruit is seen besides Dates, which are brought thither by the People of the Desert of *Vareclan* from the Kingdoms of *Segelmassa* or *Zab*. The *Nile* washes that Country from *East* to *West*, and there on the Banks of it *Indian* Canes grow, Ebony Trees and Box, wild Vines and Tamariks, and very large Woods of the like Trees, where their Herds lye down and lodge, and shelter themselves in the Shades from the scorching Heat. In these Woods are found Lions, Beasts like Camels and Panthers, Stags, Debuth, Hares, White Weasels and Porcupines. There are also in the *Nile* various kinds of Fish, as well small as of a large Size, on which most of the *Negroes* feed; for they Season with Salt and lay up the Fish they take, which very much excels in fatness and largeness. The Arms of the People of those Countries are Bows and Arrows, in which their Force chiefly is; they also make use of Clubs, which, by a peculiar Skill and wonderful Art, they make of Ebony; but they make the Bows and Arrows, also the Bow-Strings, of the Reeds of *Sciarac*. The Buildings of this People are of Clay, and wide Beams, for long ones are seldom found among them. Their Ornaments are of Latten or Copper Metal, Grana, and Glass Necklaces, and counterfeited Jewels. Some of the aforesaid Things belonging to the Customs; Victuals, Drink, Cloathing, and Ornaments, are in use among the chief Part of the *Negroes*, in all their Country, when it burns with the scorching Heat. Those however who live in Cities sow Onions, Gourds, and Pompions, which grow there to a wonderful Bigness. The Plenty of Corn, nor of other sorts of Grain, is not so great among them, as the large grain'd Millet, from which they make their drink. Their greatest Dainties are Fish and dry'd Camels Flesh.

Part II. Climate I.

THE Cities contain'd in this second Part of the first Climate are *Malel* and *Ghana*, *Tirca*, *Marasa*, *Sacmara*, *Ghanara*, *Reghebil*, and *Semegda*. From the City *Malel* to the great City *Ghana* are about twelve Stations, through sandy Places and parch'd Plains. In *Ghana*,

Ghana are two Cities, ſituated on the two oppoſite Shores of what they called a freſh Water Sea, and is the largeſt, moſt populous, and wealthieſt, in all the *Negroes* Countries; and thither the rich Merchants reſort, not only from all the neighbouring Places, but alſo from all the remoteſt Parts of the *Weſt*. Its Inhabitants are *Muſſelmen*, [1] and the King of it (as it is reported) derives his Pedigree from *Saleh*, the Son of *Abdalla*, the Son of *Haſan*, the Son of *Hoſain*, the Son of *Aali*, the Son of *Abi-Taleb*; and the King is abſolute, altho' he pays Obedience to *Abbaſæus* Emperor of the *Muſſelmen*. [1] He hath a Palace, which is a ſtrong and well fortified Structure, on the Bank of the *Nile*: Apartments adorn'd with various Engravings, Paintings, and Glaſs Windows. The aforeſaid Palace was built in the five hundred and tenth Year of the *Hegeira*. His Kingdom and Dominions is bounded by the Country of *Vancara* abovementioned, very famous for the Plenty and Excellency of their Gold Mines. And from the confirmed Reports of the People who come from the [2] remote Part of the *Weſt*, it is certain that there is in the Palace of the King, an entire Lump of Gold, not caſt, nor wrought by any Inſtruments, but perfectly form'd by the divine Providence only, of thirty Pounds Weight, which has been bored through, and fitted for a Seat to the Royal Throne: [3] And truly it is a moſt extraordinary Thing, granted to no other but to him, by which he procures to himſelf a peculiar Glory, in Compariſon of all the *Negro* Kings. And that King, as is reported, is the moſt juſt of all Men; no other King has ſo many Captains, who every Morning come to his Houſe on Horſeback, and one of theſe carrying a Drum beats it, nor is he ſilent till the King comes down to the Palace Gate; and when all the Captains meet him, he himſelf gets on Horſeback, and going before

[1] The Empire of the *Caliphs* then ſubſiſted in *Morocco*, and all over *Africa*. The *Engliſh* never went ſo high as the freſh Water Sea or Lakes, and Mr. *Stibbs* thinks there are no ſuch Lakes.

[2] Remote Part of the *Weſt*.] He being a *Nubian*, the Inhabitants within 1000 Miles of the Mouth of the *Gambia* were far *Weſt* from his Country.

[3] Seat to the Royal Throne.] The *Negroes* chuſe very low Seats, and very ſmall withal, not above ten Inches high, and ſix over, and very often in the Shape of an Hour Glaſs.

before them he passes thro' the Streets and Suburbs of the City. Then if any be oppress'd or griev'd with any Trouble, he presents himself to the King, nor does he depart from his Presence till his Cause be decided. In the Afternoons, when the Heat of the Sun permits, he gets again on Horseback, and goes out guarded on all sides by his Soldiers: Then no Admittance nor Access is open to any one. Therefore, in a certain and appointed Custom, he rides out twice every Day. And so much is remarkable of his Justice. He generally wears a Habit of Sattin, or a black Mantle, after the *Arabian* Manner, with Drawers, and leathern Sandals on his Feet: He always goes on Horseback. He has abundance of rich Ornaments, and Horses, with most sumptuous Trappings, on solemn Days, led before him. He has many Troops who march each with their Colours under his Royal Banner; Elephants, Camels, and various kinds of Animals, which are found in the *Negroes* Countries, precede him. In fine, these People have in the *Nile* long made Boats, in which they practise Fishing and Commerce between one City and the other. But the Apparel of the People of *Ghana* are Cloths to cover their Nakedness and Mantles. And the Country of *Ghana* is join'd on the *Western* Side with the Kingdom of *Meczara*; on the *East* with that of *Vancara*; on the *North* with the broadest Desert, lying out between the Countries of the *Blacks* and *Barbary*; on the *South* it joins to the *Infidels* Country, *to wit*, that of *Lamlem*, and other Inhabitants.

From the City of *Ghana* to the Confines of the Country of *Vancara* is a Journey of eight Days; and this of *Vancara* is most famous for the Excellency and Plenty of Gold. It is an Island of three hundred Miles in Length, and one hundred and fifty in Breadth, which the *Nile* surrounds all the Year. But the Month of *August* approaching, and the scorching Heat increasing, and the *Nile* overflowing, that Island, or, at least, the greater Part of it, is cover'd over with Water, and remains so as long as the *Nile* is wont to overflow. But when the Waters decrease, and the *Nile* begins to gather it self in its proper Channel, all, who are in the Kingdom of the *Blacks*, living in those Islands, return to their Habitation; and every Day in which the *Nile* decreases,

creases, they slightly dig the Earth, and not one of them is disappointed in his Labour; but whosoever he be, by digging, finds more or less of Gold, according to the Gift of God. And after that the *Nile* hath entirely betaken itself to its former Bounds, they sell what they have found, and Merchandize among themselves; and indeed the greater Part of the Gold is bought by the Merchants of *Vareclan*, and by the remotest *Western* Merchants, and they carrying it into their Countries, strike and coin it into Pieces of Money; and by them they are bought; and that every Year.

Next to the Cities of the Country of *Vancara* lies the great and populous City *Tirca*; distant from *Ghana* six Days Journey; the Road lies along the Banks of the *Nile*. From *Tirca* to the City *Marasa* is reckon'd six Days. And from this to the Country of *Secmara* is six Days Journey. From that to the City *Semagda* is eight Days Journey. That is a beautiful and neat City, situated on the Shore of a fresh Water Sea; and distant from the City *Reghebil* nine Days. Also from the City *Secmara* to the City of *Reghebil*, towards the *South*, is a Journey of six Days. The City *Reghebil* lies also on the Shore of a fresh Water Sea, and is of a beautiful Form and Bigness, situated under a Mountain, which hangs over it on the *South* Side. Between the City *Reghebil*, towards the *West*, and the City *Ghanara*, there is a Distance of eleven Days. The City *Ghanara* is on a Bank of the *Nile*, inclos'd with a strong Wall, and inhabited by a numerous and robust People. Also from this City to that of *Ghana* is a Journey of eleven Days, where Water is very scarce. All these Countries a little before mention'd are under the Dominion of the King of *Ghana*.

Part III. Climate I.

THE most famous Cities which are contain'd in this third Part of the first Climate, are *Kaugha* and *Kucu*, *Tamalma*, *Zaghara*, *Mathan*, *Angimi*, *Nuabia* and *Tagua*. The City *Kaugha* is on the *North* Bank of the fresh Water, from which its Inhabitants draw to drink. This City is subject to the Empire of *Vancara*; nevertheless

nevertheleſs ſome of the *Negroes* reckon it under the Dominion of *Kanem*. It is a populous City, without Walls, famous for Buſineſs and uſeful Arts for the Advantage of its People. The Women of this City are ſo endued with the Magick Art, that Witchcraft is in a peculiar Manner attributed to them; for they are ſaid to be very skilful, and their Charms effectual. From *Kaugha* to *Semegondam*, towards the *Weſt*, is ten Days Journey. Alſo from *Kaugha* to *Ghana* is near a Month and half's Journey. From *Kaugha* to *Damocla* is reckon'd a Month's Journey. Alſo from that to *Sabia* is almoſt a Month. Again, from *Kaugha* to the City *Kucu* is twenty Days Journey, towards the *North*, at the Rate of the Camels travelling. The City *Kucu* is famous among the *Negroes* for Bigneſs; it is ſituated on the Bank of a River, which flowing from the *North* Part, waſhes it, and affords Drink to the Inhabitants; and altho' many *Negroes* relate that this City *Kucu* is ſituated on the Bank of the *Nile*, others place it near a River flowing into the *Nile*. It is however, I apprehend an Opinion, that that River glides along, till it paſſes for many Days beyond *Kucu*, and then pours it ſelf out into the Deſert, thro' Sands and Plains, in the ſame Manner the River *Euphrates* doth in *Meſopotamia*.

Beſide, the King of *Kucu* is abſolute, dependant on no one; he has much Attendance, and the greateſt Empire, Soldiers and Captains, Armour, and beautiful Furniture. Theſe People ride on Horſes and Camels; they are of a martial Diſpoſition, and frequently invade the neighbouring Nations. With reſpect to the Cloathing of this Country, the common People cover their Nakedneſs with the Skins of Beaſts, but the Merchants cloath themſelves with Veſts and Tunicks, wear Caps on their Heads, and adorn themſelves with Gold. The Governors and Nobility are cover'd with Sattin, the Merchants go to, and are converſant with them, and they change Goods by way of Truck or Barter. A Wood grows in this Country, which is called *Serpentine Wood*; and it is ſaid to be of that Nature, that if it be put to a Serpent's Den, immediately the Serpent comes out of it. And alſo, that he who wears this Wood, can take in his Hand a Serpent without Fear; but rather, upon touching them, he ſhall ſeem to feel in him ſome certain Courage. However, the

Truth

Truth of this Thing is only supported by the Reports of the remote Nations of the *West*; and it is probable, that they who hold this Wood, or wear it about their Necks, have not been near any Serpent to try. This Wood is like *Pyrethrum* or *Bartram*, is of a twisted Grain, and of a black Colour.

The City *Kucu* is distant from the City *Ghana* a Month and half's Journey; but from the City *Tamalma*, towards the *East*, fourteen Days. That is a small City, without Walls, frequented by People from the Country of *Kouar*. From *Tamalma* to the City *Mathan*, from the Country of *Kanem*, are twelve Days Journey: This also is a small City, and none of the usual Arts are practis'd in it, very few Merchandize, and the People have Camels and Goats. From the City *Mathan* to the City *Angimi* is reckon'd eight Days Journey, and this also belongs to the Province of *Kanem*; it is very small, not inhabited by much People, and these of a mean Spirit: They are adjoining to *Nuba* on the *East*, and distant from the *Nile* three Days Journey, and they have no Water but from Wells. From *Angimi* to the City *Zaghara* is six Days Journey: *Zaghara* has many Towns, and populous: And round about it live a certain People, like those of *Zaghara*, who hire Camels of the Citizens; and they exercise some Trade of Merchandize of little Value, and some Arts among them. These likewise drink Well Water, and eat large grain'd Millet, and dry Flesh of Camels; also Fish mingled with Myrrh, and Milk Meats, with which they greatly abound: They cover themselves over with Skins, and are the Swiftest in Running of all the *Negroes*. From the City *Zaghara* to *Mathan* is eight Days Journey, and the Emperor and Prince reside there, whose Soldiers, as they are for the most Part naked, are Archers. From this City *Mathan* to the City *Tagua* are thirteen Days Journey, and this is the Metropolis of the Kingdom of the Infidels of *Tagua*, observing no Religion. The Country of these is bordering to that of *Nuba*, and to them belongs the little City *Semna*. And some who have travelled over the Cities of *Kouar* report, that the Chief of *Jalac*, who has his Government from the King of *Nuba*, went into the City *Semna*, burnt and utterly destroy'd it, and dispers'd its Inhabitants into different Parts,

Parts, and that this was lately ruined. From the City *Tagua* to this fame are fix Days Journey. And from the City *Tagua* to the City *Nuabia*, from whence the Kingdom of *Nuba* has its Name, and from thence the *Nubitæ*, are eighteen Days Journey.

Part IV. Climate I.

IN this fourth Part of the firſt Climate is contained the Kingdom of *Nubia*, Part of *Æthiopia*, and the reſt of the North of *Tagua*, and the inward Part of *Vahat*. The moſt famous Places and chief Cities of *Nubia*, are *Cuſa*, *Ghalva*, (r) *Dancala*, *Jalac*, and *Sula:* But in *Æthiopia*, *Marcata* and *Nagiagha*. In fine, in the Country of the inner *Vahat* and upper Part of *Ægypt*, are the Cities *Aſuan*, *Anceva* and *Redini*. ----

In this Part is ſeen the (s) Separating of the two *Niles*, *viz.* of the *Nile* of *Ægypt*, which flowing from South to North, divides our Country; on each Shore of which are ſituated the greateſt Part of the Cities of *Ægypt*; ſome others there are in the Iſlands. The other Part of the *Nile* flows from the Eaſt to the utmoſt Bounds of the Weſt; and upon that Branch of the *Nile* lie all, or at leaſt the moſt celebrated Kingdoms of the Negroes.

(r) [*Dancala*] Is one of the Kingdoms of *Æthiopia*, ſubject to the Negus, and mentioned by *Ludolphus*; ſo that the Author has deſcribed all the Kingdoms up the *Nile* from the *Atlantick* to the *Abyſſines*, whoſe Empire borders upon the Red Sea.

(s) The *Nubian* Geographer in this Place is very clear in his Deſcription of the Diviſion of the *Nile*, and that one Branch (by Geographers called the *Niger Nile*) flows into the Weſtern Ocean, and the other into the *Mediterranean*; and this agrees with what *Herodotus* reports the Prieſts of *Ægypt* to have ſaid of the *Nile*; and it gives more Weight to his Opinion, that it is likely he never ſaw, nor perhaps heard of *Herodotus*, who wrote in *Greek*, a Language very little known to the *Arabians*. *Leo* the *African* alſo ſays, that this was the received Opinion of the *Arabian* Geographers.

EXTRACTS

TRANSLATED OUT OF

LEO the AFRICAN.

INTRODUCTION.

AFRICA *is inhabited by three Races of People.* *First*,--THE MOORS, *under which Name are comprehended all the ancient Inhabitants of* Africa *before the* Arabian *Conqueſt, whether they were deſcended from* Numidians, Phœnicians, Carthaginians, Romans, Vandals, or Goths. *During the* Arabian *Empire under the* Caliphs *all thoſe Nations received the* Mahometan *Religion.*

By their manner of Living they may be divided into two Kinds; Thoſe who have fixt Habitations, and live in Cities and Villages following Trade or Agriculture. And thoſe who live in the Deſarts, and change their Habitations after the manner of the Arabs, *ſupporting themſelves by Grazing and Hunting, and whoſe Profeſſion is Arms.*

Theſe latter ſeem to be the Deſcendants of the ancient Numidians. *Of them are five Tribes, who, to avoid the Fury of the* Arabians, *retired Southward into the Deſarts of* Libya; *and one of thoſe Tribes, that of* Zanaja, (Leo *ſays*) *diſcovered and conquered thoſe Negro Nations which lie on the* Niger.

Secondly,--- THE ARABIANS, *who under the* Caliphs *Succeſſors of* Mahomet, *after they had conquered Part of* Aſia *and all* Ægypt, *paſſed the* Nile, *and ſubdued* Africa. *Moſt of theſe* Arabians *live ſtill in the Deſarts upon feeding their Herds, Hunting and War, raiſing Contributions of the Moors who live in Cities, and by Agriculture. Some of their Tribes have rambled Southward as far as the River* Gambia, *and the* Pholeys *ſeem to be deſcended from them.*

Thirdly,--THE NEGROES, *who begin to inhabit where the Deſarts*

Desarts end, along the great River called Gambia *or* Niger, *and from thence Southward as far as the* Cape of Good Hope.

Leo *the* African *hath given a full Account of all these Nations from the* Mediterranean *Sea to the* Gambia, *by him called the* Niger, *and by the* Nubian *Geographer called the* Nile. *I have translated such Parts of him as shews the Road from the great Cities of* Morocco *and* Fez, *to the Countries of the Negroes and the River* Gambia; *also his Account of the Negroes and the Course of the* Niger. *His Book is very curious and methodical, giving an Account of all the* Mooriſh *Kingdoms, and exactly describing every Town, and the Changes that have happened, particularly the Decay of Arts and Learning which formerly flouriſhed in the great City of* Morocco. *He enters into the Constitution of the Governments, some of which seem Republican. There were then several Kingdoms in* Africa, *and several free Towns and Families independent of those Kings. About the 15th Century, in which he lived, the* Portugueze *had made very great Ravages in* Africa, *for landing upon the Ports on the Ocean, they had pierced even into the Heart of the Kingdom of* Fez. *In the Description of the different Towns, he gives an Account of those Revolutions. He divides his Work into* 8 *Parts. I have the second Edition of his Book, which was publiſhed at* Venice *in the Year* 1554. *In the first Vol. of* Ramuſio's *Collection of Navigations and Voyages, the Work is in* Italian, *dedicated to the famous* Hieronimo Fracaſtora. *In the Dedication to him the following Account is given of* Leo.

'This Author *(Leo)* was very converſant in all the Courts 'of *Barbary*, and in ſeveral Expeditions accompanied the 'Kings of that Country, even within our Days. I ſhall 'give a ſhort Account of what I have collected concerning 'his Life from a Gentleman of Worth and Honour, who 'knew him at *Rome*, and lived ſome Time there with him. 'He was by Race a *Moor*, born in *Granada*, and at the Time 'when the Catholick King *Ferdinand* conquered that King-'dom from the Infidels, his Family retired into *Barbary*, 'and ſettled in the City of *Fez*, where he ſtudied the *Arabian* 'Learning, in which Time he compoſed ſeveral Hiſtories, 'which hitherto have not been publiſhed. He alſo wrote an *Ara-'bian* Grammar, which Maſter *James Mantino* has by him. *Leo* 'travelled thro' all *Barbary*, the Kingdoms of the *Negroes*, '*Arabia* and *Syria*, and kept a Journal of all that he ſaw 'or heard worthy of Remark. In the Pontificate of *Leo* 'the 10th he was taken near the Iſland of *Zerbi*, by *Cor-*

'*fairs*, conducted to *Rome* and given to the Pope, who 'having ſeen him, and underſtanding he took Delight in 'Geography, and that he had with him a Book that he had 'compoſed on that Subject, his Holineſs received him very 'graciouſly, and gave him a handſome Penſion, that he 'might not have any Inclination to leave him. He became 'a Chriſtian, the Pope was his Godfather, and gave him 'the Names of *John Leo*. He lived many Years in *Rome*, 'where he learnt the *Italian* Tongue ſo well, that he him-'ſelf tranſlated this his Book from *Arabick* into it, 'which Book in his own Hand-writing we have by us, and 'with the utmoſt Diligence we are Maſters of, have cor-'rected and printed very exactly in the Manner we have now 'laid it before you.'

This Account tranſlated from the Dedication of Ramuſio *is ſo full, that we need add nothing to it concerning the Author, only that ſince his Time wonderful Changes have happened in that Country, which he foretold would be the Conſequences of the arbitrary Power grown up about his Age, which had brought Government itſelf into ſuch Abhorrence, that he ſays,*

'Pcioche gli huomini di riputatione, & di bonta, no ſi dag-'nano d'eſſere ammeſſi negli ufici della corte : né ſimiglian-'temente di dar niunda delle lor figlie à quelli, che ſono 'della caſa del Re.'

He ſays this bad Government occaſioned univerſal Avarice and Corruption, and the Contempt of Learning and Education, extended Ignorance, Immorality and Superſtition, thro' all Africa, *and would end in Deſtruction. The Event has juſtified his wiſe Conjectures, for all* Mauritania *is now fallen into the loweſt State of Barbariſm and Ignorance ; ſo that the Poſterity of thoſe brave and learned* Arabians *and* Moors, *who preſerved Aſtronomy and Phyſick, invented Alchymy and Decimal Cyphers in Arithmetick, who conquered* Africa, Spain, *and Part of* France, *ſubdued by their own Vices, ſubmitted quietly to* Muley Iſhmael *for the laſt half Century, and are now ruled by the Will, or rather by the Whim of an Army of* Blackamoors, *who make or unmake their Emperors.*

Leo's *Account of* Fez *was too long for to inſert in this Treatiſe, ſo we have only given the Heads of it. The Road from thence to* Tombuto, *the Capital Kingdom of the Negroes, lay thro'* Morocco, Duccala, Hea, Sus, Dara, *and* Segelmeſſe. *In this Journey they climb over Mount* Atlas, *and* Leo *gives an Account of a Prince of one of thoſe Mountains, which we*

have

have inſerted at large. They alſo paſs thro' Numidia, *where the Uſe of Dates ſupplies Bread, and thence they croſs the dreadful Deſarts of* Libya, *of which we have given what* Leo *ſays at large, as alſo the Deſcription of ſeveral of the Towns, which, as we think it will give the Curious ſome Idea of the Inland Parts of* Africa, *we hope it will not be deemed ſwelling this Book with foreign Matter, but rather, that the Labour we have taken in collecting and tranſlating many curious Matters for the Information of our Readers, from a Book now almoſt out of Print, will meet with a kind Reception.*

NOTE. *In this, as in the former Geographer, the (g) is always pronounced in the* Arabic *Names like the (j)*

EXTRACTS *from* JOHN LEO

the African's *Geographical History of* Africa.

PART I. SECT. III.

Of the DIVISION *of* AFRICA.

THE *Arabian* Geographers divide *Africa* into four Climates, Regions, or Parts, *viz.*

BARBARY, NUMIDIA, } { LIBYA, and the Land of *Negroes*.

(a) BARBARY begins at the Mountain of *Meies*, which is the moſt Eaſtern Point of the Mountains of *Atlas* towards *Alexandria*, being near 300 Miles from thence. On the North, the *Mediterranean Sea* bounds it from Mount *Meies* to the Streights by the *Pillars of Hercules*. Weſtward of thoſe Streights it runs out of the *Mediterranean Sea* to the Main Ocean, and extends to the Weſtern Point of *Atlas*, which is the Cape neareſt to the Town of *Meſſa*; and it is bounded on the South by Mount *Atlas*. This is the beſt Region of all *Africa*, in which

(a) LEO begins with a general Deſcription of *Africa*, without which the Reader could have no clear Notion where the *Gambia* lies, therefore I have inſerted it, ſince by it will be ſeen what Nations and Parts of the World may be communicated or traded with from the *Gambia*. The *Arabian* Geographers Manner of dividing the World was into Climates, conſiſting of a certain Number of Degrees; and beginning at the Eaſt, they deſcribe all that Country Weſtward till they came to the next Sea. Thus LEO begins with *Barbary* near *Alexandria*, bounded on the North by the *Mediterranean Sea*, and on the South by the Mountains of *Atlas*, and deſcribes all the Kingdoms up the *Niger Nile*, from where it empties itſef into the *Atlantic* or Weſtern Ocean, to the Country of the *Abyſſines*.

which there are Cities inhabited by civilized People, who make good Laws for the Government of their respective States, and are of a tawny Colour almost white.

The second Part of *Africa* is by the *Latins* named *Numidia*, but the *Arabians* call it *Biledulgerid*: It produces abundance of Dates. The Beginning of it Eastward is at the City of *Eloacat*, 100 Miles from *Egypt*; and it runs to the Westward as far as the Town of *Nun* upon the Ocean Sea. *Atlas* limits it upon the North, as do the sandy Deserts of *Libya* on the South. It is generally by the *Arabians* called the Land of Dates, this being the Region of *Africa* that bears most Dates. This Region has but one Name, being all of the same Nature.

The third Part is in the *Latin* Tongue called *Libya*, and by the *Arabians Sarra* (signifying the Desert) It beginneth Eastward at that Part of *Nilus* neareſt the City of *Eloacat*, and runs to the West as far as the Ocean Sea. *Numidia* bounds it on the North, the Country of *Negroes* on the South: It begins Eastward at the Kingdom of *Gaoga*, and runs Westward to * *Gualata*, and that *Gualata* borders upon the Sea.

The fourth Part of *Africa*, is the Land or Country of *Negroes*; it begins at *Gaoga* Eastward, and extends Westward to *Gualata*. The Desert of *Libya* incloses the North Part, and the Ocean the South Part; which is to us unknown (except what we learn'd from the Accounts of the Merchants who come from thence to *Tombuto*.) In the Country of the Negroes, there is a noble River called *Niger*, which beginneth Eastward from a Desart, named by the Natives *Seu*. Others affirm that the *Niger* springs out of a Lake, and so goeth on Westward till it empties itself into the Sea. Our Cosmographers say that it comes out of *Nilus*, and that for some Space it is hid in the Earth, and afterwards pours forth in such a Lake as is before mentioned. Some other People think that the Beginning of this River is to the Westward, and so running East formeth that great Lake: But that is not probable, because they go with the Stream in Boats Westward from *Tombuto* to *Ghinea*, and *Melli*, for those Kingdoms are situated to the West of *Tombuto*. The most fertile of the Negroe Countries, are those which lie upon the Banks of the (b) *Niger*.

(a) The Kingdom of the *Jolloffs*. (b) *Gambia*.

The DIVISION *of* BARBARY.

BARBARY is divided into four Kingdoms: The Chief of them is *Morocco*, which contains seven Provinces, *viz. Hea*, *Sus*, *Guzula*, *Morocco*, *Duccala*, *Hazcora*, and *Tedles*. *Fez*, the next Kingdom of *Barbary*, is also divided into seven Provinces, *viz. Temesne* (the Country of *Fez*) *Azgara*, *Elabat*, *Errif*, *Garet*, and *Elcauz*. The third Kingdom of *Barbary* is called *Telensin*, which comprehends three Regions, that is to say, the Mountains, *Tenez*, and *Algezer*. The fourth Kingdom of *Barbary* is *Tunis*, containing four Provinces, *Bugia*, *Constantina*, *Tripolis* in *Barbary*, and *Ezzaba*, which is Part of *Numidia*.

DIVISION *of* NUMIDIA.
Which is also called the Land of DATES.

NUMIDIA is the worst Part of *Africa*, insomuch that the old *Arabian* Historians will hardly call it a Kingdom, because the Natives of it are so far divided from one another by the Deserts. For *Tesset*, a *Numidian* City, which contains about 400 Families, is separated from all Places of Habitation almost 300 Miles, by the *Libyan* Desart. But we shall mention those Parts of *Numidia* which are inhabited, some of which may be compared with other *African* Regions, *viz. Segelmess*, a Region of *Numidia* lying between *Morocco* and the Country of Negroes; and *Zeb*, situate against *Bugia* and *Biledulgerid*, which extends to the Kingdom of *Tunis*. We shall reserve many Particulars of this Country for another Part of this History, and will begin with those Places which lie on the West of *Numidia*, the Names of which are, *Tesset*, *Guaden*, *Ifren*, *Hacca*, *Dare*, *Tebelbelt*, *Todga*, *Fercale*, *Segelmess*, *Benigumi*, *Fighig*, *Tegua*, *Tsabit*, *Tegorarin*, *Mesab*, *Tegort*, and *Guarghela*.------The Province of *Zeb* hath five Towns. *Biledulgerid* hath the same Number of Cities. This is the Division of *Numidia*, bounded upon the West by the Ocean, and on the East by the *Nile*.

DIVISION

DIVISION *of* LIBYA, *or the Deſarts which lie between* NUMIDIA *and the Land of* NEGROES.

THE *Arabian* Geographers have not as yet divided the *Libyan* Deſarts, which lie between the Land of *Negroes* and *Numidia*, by any Names; but the *Numidians* who live in them, have divided them into five Parts, and given them Names themſelves. The *Moors* who inhabit them are divided into five Tribes, *viz. Zanegar*, *Guenziga*, *Terga*, *Lemta*, and *Berdeua*.

DIVISION *of the Country of* NEGROES *into Kingdoms.*

THE Country of Negroes hath many Kingdoms; and notwithſtanding there are many of them, of which we have no Knowledge, yet we will deſcribe thoſe where we have ourſelves been, and which are well known to us; alſo ſome others, from whence Merchants have travelled to thoſe Towns where I myſelf have reſided, and from them got acquainted with their Countries. I ſaw (a) 15 Kingdoms of the Negroes myſelf, but there are ſeveral others which I never ſaw, but the Negroes know them well. Beginning Weſt, and going Eaſtward and Southward, the following are their

(a) The Author had himſelf been at *Tombuto*, which by his Deſcription muſt be about the Mid-way between *Ethiopia*, or the Land of the *Abyſſines*, and the Mouth of the *Gambia*. *Tombuto* was then the moſt conſiderable Part of the Region of the Negroes for Trade, ſince the Trade was then carried on by Caravans of Camels, who came over-land from *Barbary* to them. And as *Tombuto* lay neareſt to the River *Dara*, which was the Place where the Deſerts were narroweſt, and Water eaſieſt to be had, that Conveniency ſettled the Trade then there, for Trade follows Conveniency of Carriage, which is the Reaſon that the Negroe Merchants now come down to the River *Gambia*, becauſe the Things they want are eaſily brought thither by Water Carriage from *Europe*.

their Names, *viz.* (a) *Gualata*, (b) *Ghinea*, *Melli*, *Tombuto*, *Gago*, *Guber*, *Agadez*, *Cano*, *Casena*, *Zegzeg*, *Zanfara*, *Guangara*, *Burno*, (c) *Gaoga*, (d) *Nube*. These 15 Kingdoms are mostly situate upon the *Niger*, thro' which the Merchants go from *Gualata* to the City of *Alcair* in (e) *Ægypt*. The Journey is not dangerous, but very long.

The

(a) [*Gualata*,] is what I take to be the Kingdom of the *Jolloiffs*, or *Jualafas*.

(b) [*Ghinea*,] I take to be the upper Part of what is called *Yani*, and all *Woolly*. The other Towns are at present unknown to us; the *Engliſh* have never gone up higher in this River than *Woolly*. Whether the other Kingdoms do now subſiſt or not, is a great Doubt. They were founded by the *Moors* or *Numidians* who came from *Lybia*, introducing the *Mahometan* Religion with their Arms and Government. They were ſupplied with Clothes, Arms, Iron-Work, and the other Things they wanted, from the Kingdoms of *Barbary*, from whence they firſt came, and where the Manufacturers were who made thoſe Goods.

(c) [*Gaoga*,] This Region is deſcribed by *Ludolphus*, being one of the Kingdoms of the *Abyſſine* Empire above *Æthiopia*.

(d) [*Nube*,] is well known, being what was antiently called *Æthiopia* lying South of *Ægypt*. This was the *Nubian* Geographer's Native Country, in which he ſays the *Niger* divides from the *Nile*. The Inhabitants were formerly Chriſtians of the *Alexandrian* Church, but are now Mahometans.

(e) [*Ægypt*,] in that Time which was before any Goods were carried by the Shipping from *England* to the Mouths of the *Gambia*, the Trade was carried on from *Gualata*, or the Land of the *Jolloiffs*, to *Alcair* in *Ægypt*, the whole Breadth of *Africa*. They carried Salt made at *Joally* or *Ulil*, and in their Way exchanged it for Gold, and with it, in *Ægypt*, they bought Beads, Cutlaſſes, Knives, Iron, Daggers and other Things, with which they furniſhed the Countries on their Return. But the Courſe of Trade is now quite changed, and thoſe Nations which lie neareſt the *Gambia* are now beſt ſupplied with Goods; for thoſe upon the River *Gambia* being able to buy Goods from the *Engliſh*, not only furniſh them with their Gold and Slaves, but the Black Merchants, or *Joncoes*, go up into the Countries to buy Gold and Slaves, and bring them down to *Cower* in the *Jolloiffs* Country, there to ſell to the Shipping. This long March from *Gambia* to *Ægypt* ſeems almoſt incredible, ſince one can hardly conceive how any Goods could bear a Price equal to ſo long a Land-Carriage; but tho' that cannot be entirely reconciled, yet the Nature of that Country will

The Kingdoms join upon one another; ten of them are separated by the *Niger* or Sandy Deſarts. Formerly they had all diſtinct Kings, but now they are governed by three only. The King of *Tombuto*, who has the greateſt Part; the King of *Borno*, who has the leaſt; and the Reſidue ſubject to the King of *Gaoga*. There are ſeveral other Kingdoms bordering upon the Southern Parts of them, *viz.* *Bito*, *Jemiam*, (f) *Dauma*, *Medra* and *Gocham*, whereof the Natives and Governours are rich and induſtrious, and live by Rules of Equity and Juſtice; but ſome of them lead a brutiſh kind of Life. The *Arabian* Hiſtorians ſay that in former Times no Part of *Africa* was inhabited, but that which is now named the Country of *Negroes* or *Blacks*. And it is paſt Contradiction, that *Barbary* and *Numidia* were for ſeveral Ages deſtitute of Inhabitants. The tawny People were named (g) *Barbar* from *Barbara*, to murmur, becauſe the Tongue of the *Africans* is eſteemed by the *Arabians*, as that of Beaſts, without Accents.----------

Of

will make it leſs ſurprizing, ſince the Carriage coſts little. The Slaves carry each their Burden, and ſome Corn, which is very cheap, and the Main of their Nouriſhment is, Locuſts, wild Honey, Roots, Oſtriches, and other Game which they find in the Woods and Deſarts; and when once they come to Roads paſſable for Camels, it is a Queſtion if the Carriage upon thoſe Beaſts is not equally cheap to Carriage by Sea, conſidering that 250 Camels, with a few Men to attend them, carry equal to a Ship of 100 Tons; that they live upon what they find in the Fields, with a very ſmall additional Allowance of Balls made up with Flower and Molaſſes, whereas a Ship requires a great Out-ſet, Men, Proviſions, Wear and Tear, *&c.*

(f) [*Dauma,*] by the Name and Situation of it, to the Southward of the *Gambia*, ſeems to have an Affinity with the *Dauhoumau*, a very formidable Nation lying far within Land, Part of whom have made a great Figure, by lately invading the Kingdoms of *Whidah* and *Ardah* near the *Gold Coaſt*. But the *Arabians* knew very little of what was South of the *Gambia*; ſo that theſe are dark Gueſſes.

(g) [*Barbar,*] the Derivation of *Barbary* may be from the *Latin* Word *Barbarus*, for the old Inhabitants of *Africa* keep the Tongue they had before the *Romans* Time, which by their Conqueſt was ſomething mixt with the *Latin*.

Of the Original of the Moors *of* Africa.

THE *Arabian* Historians are not agreed about the Original of the *Moors*, or Tawny Inhabitants of *Africa*. Some say they are descended from the Inhabitants of (*a*) *Palæstine*, whom the *Assyrians* drove out of their own Country, and at last they came to *Africa*, where the Pleasantness and Fruitfulness of the Soil induced them to make it their Place of Habitation. Others say that their Original was from a People of *Arabia Fælix*, called the (*b*) *Sabæans*, and that even before the *Æthiopians* drove them out of their Country. Others say that they originally came from a certain People of (*c*) *Asia*, who, chased thence by Wars, fled into *Greece*, which at that Time was not at all inhabited; but the Enemy pursued them, and forced them to cross the Sea of *Morea*, or Mediterranean; they arriving in *Africa*, settled there, but their Enemies stayed in *Greece*. These Things are to be understood of the Origin of the *Moors* only, the *Barbarians* and *Numidians*; for the *Negroes* are all descended from (*d*) *Chus*, the Son of *Cham*, who was the Son of *Noah*. Notwithstanding the Difference between the *Moors* and *Negroes*, they had all one Beginning, being descended from the *Philistines*, and they from *Mesraim*, the Son of *Chus*: But the *Moors* are descended from the *Sabeans*, for *Saba* was begotten of *Rama*, the eldest Son of *Chus*. There are more Opinions concerning the *Africans* Original, but we shall omit them as unnecessary.

Of

(*a*) [*Palæstine*] This may be meant of the famous Republick of *Carthage*, which was founded by the *Tyrians*, who were of *Palæstine*.

(*b*) It is very probable the Original of the *Numidians* was from the *Sabæans*; for their Customs, when the *Romans* came first acquainted with them, were very like those of the *Arabians*.

(*c*) It seems as if this was a mistaken Account of *Cyrene* and other Colonies settled by the *Græcians* in *Africa*.

(*d*) This Account being also of Matters which happened before the Time of *Mahomet*, the Reader will receive it as he thinks fit, but I thought it would be a Matter of Curiosity to shew what was the *Arabians* Opinion of the Original of the *Negroes*.

Of the Tribes of the Moors *of* Africa.

THE (*a*) *Moors* or *Numidians* are divived into 5 Tribes, *Sanhagia*, *Muſmuda*, *Zeneta*, *Haoara* and *Gumera*. The Tribe of *Muſmuda* inhabits the South Part of the Mountain of *Atlas*, and all the Inland Plains of that Region.----- The two Tribes of *Muſmuda* and *Gumera* live by themſelves, but the other three are diſperſed all over *Africa*. ---- Some of the *Zeneta* govern all *Africa*, having formerly overcome the Family called *Idris*, from whom it is ſaid, the true and natural Generals of *Fez* derive their Pedigree, who were the Founders of the ſame City, and their Succeſſors were called *Mecnaſa*. Another Family of the *Zeneta*, called *Magraoa*, came out of *Numidia* afterwards, who chaſed the Family of *Mecnaſa*, with their Chiefs, out of their Territories. It was not long after that, before the Tribe of *Magaora* was chaſed out in the ſame Manner by ſome of the *Sanhagia* Race, called *Luntuna*, who came from the Deſart of *Numidia*. This Family waſted and utterly deſtroyed the Country of *Temeſne*, and ſlew all the Inhabitants, except thoſe who were either of their Tribe or Kindred, and to them they gave the Country of *Duccala* to live in, who built the City of *Morocco*. Since that one *Elmahdi*, the Head of the *Mahometan* Preachers thereabouts, conſpiring with thoſe of the *Muſmuda* Family, called *Hargii*, drove out all the *Luntuna*, and governed the Kingdom himſelf. When he died, one of the *Sanhagia*, called *Habdul Mumen*, a *Banigueriha gel*, ſucceeded him, and that Family poſſeſſed the Kingdom 120 Years, to which moſt Parts of *Africa* were ſubject. ----

Of the Language of the Africans.

THE foregoing five Families were multiplied into Hundreds of Families, and tho' there are innumerable Nations, yet they uſe all one Language, by them named

(*a*) He is ſpeaking of the *Moors*, whom he diſtinguiſhes from the *Arabians*.

Aquel

(*a*) *Aquel Amarig*, the Noble Tongue. The *African Arabians* call it a barbarous Tongue, but it is the general Language of *Africa*, quite different from other Tongues, yet has a great many *Arabian* Words in it; which occasions some to think, that by lineal Descent the *Africans* are derived from the *Sabæans*, a People of *Arabia Fælix*. Others think their Language was in Being before the *Arabians* came into *Africa*; but their Authors were so negligent, that they left no Writings either to prove or disprove it. They who live near, and trade with the *Arabians*, do mostly speak their Language. ---- The *Negroes* have a good many Languages amongst them, of which one named (*b*) *Sungai* is spoken in a great many of their Kingdoms, *viz. Gualata*, *Ghinea*, *Tombuto*, *Melli* and *Gago*. They have another called *Guber*, which is used by the Inhabitants of *Cano*, *Casena*, *Perzegreg* and *Guangra*. *Borno* hath a Language of its own, unlike that used in *Gaoga*. The Tongue used in *Nube* has a Mixture of the *Chaldean*, *Ægyptian* and *Arabian* Languages; but all the Towns near the Sea, from the Mountains of *Atlas* to the Mediterranean Sea, speak broken *Arabian*, except *Morocco* and the *Numidians* Inland bordering upon *Fez*, *Tremizen* and *Morocco*, who speak the Language of the *Barbarian*. Those over-against *Tunis* and *Tripoli* speak bad *Arabic*.

Of the Arabians *who inhabit the City of* Cairoan.

OTMAN, the third Califf, sent an Army out, which subdued many Regions, and at length 80,000 of them came into *Africa*, the Commander of whom continued himself there, whose Name was *Hucha Hibnu Nafich*. He built the great City of *Cairoan*, because he was afraid that the Inhabitants of *Tunis* would betray him by getting Succours from *Sicily*, and therefore took all his Treasure to the Desart about 120 Miles from *Carthage*, and there built the

(*a*) *Leo* certainly gives to these Languages the *Arabian* Names, which are quite different from the Names given by the People of that Country; for the Language spoke by the *Jolloiffs* is called *Jolloiff*, and that spoke by the *Negroes* is called *Mundingo*.

(*b*) [*Sungai*] That is at this Time the Name of the Royal Family of *Barsally*.

said

ſaid *Cairoan*. He ordered his People always to defend themſelves in the Deſarts, and not to depend upon the Strength of Fortifications or Rocks, nor to dwell near them; and thus the *Arabians* remained ſafe, conquered all *Africa*, and mixt with the Natives. -----

The Cuſtoms and Manner of Life of thoſe Africans *who inhabit the Deſarts of* Libya.

THE five Tribes of *Sauhagia*, *&c.* are by the *Latins* called *Numidæ*. They live in the following Manner: They have no Rule, nor legal Form of Government; their Dreſs is a Piece of coarſe Cloth, which covers but a little of their Body; upon their Heads they wear a ſmall Turbant of black Cloth; their principal Men, to diſtinguiſh themſelves, wear a ſhort Gown of blue Cotton, which comes to their Knees, with wide Sleeves, which they buy from the Merchants that come from the *Negroes*; they ride only upon Dromedaries or Camels, between the two Boſſes, or elſe between the Boſs and the Neck; they uſe no Stirrups, and prick the Beaſt on with a Goad inſtead of Spurs: Thoſe Dromedaries that are broke for riding, have the Griſtle of their Noſes bored, as the Buffaloes have in *Italy*, thro' which they run a Leather-Strap, which they uſe for a Bridle. Inſtead of Beds they uſe Matts, very finely made of Reeds and Canes; their Tents are of Cloth made of Camels Hair, or of the Fibres of the Date-Trees; as for their Food, thoſe who have not ſeen would not believe with what Patience they ſupport Hunger and Thirſt; from their Infancy they are brought up to live without Bread, or any kind of Grain, but they are nouriſhed with Camels Milk, and they in the Morning generally drink a large Draught of it, which ſerves them till Supper, when they eat ſuch Fleſh as they can get boiled in Milk or Butter; when it is dreſt they take the Pieces out with their Hands and eat it, as we would a Cruſt of Bread, without Plates or Knives; when the Broth is almoſt cool, they take it up with the Hollow of their Hands inſtead of Spoons; if they have it, they then drink a Cup of Milk, which is the End of their Supper. Whilſt they have Milk they do not want Water, and during the Spring when they have Plenty of it, they are ſo wicked as to go ſeveral Weeks

Weeks without Waſhing(*a*), and their Camels alſo require no Water whilſt they have green Graſs to feed on. They ſpend their whole Lives in Hunting, or in plundering their Enemies; they ſtay but a few Days in one Place, becauſe their Camels in that Time have eat up the neighbouring Graſs. Though, as I ſaid above, they have no Rule or legal Form of Government, yet each Party has a Chief, whom they honour and obey as their King; they are not only ignorant of Letters, but of all Arts, Sciences and Virtue (*b*), for amongſt this People it is very difficult to find a ſingle Judge who underſtands the Law; ſo that ſhould there ſuch a Thing happen as a Law-ſuit, it would be neceſſary for the Plaintiff to ride at leaſt ſix Days Journey to find a Judge learned in the Law, for very few of the Profeſſion care to live amongſt ſuch poor Wretches, or can bear with their Cuſtoms or manner of Life. ---- Their Women are plump, well-featured, and finely limbed, but of dark-coloured Skins. They are very civil, and will permit you to touch their Hands, and kiſs them, but he who goes farther, does it at the Riſque of his Life, for in caſe of Adultery a *Moor* would, without Mercy, put both the offending Parties to Death. Theſe People are very generous and courteous to Strangers, and when any Travellers paſs thro' their Deſarts, they will not go to their Tents to ask any thing of them, nor will they go on the great Road to beg or deſire any thing, but every Caravan that comes thro' their Deſarts pays to the Prince thro' whoſe Territories it paſſes, a coarſe Cloth worth a Ducat for every Camel. I paſſed with a Caravan thro' the Deſart of *Araon*, where a Prince of the Race of *Zenaga* ruled; we went to him, and found him accompanied with 50 Men mounted upon Dromedaries; we paid him the ordinary Tribute, and he invited us to go to his Camp, and repoſe ourſelves two or three Days; but that as it was out of our Road, and that our Camels were tired, the Merchants excuſed themſelves, and gave him great Thanks, on which he told them their Camels and Baggage might go forward, and that thoſe who were on Horſeback might go along with him, and eaſily afterwards

(*a*) The not waſhing is a high Crime among the *Mahometans*.

(*b*) *Leo* being bred a *Mahometan* Lawyer, will not allow any Man to be virtuous that does not underſtand their Commentators, who pretty near anſwer our *Coke* upon *Littleton*.

wards overtake their Camels. He carried all us and the Merchants with him, and entertained us with great Abundance, according to the Nature of the Place. We were no ſooner arrived but he ordered Camels, and Camel-Calves, and other Cattle, to be killed; and Oſtriches, and other Kind of Game, which he had taken by the Way, to be dreſt for our Proviſion. We deſired him not to kill ſo many Camels for us, for that they were very valuable, and that we ſeldom eat of their Fleſh but when all other Food failed us. He anſwered, That he ſhould be aſhamed to entertain Strangers with killing only the ſmaller Cattle, and that he would treat us with the beſt he had, and with his largeſt Camels. Our Feaſt was compoſed of Fleſh boiled and roaſted; the Oſtriches were roaſted, and ſerved up in Baſkets made of Cane: They were ſtuffed with ſweet Herbs and Pepper, which they have from the Country of the *Negroes*. They gave us alſo Cakes made of Millet and Manſaroke (*a*), which were extremely good and well taſted. The Deſert was Dates in vaſt Abundance, and huge Veſſels filled with Milk. The Prince honoured us with his Preſence, and that of his neareſt Relations; but they eat by themſelves, and had ſome religious Men with them, none of them touched any Cakes, or Bread, or Dates, but only eat Fleſh or Milk. The Prince perceiving that we were ſurpriſed at this, told us, with a ſmiling Countenance, that they were born in that Country, where no Corn grew, and that it was proper they ſhould live upon the Produce of their Native Land: *That Corn was a foreign Luxury*, and that they kept it only for to oblige Strangers with. It is true, they eat Bread upon the higheſt Feſtival Days; but that was little, and only by way of Sacrifice. We ſtaid two Days with him, and the Quantity of Food dreſt in that Time was ſurpriſing; as alſo the Courteſy and Joy with which he treated us. The third Day he gave us Leave to depart, himſelf accompanying us till we joined the Caravans. And certainly the Beaſts which he killed during the Time we were there, were in Value ten Times the Tribute we paid. The other four Tribes of *Numidia* have the ſame Cuſtoms, and live in the ſame Manner.----

(*a*) *Vide* Journal, p. 31.

Of the Religion of the Moors, *and other ancient* Africans.

THE old *Africans* were much given to Idolatry, as the *Persians* still are; some of them worshipping the Fire, and some the Sun. And they had, in Times past, noble Temples built to the Honour of both the Sun and Fire; in which they kept continual Fires, as the vestal Virgins did at *Rome*. ---- Those *Africans* of *Libya* and *Numidia* worshipped each a particular Planet, to which they offered Prayers and Sacrifices. Others of the Land of *Negroes* worship *Guighimo*, *viz.* The Lord of Heaven. Which sound Religion was not given them by any Prophet, but they were inspired with it by God himself. The *Jewish* Law prevailed amongst them afterwards for many Years. After that they professed Christianity, 'till the 208th Year of the *Hegeira*, at which Time some of *Mahomet*'s Disciples deceived them; so that they followed their Opinion, and all the Kingdoms of the *Negroes* joyning to *Libya*, turned *Mahometans*, and slew all that were not of that Faith. So that even till now there are no Christians at all amongst the *Negroes*; but those near the Sea are great Idolaters, with whom the *Portugueze* do still keep, and have for a long Time kept up a great Traffick.

Of the Letters and Characters of the Africans.

THE ancient *Arabian* Historians think that the *Africans* used the *Latin* Characters only, and they scruple not to assert, that when the *Arabians* invaded *Africa*, no Characters were found amongst them but the *Latin*. They allow that the *Africans* have a peculiar Language, but say that they use the *Latin* Letters. What Account the *Arabians* have of the ancient *African* History, is translated from the *Latin* Books, some of which were very ancient, and some wrote in the Time of the *Arians*. But the Titles of them have slipt my Memory, tho' it is probable their Works were very voluminous; for I remember an *Arabian* Author, who quotes a Passage out of the 70th Book of one of those (*a*) Histories. They did not in the Translation con-

(*a*) It is reported that *Titus Livius* is the Book here meant.

conform to the Method of the *Latin* Authors, but took the Hiſtory of one particular Monarch, and mix'd his Exploits with other Kings of the ſame Times. But the *Mahometan* Princes commanded all the *African* Books to be burnt, imagining that the *Africans* would contemn the Doctrine of *Mahomet*, as long as they were acquainted with natural Philoſophy and other Sciences. On the other Side, the *Africans* had (as ſome Hiſtorians affirm) peculiar Characters to themſelves, which were utterly deſtroyed from the Time the *Romans* ſubdued thoſe Regions of *Africa*. It is not improbable that a vanquiſhed People ſhould uſe the Letters and Cuſtoms of thoſe who overcome them. For the ſame Thing happened to the *Perſians* at the Time the *Arabian* Empire flouriſhed, all their Books were burnt by the Order of the *Mahometan* Prelates, for fear they ſhould be induced by thoſe Books to deſpiſe *Mahomet*'s Doctrine. ---- Whenever any of the People of the Cities of *Barbary* are deſirous of recording any Verſes to Poſterity, they make uſe of the *Latin* Letters. All theſe Things put together, makes me think that formerly the *Africans* had Letters proper and peculiar to themſelves, in which they deſcribed all great Actions. It is probable that the *Romans* (as Conquerors generally do) as ſoon as they had overcome thoſe Provinces, deſtroyed their Letters and Memory, and uſed their own inſtead of them, that the *Roman* Honour and Fame might be only continued there. Every one knows that the *Goths* did the ſame to the *Roman* Edifices, and the *Arabians* to the Monuments of the *Perſians*. The *Turks* do the ſame; for when they take any Town from the Chriſtians, they immediately deſtroy the Images of their Saints. ---- No Wonder that after ſo long a Time, and ſo many Alterations, the *Africans* are deſtitute of Letters, conſidering the *Arabians* had been Maſters nine Hundred Years; therefore, whoever doubts that the *Africans* had any peculiar Kind of Writing, may as well doubt their having any Language. ----

Deſcription of the Lands in AFRICA.

AFRICA being divided into four Parts, the Face of the Country is not every where the ſame. That Part lying along the *Mediterranean* Shore, *viz.* from the

Streights of *Gibraltar* to the Frontiers of *Ægypt*, abounds in some Places with Mountains: To the Southward they reach about 100 Miles; from the Ridge of those Mountains to Mount *Atlas* is a very large Plain and many small Hills. In this Part, there are a great many Fountains which meet together, and form Lakes, from whence spring crystal Streams and pleasant Rivers. This Plain is bounded on the South by Mount *Atlas*; beginning Westward at the Ocean, and extending Eastward to the Borders of *Ægypt*. Beyond *Atlas* lie the Plains of *Numidia*, which produce plenty of *Dates*; the Soil thereabouts is mostly Sand. Between the Land of *Negroes* and *Numidia*, lies the sandy Desart of *Libya*, in which it is true there are some Mountains; but the Merchants chuse not to go that Way, because Thieves make it dangerous. Beyond the Desart of *Libya* lies the Land of *Negroes*, which is chiefly a level sandy Soil, excepting those Parts upon the River *Niger*, or near some River or running Stream, which are very fruitful.

Of the wild and snowy Mountains of Africa.

THE Mountains of *Barbary* are more subject to Cold than Heat. For seldom comes a Gale of Wind without Snow. The Mountains produce plentier of Fruits than of Corn. Barley Bread is the chief Subsistence of the Natives; from the Mountains issue forth Rivers and Springs. These Mountains are full of fine Trees and wild Beasts. But the Valleys and small Hills which lie between these Mountains and Mount *Atlas*, abound in Corn, being watered with the Rivers which spring out of *Atlas*, and run towards the *Mediterranean* Sea. Notwithstanding these Plains and Valleys produce not many Woods, yet they are fruitful, as is evident in the Regions of *Morocco*, *Duccala*, *Tedles*, *Temesna*, *Aggara*, and that Country near *Gibraltar* Streights.

The Tops of the Mountains of *Atlas* are very barren and cold; the Sides are cover'd with high thick Woods produce little Corn, but almost all the Rivers of *Africa* are formed from *Atlas*. The Fountains are so cold even in the middle of Summer, that if a Man puts his Hand in

in them for any considerable Time, he endangers the losing it. But all the Parts of these Mountains are not equally cold, for some are so temperate that they swarm with Inhabitants.* The Places not inhabited are either extremely cold, or else very unpleasant, notwithstanding which they feed their Cattle there in the Summer, but cannot in the Winter, by reason of the Northerly Wind, which blows so hard, and brings such abundance of Snow, that the Cattle then there, and a great many of the People are starved; so that whoever wants to travel that Way in the Winter, chuses to go between *Numidia* and *Mauritania*. The Merchants who bring Dates to other Nations out of *Numidia*, and cannot set out before the End of *October*, are sometimes overtaken by a sudden Shower of Snow, so that perhaps all of them perish in it; for when it begins to snow in the Evening, and continues all Night, the Carriages and Men are covered and stifled under it, so that their dead Carcasses are not found till the Sun melteth the Snow. I myself, by God's Providence, twice narrowly escaped being lost in the Snow. ---- Beyond *Atlas* there are some Places very hot and dry, watered with very few Rivers but what flow from *Atlas* itself, some of which run into the Deserts of *Libya*, where they are dried up with the Sands; but there are others which form Lakes. Notwithstanding these Places bring forth Dates in Plenty, yet do they produce but little Corn. Some other Trees there are which bear Fruit, but not so as to be of any Profit, or indeed to answer the Trouble of tending. In that Part of *Numidia* near *Libya*, are some barren Hills, with no Trees upon them, but only a few Shrubs. There are no Springs or Rivers amongst these Hills, nor any Water but what is in Pits, which few of the Inhabitants know any thing of, neither have they for six or seven Days Journey any Water but what the Merchants carry with them upon Camels Backs, especially upon the Road from *Fez* to *Tombuto*, or from *Tremizen* to *Agad*. Were it not for a very large Lake in the Road, that Journey which the Merchants have lately found out over the Deserts of *Libya* from *Fez* to *Alcair*, would be exceeding dangerous. But in the Way from *Fez* to *Tombuto* are some Pits surrounded and paled in,* either with Camels Bones or Hides. In Summer Time the Merchants run very great Hazards of their

Lives in paſſing that Way, for often it happens, that by the South Wind all thoſe Pits are filled with the Sand, and when that happens, they muſt inevitably periſh, and their Carcaſſes are often found lying about, dried up with the Sun. To remedy their not finding the Water Pits, and to prevent their dying with Thirſt, they kill one of their Camels; in whoſe (*a*) Stomach they find a good Quantity of Water, which they drink, and carry about with them, till it is all gone, and they die with Thirſt, or till they find ſome more Water. ---- I did intend to write more fully of what happened to myſelf and my Companions on our Journey thro' the Deſarts of *Libya* to *Gualata*. Sometimes when we were athirſt, we could not find any Water by loſing the right Path; at other Times our Enemies ſtopt up the Pits wherein Water is uſed to be. So that we took very ſparingly; for what would hardly ſerve us for five Days, we were ſometimes obliged to make it hold out for ten Days. ---- The Land of *Negroes* is very hot, but is moiſtened by the River *Niger* running thro' the Middle of it, and abounds with Cattle and Corn. I ſaw no Trees, but ſome great ones, which bear a bitter Fruit, like a Cheſnut, called by them (*b*) *Coran*. There are alſo Onions, Cucumbers, Cocoas, and ſuch like Fruits and Herbs. There are no Mountains in the Land of *Negroes*, or in *Libya*, but a great many Lakes and Fens, which (ſome People ſay) the *Niger* left behind when it overflowed. The Woods in theſe Countries abound in Elephants, and other wild Beaſts.

Of the Climate and Air of Africa.

COLD and ſtormy Weather generally begins in *Barbary* about *October*, but it is ſomewhat colder in *December* and *January*. --- In *February* the Cold begins to abate,

(*a*) [*Stomach*] Sir *H. Sloane* diſſected a Camel, and found in its Stomach certain Veſſels compoſed of little Cells, which preſerved the Water that he drank, and could contain it many Days, till by Degrees the Stomach preſſes it out. And this containing the Water, makes the Camels able to travel ſo many Days without drinking.

(*b*) [*Coran*] This Fruit is called by the Natives *Cola*, and is eaten by them as a great Delicacy for to reliſh Water. *Vide* p. 132 in my Journal.

bate, and the Weather changes often. The northerly and westerly Winds generally blow in *March*, at which Time the Trees blossom. The Cherries are ripe commonly at the End of *April* and the Beginning of *May*. They gather their Figs about the Middle of *May*, and their Grapes are ripe in some Places about *June*, and in that Month and *July*, their Pears, Quinces and Damsons, are commonly ripe. Their Figs are (*a*) again ripe in *August*, but not so plentiful as in *September*. --- In *August* they usually dry their Grapes and make Raisins, and if they cannot finish in *September*, they then make Wine of what Grapes are not gathered. In *October* they gather the Pomegranates and Quinces, and take in their Honey. In *November* they gather their Olives, by climbing up the Trees and beating them off with long Poles, notwithstanding they know it is prejudicial to the Trees. There are also large Olive Trees, the Fruit of which not being fit for Oil, is eat by the Natives. They have always three Months Spring in a Year, beginning the 15th of *February*, and ending the Middle of *May*; during which Time it is serene and temperate Weather. If between the 25th of *April* and the 5th of *May* they have no Rain, they reckon it unlucky; and what falls during that Time is called by them *Naisan*, *i. e.* blessed of God: Some keep it by them as a holy Relique. Their Summer is to the 16th of *August*, with clear and hot Weather, except sometimes Showers in *July* and *August*, which are so infectious, that it brings Fevers upon those who are wet with it, so very violent, that few who have it recover. The Autumn is from the 17th of *August* to the 16th of *November*; but in *August* and *September* it is not so hot as before. From the 15th of *August* to the 15 of *September* is called the Furnace of the Year, and in that Season it is, that the Quinces, Figs, and such kind of Fruits are ripe, and in their Lustre. Their Winter is from the 15th of *November* to the 15th of *February*. As soon as it begins they till their plain Ground; but in *October* they plow that on the Mountains. The *Africans* are firmly of Opinion, that there are 40 exceeding hot Days following

(*a*) [Again ripe in *August*.] In hot Countries the Figs produce twice a Year; for the little green Figs which with us dry and wither upon the Trees, would, if there were sufficient Heat and Moisture, grow to Perfection in Autumn.

the 12th of *June*, and the same Number of very cold Days immediately succeeding the 12th of *December*. Their Equinoctia are the 16th of *March* and the 16th of *September*. Their Solstitia they reckon the 16th of *June* and the 16th of *December*. They are curious Observers in these Things, as they are also in Husbandry, Navigation and Astronomy, which they teach their Children when very young. There are a great many People in *Africa*, who, tho' they cannot read, yet will discourse of Astrology in a learned Manner, and bring good Reasons for what they say. Whatever Knowledge they have in Astrology, they had it originally from the *Latins*, and call their Months by the same Names as *(a)* they do. They have a large Book in three Volumes, called *the Treasury of Husbandry*. When *Mansor* was Lord of *Granada*, this Book was translated from the *Latin* into their Language, in which is every thing relating to Husbandry; such as Change of Weather, Manner of sowing, and abundance of other Things, which I don't believe are now to be found in the *Latin* Tongue, notwithstanding this was at first translated from it. In regard to their Law or Religion, they compute by the Course of the Moon. Their Year is 354 Days; for to six Months they give but 30 Days each, and to the other six but 29; which is the Reason of its being eleven Days less than the Year of the *Latins*. Some Part of Autumn, all Winter, and the Spring, they have blustering Winds, with Thunder, Lightning and Hail, and in some Parts of *Barbary* a great deal of Snow. The East, South, and South-East Winds, which blow in *May* or *June*, do a great deal of Hurt, by spoiling the Corn and preventing the Ripening the Fruits. The Snow likewise hurts their Corn. On the Mountains of *Atlas* they divide the Year into no more than two Parts. The Winter continues from *October* to *April*; and from *April* to *October*, Summer; but the Tops of the Mountains are covered with Snow all the Year round. In *Numidia* they gather their Corn in *May*, and their Dates in *October*; from *September* to *January* is Winter; but if *September* is rainy, they have a bad Crop of Dates. All the *Numidian* Fields are watered by the Rivers, but if *Atlas* Mountains have no Rain fall upon them, then the Rivers

(a) [*Treasury of Husbandry.*] *Varro* translated it into *Arabic* in the Reign of *Mansor* King of *Granada*.

grow

grow dry, and the Fields want watering. If *October* brings no Rain, there is no Hopes of a good Crop; neither is there if it does not rain in *April*, tho' the Dates grow better without Rain, which, in *Numidia*, are more plenty than Corn; for which they barter Dates with the *Arabians*. If the Weather changes in *October* and *December*, and *January* and some Part of *February* prove rainy, it is surprising to see what Abundance of Grass it produces in the *Libyan* Deserts. Then there are Fens and Lakes to be found every where; which makes it the propereſt Time for the Merchants of *Barbary* to travel to the Country of the *Negroes*. If moderate Showers happen to come in *July*, it ripens the Fruit much. But in the Land of the *Negroes* the Rain does neither Good nor Hurt. For the River *Niger*, with the Water which falls from some Mountains, moistens the Ground so much, that no Places can be more fruitful; for *Niger* to the Land of *Negroes*, is the same as *Nilus* to the Land of *Ægypt*; and the River *Niger* (*a*) increases like unto *Nilus* for 40 Days after the 15th of *June*, and decreases after that for the same Number. And whilst it increases, one may go in Canoes all over the Land of *Negroes*. -----

BOOK II.

I HAVE before given an Account of the Towns, and Divisions, and other memorable Things of *Africa*; now I will describe the Provinces. We shall begin at the West Part of *Africa*, and go on Eastward to the Borders of *Ægypt*. ------

Of the Region of HEA, *lying on the West of* AFRICA.

HEA is one of the Provinces of *Morocco*, bounded on the West and North by the main Ocean, Southward by the Mountains of *Atlas*, and Eastward with the River *Esfivalo*, which springs out of the said Mountains, runs into

(*a*) This might be true at *Tombuto*; but the Time of the Rising and Falling of the River below *Fatatenda* is not certain. It rises sometimes in *July*, and sometimes not till *August*; and sometimes begins not to fall till *October*. *Vid.* my Journal, p. 174.

into the River *Tenſift*, and divides *Hea* from another Province.

The Soil of this Country of *Hea* is rough and uneven, full of ſtony Hills, Woods thick with Trees, and Rivers all over it, and is very rich, and well inhabited. They have amongſt them great Numbers of Goats and Aſſes, but not ſo many Oxen, Horſes and Sheep.

Of the INHABITANTS *of the Beginning of Mount* ATLAS.

THE moſt Part of the Inhabitants of *Hea* live upon Hills; ſome are called *Ideuacal:* Such are they who live upon that Part of *Atlas*, which extends as far as *Igilingigil* Eaſtward from the Sea, and which parts *Hea* from *Sus*. I my ſelf was three Days croſſing this Mountain from *Tefethne* to *Meſſa*. Every one that knows this Country, is ſenſible how full it is of Towns and People. They live upon Goats Fleſh, Barley and Honey. They wear no Shirts, nor any Garments ſewed together, becauſe none of them know how to ſew with a Needle. Their Garment is a Mantle, which they tie with a Knot over their Shoulders. Their Women wear ſilver Rings in their Ears. They ſometimes faſten their Apparel upon their Shoulders with ſilver *(a)* Buttons, ſome of them ſo large that they weigh an Ounce. The richer Sort of People wear Rings of Silver upon their Legs and Fingers; but thoſe who cannot afford Silver, wear Copper or Iron Rings. There are ſome Horſes in this Country wonderful ſmall, and very ſwift. They have plenty of Hares, Deer, and wild Goats; but the People care little for hunting. They have likewiſe a good many Springs and Trees, eſpecially Walnut-Trees. They change their Places of Living often, as the *Arabians* do. They uſe a ſort of a Dagger crooked like a Wood-Knife, and Swords as thick as Scythes. They are very ignorant of Learning, and have no Prieſts, Judges nor Moſques. They are *(b)* lewd and vile, and give themſelves up to all kind of

(a) [*Buttons*] This was the Manner of the ancient *Romans* faſtening their Garments, the Button was called *Bulla*, or *Fibula*; and theſe People being ſafe in unacceſſible Mountains, may have preſerved many of the *Roman* Cuſtoms.

(b) [*lewd and vile*] *Leo*, an *Arabian* Lawyer, and half a Prieſt, deteſted thoſe who conformed not to the Craft; againſt which theſe Remains of the *Roman* Colonies preſerved their Freedom.

of Wickedneſs. This Mountain, I heard ſay, could raiſe upon Occaſion 20,000 Soldiers.

Of the REGION *of* SUS.

IT lies beyond *Atlas* overagainſt the Territory of *Hea*, in the extream Part of *Africa*. It begins Weſtward from the Sea, and Southward from the Sandy Deſerts; the fartheſt Town of *Hea* bounds it on the North, and the great River *Sus* on the Eaſt. In this Region are the Cities and Towns following, *viz.* *Meſſa*, *Teijeut*, *Tarodant*, *Tedſi* and *Tagauoſt*, a Caſtle called *Gartgueſſem*, and the Mountains *Hanchiſa* and *Ilalem*.

Tedſi is a large Town, built a great many Years ſince by the *Africans*, in a very pleaſant and plentiful Place; in it are above 4000 Families; it is 30 Miles Eaſtward of *Tarodant*, 60 from the Sea, and 20 from *Atlas*. Here is plenty of Corn and Sugar. A great many Merchants come hither from the Land of Negroes to trade. The Citizens live in Peace with their Neighbours, and Amity with each others; and the Commonwealth is very flouriſhing. It is governed by Six Magiſtrates, who are choſen by Lots; the Governor is choſen every 16 Months: The River *Sus* is 3 Miles from it. There were many *Jews*, who were Goldſmiths, Carpenters, and of other Trades. There was a very fine Moſque, with a great many Prieſts, who were maintained at the publick Charge. Their Market was on a *Monday*; to which came a great many *Arabians*, both of the Mountains and the Plains. In the 920th Year of the *Hegeira*, the People of this City ſurrendred themſelves to the Seriffo; at which time the Common-Council was there erected.

Tagouſt is the nobleſt City of all *Sus*; it contains above 8000 Families; the Walls are built of rough Stones: It is about 60 Miles from the Sea; theInhabitants are divided into 3 Factions, a good many Tradeſmen and Shops among them: They are at civil War one with another, the *Arabians* favouring that Party which pay them beſt. Their Wool is coarſe; and they have abundance of Cattel and Corn. They make Garments in this City, which are carried by the Merchants every Year to *Tombuto* and *Gualata*, and other Parts of the Land of Negroes. They have a Market twice a Week; they are decent in their Dreſs, the Women are handſome, but the Men ſwarthy and tawny; thoſe who have

have most Riches have most Authority. I my self was there in the 919th Year of the *Hegeira*, *Anno Dom.* 1510.

The REGION *of* MOROCCO.

IT begins Westward from the Mountain of *Nefisa*, and extends to the Mountain of *Hadimei* Eastward, and Northward to that Place where the Rivers *Tensift* and *Asfinual* meet, *viz.* upon the Eastern Border of *Hea*. It is, in a manner, Triangular, a very pleasant Country, and abounds with Cattel; it is very fertile, and produces every thing that delights the Senses of Sight and Smell; it is a plain Country like to *Lombardy*; the Mountains which surround it are barren and cold, and produce nothing but Barley.

Of the Great CITY *of* MOROCCO.

Morocco was amongst the largest Cities of the World, and the noblest in *Africa*; it was built by *Joseph*, Son to *Tesfin*, King of the Mooriſh Tribe of *Luntuna*.---It was built with the Advice of excellent Artists, and took in a great Circuit of Ground; and in the Reign of *Hali*, Son to King *Joseph*, it consisted of 100,000 *Hearths*, and was fortified with strong Walls and Towers beautifully built of Free-Stone; the River *Tensift* ran within 6 Miles of it. In this City were great Numbers of Mosques, and Colleges for Law and History, in which they pursued their Studies in the *African* Method. The Mosque of *Hali Ben Joseph* stood in the midst of this City, a most magnificent Edifice. There was another Mosque that stood near the Castle, which *Mansor* enlarged by carrying round it on all Sides a Portico 50 Cubits wide, adorned with Pillars, which he had caused to be brought from *Spain*. Underneath he made a Cistern as large as the Mosque itself, which being cover'd with Lead, the Rain that fell on the Top supplied the Cistern underneath. He added also a Tower built of hewn Stone, the Stones as large, and put together in the same manner, as those of *Vespasian*'s Amphitheatre at *Rome*. This Tower was 100 *Tuscan* Ells in Circumference, and higher than the Tower of *Asenelli* at *Bologna*. Upon the Top of this Tower stood a Spire shaped like an Obelisk, which was about

bout 36 Foot in Height. Upon the Top of the Obelisk was a Balcony of excellent Workmanship, and it was finished with 3 Balls of Silver one above the other, the lowest by much the largest. From the Balcony the Height was so great, that one could not look down without Giddiness; you could see from hence all the Plains of *Morocco* lying under you, and the Mountain of *Azapòi*, 130 Miles distant. This was the largest Mosque in the World, and not inferior in Workmanship to any Church that I have seen in *Italy*. It is now but little frequented, the City of *Morocco* being much decay'd; the Streets round the Temple are all in Ruins, and the Houses fallen in them, in such a manner, that it is difficult climbing over them. In the Portico round the Mosque Booksellers Shops used to be kept; and tho' there were formerly in this Place only an hundred of them, there is but one now left in all *Morocco*, and that meanly furnished, and the poor City has lost above two Thirds of its Inhabitants; the Places where Streets stood within the Walls, are now planted with Palm-Trees and other Fruits.

There was a Castle equal in Bigness to a little City, the Walls were strong and high, the Gates were lofty, and built of Marble. In the midst of the Castle was a magnificent Mosque, with a beautiful Tower, upon the Top of which there were three Balls of Gold, one under another, fastened with an Iron Bar run thro' them; they were reckoned together to weigh 130,000 Ducats, and the superstitious People believe them to be preserved by Magick, or some supernatural Power; which had taken so deep Root, that in our Time the King of *Morocco*, intending to make use of that Gold for his Defence against the *Portgueſe*, was by the Superstition of the People prevented. In the Castle was a College, in which were three long Chambers, where great Numbers of Scholars used to lodge; and in the Court was a noble Hall, where Lectures were formerly read to them. When this City flourished, all these Scholars had Food and Raiment, and the Professors Pensions from the King proportionable to their Learning. The Apartments were adorned with *Mosaic* Work, and *Dutch* Tiles. In the middle of the Square of the Castle was a beautiful Fountain of white Marble. Of all the Students there are now but five, and one Professor, and he illiterate.

There was also a Granary for Wheat, the Roof of which was flat; the Stairs or Ascent was made so easy, that load-

[illegible]ed

ed Horſes went up to the top, where there was a Hole, into which they ſhooted the Corn ſo as to fall down into the Magazine, and they had Entrances below, which they open'd and let the Corn run out at. There were alſo in the ſaid Caſtle twelve Courts, finely built by King *Manſor*. In the firſt there were formerly about 500 *Chriſtians*, who carried Croſsbows before the King. Near that was the Lord-Chancellor's Apartment, as alſo that of the King's Privy-Council, which was call'd the *Houſe of Affairs*; another was call'd the *Court of Victory*, becauſe in it was kept the Ammunition and Arms of the City. Another of the Courts belonged to the Great Maſter of the King's Horſe. Three Stables join'd to this, each of which held 200 Horſes. There were alſo two other Stables, one for Mules, and the other for 100 of the King's Horſes only. Next to the Stables were two Magazines, one for Straw, the other for Barley. There was alſo an Hall, which ſerved for a School for the King's and Noblemens Sons. Near this was a large Four-ſquare Building, which contained a great many Galleries with Glaſs-Windows; many Hiſtories were finely painted in the Galleries, and the gilt and bright Armour was there to be ſeen. Next to this was another Building, in which ſome of the King's Guard lay next to that was the Place where State Matters were diſputed; and adjoining to it was the Place for Ambaſſadors to confer with the King's Privy-Council; there was alſo a proper Apartment for the King's Concubines and other Ladies, and next to it the King's Sons lodged. On that Side next the Fields, not far from the Wall of the Caſtle, was a large pleaſant Garden, in which was a Collection of almoſt all kinds of Trees; there was alſo a magnificent Portico built of fine ſquare Marble. in the middle of which was a Lion of Marble, out of whoſe Mouth a Stream of Water ran as clear as Cryſtal, which fell into a Ciſtern within the Portico; and at each Corner of the Portico there ſtood a Leopard of white Marble, naturally ſpotted with Black; this ſort of Marble was found no where but in Mount *Atlas*, about 150 Miles from *Morocco*. Near the Garden was a Park walled round, in which were kept all kinds of wild Beaſts, *viz.* Lions, Elephants, Stags, Roes, *&c.* and at this time that Place is called the *Lion's Den*. Tho' there are now but few Monuments of Antiquity in *Morocco*; yet thoſe that are, do ſufficiently ſhow, that it was a noble City in the Time of *Manſor*. The Courts and

Apart-

Apartments beforementioned, do now lie desolate; unless it be one in which the King's Grooms who look after his Horses and Mules do still lie. The rest is left to the Fowls of the Air to build Nests in. That Garden, which might well have been called a Paradise, serves now to receive the Dung and Nastiness of the City. ---- That *Mansor*, which we have so spoken of, was certainly a great and mighty Prince; for his Dominion reached from the Town of *Messa* to the Kingdom of *Tripolis* in *Barbary*, which is the best Region in all *Africa*, and so large, that the Length of it is 70 Days Travel for a Man, and the Breadth at least 15. This *Mansor* was also King of *Granada*; nay, his Territories in *Spain* reached from *Tariffa* to *Arragon*, and over Part of *Portugal* and *Castile*. His Grandfather, his Father, himself, and his Son *Mahumet Enasir*, possessed all the aforesaid Dominions; but the latter being overcome in the Kingdom of *Valencia*, with the Loss of 60,000 Horse and Foot, with much ado escaped to *Morocco*. This Conquest so encouraged the Christians, that they pursued their Victories, and in thirty Years Time were got in Possession of the following Towns, *viz. Valencia*, *Denia*, *Alcauro*, *Murcia*, *Cartagena*, *Cordoua*, *Sivillia*, *Jaen*, and *Ubeda*. After this the Decay of *Morocco* began. *Mahumet Enasir* died, leaving ten Sons, all grown up; they contending for the Kingdom, the *Marine* Tribe took the Opportunity of it, and usurped the Government. The People called *Habdulvad*, took Possession of *Tremizen*, turned out the King of *Tunis*, and appointed another in his room. Now I have given you an Account of the End of *Mansor* and his Successors; after which one *Jacob*, the Son of *Habdulach*, was the first King of the *Marin* Family. Lastly, the noble City of *Morocco* fell to Ruins, by Reason of the Outrages which the *Arabians* continually made. This shews the Uncertainty of all worldly Things. What we have here mentioned about *Morocco*, we saw Part of it happen in our Time, and Part we read in the History of one *Ibnu Abdul Malich*, an exact Historiographer of what concerned *Morocco*, and other Parts we took from that Book concerning the *Mahometan* Law which we ourselves wrote.

The

The Region of Guzzula.

THIS Region is very populous; on the West it joins to *Ilda*, a Mountain of *Sus*; on the North to *Atlas*, and extends Eastward to the Region of *Hea*. The Inhabitants have plenty of Cattel, but little Money; and they are fierce and savage. --- They have no Governor or King, and are at War continually with one another.

DUCCALA Region.

THIS Region begins Westward from the River *Tensift*; the Ocean bounds it on the North, the River *Habid* on the South, and the River *Omirabih* on the East. It is two Days Journey broad, and about three Days long. It is very populous; the Inhabitants are rude and ignorant. It hath but a few walled Cities, *viz. Azaphi*, *Conta*, *Tit*, *Elmedina*, *Centum*, *Putei*, *Subeit*, *Tameracost*, *Terga*, *Bulahuan*, *Azamur*, and *Meramei*, and the Mountains of *Benimegher*, and that called the Green Mountain. ----

Bulahuan stands upon the Side of *Omirabih* River, consisting of about 500 Families. There was a noble Hospital, containing a great Number of Apartments, in which all Strangers passing that Way were elegantly entertained at the common Expence of the Town. The People have abundance of Corn and Cattle; some of them reap 2000 or 3000 Measures of Corn in a Year. In the 919th Year of the *Hegeira*, the Brother of the King of *Fez* was sent out Governor of *Duccala* Region; who coming to this Town, was acquainted that the *Portugueze* Captain or General was coming there with a great Force to destroy the Town and make Prisoners of the People. He thereupon sent 800 Archers and 2000 Horsemen to defend it; but unfortunately it happened, that at the very Instant they were entering the Town, there arrived a great Number of *Portugueze* Soldiers, accompanied by 2000 *Arabians*; who, being more in Number than the others, they fell upon them, and slew every one of the Archers, except about twelve, who saved themselves by flying along with the Horsemen to the next Mountains. I myself was present at this Fight, mounted on a swift Horse about a Mile distant

ſtant from the Town; being then travelling from *Fez* to *Morocco*, with a Meſſage from one King to the other.

Azamur was built by the old *Africans* upon the Sea, near the Mouth of the River *Ommirabih*, about 30 Miles from *Elmadina*. It is large, and well peopled, containing about 5000 Families. A good many *Portugueze* Merchants inhabit this Place. The Inhabitants are very civil, and dreſs themſelves decently. They are divided into two Parties; notwithſtanding which, they live peaceably. Their Orchards produce nothing but Figs, but they have great Plenty of Corn and Pulſe. Their Fiſhing is worth 6 or 7000 Ducats a Year to them; it laſts from *October* to *April*. The *Portugueze* uſed to trade here for Fiſh every Year; the Gain of which induced them often to attempt the ſurpriſing and taking of this Town. The firſt Fleet they ſent, was, by the Indiſcretion of the General, diſperſed at Sea, and a great Part loſt. Afterwards they ſent ſuch a Fleet, that at the very Sight of it the Citizens fled, and that ſo precipitately, that there were 80 Perſons killed by thronging out at the Gates; and a Prince, who came to help them, was obliged to be let down by a Rope over the back Walls of the City. It was a piteous Sight to ſee how the poor old Men, and tender weak Women and their Children, fled away barefooted. Before ever the *Portugueze* attacked the Town, the *Jews*, who lived therein, opened the Gates to let them in, on Condition that no Injury ſhould be done unto them. The Inhabitants, after they were drove out, diſperſed themſelves ſome to *Sala*, and ſome to *Fez*. The People of this Town were abominably given over to the deteſtable Sin of Sodomy, and I believe, for that Reaſon, it was that God ſuffered this Affliction to happen to them. ----

The Green MOUNTAIN.

IT is very high, and divides *Duccala* from Part of *Tedles*. It begins Eaſtward from *Ommirabih* River, and runs Weſtward to the Hills called *Haſara*. It is rough, and very woody, produces Pine Apples and Acorns and a red Fruit, which the *Italians* call *Africans*. Upon this Mountain there are a good many Hermits, who live upon what the Woods afford; there are alſo

some Fountains, as also old Houses and Praying-Places. There is a Lake at the Foot of this Mountain which resembles that of *Bolsena* in *Italy*: In it are vast Numbers of Eels, Pickrels, and other Fish. Once I was with *Mahomet*, King of *Fez*, when he was marching this Way to *Morocco*, and encamped a Week upon the Lake-Side. Some of his Company fished in it; a good many of whom I saw take their Coats and Shirts off, and only sowing up the Collars and Sleeves, they put Hoops into them, and used them for Nets, in which they caught many Thousands of Fish; tho' not near so many as those who had Nets indeed. The Reason of their catching such great Numbers was this: The King being accompanied with 14,000 *Arabian* Horsemen, who brought a great many Camels; and his Brother having 5000 Horsemen under his Command, and a vast Army of Foot, he ordered them all at once to enter the Lake, which scarce contained Water enough to satisfy the Cattle. Trees grow upon the Sides of this Lake, in which there are such Numbers of Turtle-Doves, that the People thereabouts make a great Commodity of them. Eight Days King *Mahomet* stayed to refresh himself by this Lake; that Time ended, he went to see the Green Mountain, with a great many Attendants: I also went with him. After he had viewed the Mountain, he went a hunting and hawking, whereby we caught plenty of wild Geese, Turtle-Doves, and Ducks. ---- The next Day he went abroad with his Hounds, Eagles, and Faulcons, and killed a great many Hares, Porcupines, Roe-Bucks, Wolves, Quails and Deers; no wonder we had such fine Sport, when there had not been any Hunting here for a Hundred Years before. After some Stay here, the King, with his Army, marched to *Elmadin*, a Town of *Duccala*; but I was sent with a good Number of Soldiers upon an Embassy to *Morocco*.

The Region *of* HASCORA.

IT is bounded, on the West, with a River running by the Foot of the Mountain of *Hadimmei*; on the North, with a Ridge of Hills joining to *Duccala*; Eastward by *Quadelhabid* River, which parts *Tedles* from *Hascora*. The People

ple of this Region are more civil than those of *Duccala*. It produces plenty of Oil, *Morocco* Skins, and Goats, of the Hair of which they make Saddles and Cloths. The neighbouring Countries bring hither their Goat-Skins, of which the *Morocco* Leather is made. The *Portugueze* trade with them pretty largely, giving them Cloth in barter for their Saddles and Leather. This Country supplies some of the *Arabians* with Oil and other Necessaries. In this Region are the Towns of *Elmadin*, *Alemdin*, *Tagodast*, *Elgiumuha* and *Bzo*; and the Mountains *Teneues*, *Tensita*, *Gogideme* and *Tesenon*.

Elmadin is built upon the Side of *Atlas*, and contains above 2000 Families; it lies about 90 Miles Eastward from *Morocco*, and 60 from *Duccala*. ----

Alemdin stands four Miles to the West of *Elmadin*, in a Valley between four Hills. ---

Tagodast is built upon a high Hill, with four others round about it: Between the Town and those Hills are fine Gardens, which produce abundance of Fruit. They have plenty of Vines, which make natural Walks and Bowers; the Grapes are red, and so large, that in their Language they call them Hens Eggs. They have a great deal of Oyl and Honey; the latter both white and yellow. Here are a great many Fountains, which unite, and supply several Water Mills near the Town. The People are civil, and their Women handsome, and finely decked.

Elgiumuha stands within five Miles of *Tagodast*, built on the Top of a high Hill, containing about 500 Families. ----

Bzo is an ancient Town, about twenty Miles to the Westward of *Elgiumuha*: The River *Guadelhabid* runs within three Miles of it. ----

The Mountains of *Teneues* lie over-against *Hascora*, upon that Part of *Atlas* which runneth Southwardly. Here are a great many brave Men, and a great many Horses of low Stature. It produces a good deal of Barley and Wood, but has no orher Grain but Barley. Here is Snow to be seen at all Times of the Year: The Nobility, which are numerous, are subject to a Prince, to whom they pay an annual Tribute to maintain his Soldiers, he being continually at War with the People of *Tensita*. This Prince hath always about him 1000 stout

Horsemen, and the Noblemen of this Mountain keep about the same Number at their own Charge. To attend his Person he has about 100 Bowmen and Harquebusiers. Once I went to see this Mountain, where I happened to meet that Prince, who, I believe, had no Equal for Courtesy and Civility. He loved the *Arabian* Tongue, tho' he did not understand it well, and was proud of hearing any thing construed to him which was wrote in Praise of himself. *When my* (*a*) *Uncle was sent to* Tombuto *as Ambassador from the King of* Fez, *I went along with him:* As soon as we were got into the Region of *Dara*, a hundred Miles from this Prince's Dominions, he hearing of the Fame of my Uncle, as a very good Orator, and excellent Poet, sent to the Prince of *Dara*, to desire he would persuade my Uncle to pass by *Teneues* on his Way to *Tombuto*, that he might have the Satisfaction of seeing and conversing with him. My Uncle sent Word that he could not delay his Master's Business to go out of the Way to visit any Prince; but to satisfy his Curiosity in some measure, he sent me to him to compliment him. I took Presents to him, which consisted of a fine Pair of Stirrups double gilt, and wrought after the *Mooriſh* Fashion, which cost 25 Ducats; a rich Pair of Spurs of 15 Ducats, two Girdles of Silk intermixt with Gold, one tawny, the other blue. He sent likewise a fine Book of the Lives of some famous Men of *Africa*, and some Verses in Praise of the Prince himself. On the Road I made a Copy of Verses in Commendation of the Prince, and carried two Horsemen to bear me Company. When we arrived there, the Prince and his Attendants were gone a hunting: As soon as he knew I was come, he sent for me, and I presented him my Uncle's Presents, and when I gave him my Uncle's Verses he immediately ordered one of his Secretaries to read them; the Prince, while they were expounding, seemed wonderfully delighted with them. After he had done with the Verses, he sat down to Supper, and ordered me to sit next to him. --- Supper ended, we went to Bed. The next Morning I breakfasted with him, after which he gave me a hundred Ducats for a Present to my Uncle, and for myself 50 Ducats and a good Horse; and to each of my Servants he gave ten Ducats. He told me, that the hundred Ducats to my Uncle, was not in Return for his

(*a*) Leo's *Uncle*, *Ambassador to* Tombuto.

his Preſents, but for his Copy of Verſes. He ordered one of his Secretaries to ſhew us the Way, and ſo I returned to my Uncle. ----

The Region of *Tedles* begins Weſtward at the River *Guadelhabid*, and extends to that Part of the large River *Ommirabih* where *Guadelhabid* begins. To the South it borders upon *Atlas*, and ſtretches northward to that Place where *Guadelhabid* falls into *Ommirabih*. This Region is three-ſquare; for *Ommirabih* River and *Guadelhabid* ſpring both out of *Atlas*, and run northward, till by degrees they meet all in one.

In this Region is the Town of *Tefza*, which is the chief, built by the *Africans* on the Side of Mount *Atlas*, the Walls of which are of fine Marble, by them called *Tefza*; from whence the Town is named. A great many rich Merchants live in this Town, and about 200 Families of *Jews*.

Efza ſtands two Miles from *Tefza*, upon a little Hill at the Bottom of Mount *Atlas*; containing about 600 Families, moſtly Tradeſmen and Huſbandmen, who are ſubject to the Governor of *Tefza*. ----

Citherib lies upon a lofty Hill, ten Miles from *Efza*, well inhabited by rich People. This was built by the *Africans*; the Fields near it are full of Vineyards and Gardens, producing a great deal of Fruit. ---

Eithiad is about twelve Miles from *Citherib*, built upon a ſmall Hill of *Atlas*, by the *Africans*. Towards the Mountain there is a Wall, but towards the Plain it is naturally fortified by Rocks. It contains about 300 Families. ----

The Mountain of *Seggheme* begins Weſtward from that of *Teſauon*; it reaches Eaſtward to Mount *Magron*, out of which the River *Ommirabih* takes its Beginning: Southward it borders upon Mount *Dedes*. The Inhabitants are originally deſcended from the People of *Zanaga*; they are warlike and comely. ----

The Mountain of *Magran* begins to the Weſtward of *Seggheme*, bordering to the South upon the Region of *Farcala*, near the Deſart of *Libya*, and extends Eaſtward to the Mount of *Dedes*. I myſelf was in this Mountain, as I travelled from *Dara* to *Fez*.

Dedes is a cold high Mountain, containing a great many Woods and Springs. It is about eighty Miles long: It begins Weſtward at *Magran*; Southward it borders upon

Todga Plains, and reaches almoſt to the Mountain of *Adeſan*. Formerly there was a City built upon the very Top of this Mountain, of which a few Ruins are ſtill to be ſeen. Some think it was built by the *Romans*, but I never found any thing of it mentioned by any *African* Author; only *Seriffo Eſſacalli*, in one of his Stories, ſays that *Tedſi* is near *Dara* and *Segelmeſſe*, but does not ſay whether or no it is built upon Mount *Dedes*. ---- The Inhabitants dwell under Ground in Caves, whoſe Food is Elhaſid and Barley. Goats and Aſſes they have in great Plenty: The Caves where they put their Cattle abound in Salt Petre; which, if it were near *Italy*, would, I believe, be worth 25,000 Ducats a Year; but theſe People have no Way of uſing it. -----

BOOK III.

The Kingdom of FEZ.

BEgins Weſtward at the River *Ommirabih*, and reaches Eaſtward to the River *Mulvia*; it is bounded on the North, partly by the Ocean and partly by the Mediterranean Sea. It is divided into ſeven Provinces, *viz. Temeſna*, *Fez*, *Azgar*, *Ethabet*, *Errif*, *Garet* and *Elchauz*; every one of which had formerly a ſeparate Governor.

Temeſna, a Province of *Fez*, begins at *Ommirabih* Weſtward, and reaches to *Buragrag* River Eaſtward: The South Part lies upon *Atlas*, and the North upon the Ocean. It is all a plain Country, about 80 Miles from Weſt to Eaſt, and about 60 from North to South. This is the principal Province of all the ſeven, and contains 300 Caſtles and 40 great Towns; all peopled by *Barbarian Africans*.

Anfa, a Town of *Temeſna*, was built upon the Sea Shore, by the *Romans*, 60 Miles Northward of *Atlas*. Its Situation is more pleaſant than any other Town in all *Africa*.

Nuchaila is a little Town almoſt in the Middle of *Temeſna*; formerly it was well inhabited, and produced ſuch Plenty of Corn, that they gave a Camel Load for a Pair of Shoes.

Adendum

Adendum was formerly a Town of *Temesna*, about fifteen Miles from *Atlas*, and twenty-five from *Nuchaila*; but there is now to be seen only some of the Ruins.

Tegeget lies upon the Side of *Ommirabih* River, close to the Road from *Tedles* to *Fez*.

Hain Elchallu is a little Town standing on a Plain not a great Way from *Mansora*, built, I believe, by the *Romans*.

Rebat is a noble large Town, built by *Mansor* the King and Patriarch of *Morocco*, upon the Sea-Shore. It is built upon a Rock; on one Side of it is the Sea, and on the other the River *Buragrag*. This Town resembles *Morocco*, only it is much less.

Sella lies a Mile from *Rebat*, built by the *Romans* upon the River *Buragrag*, two Miles from the Sea, the Way to which from *Sella* lies thro' *Rebat*.

Mader Avuam is a Town built in my Time upon the Side of *Buragrag*. It is said to be built only for the Sake of the Iron Mines which are near it. It was afterwards utterly destroyed by the *Marine* Family: Some of the Steeples and Walls are still to be seen.

Thagia is a small Town, built upon some Hills of *Atlas* by the *Africans*: The Soil about it is barren, and the Air is very cold. They have scarcity of Corn, but plenty of Honey and Goats.

Zarsa was a Town built by the *Africans* upon a large Plain, abounding with Rivers and Fountains. It is now destroyed, and Corn grows where the Town stood.

The Territory of *Fez* begins at the River *Buragrag* Westward, and extends Eastward to the River *Inaven* about a hundred Miles; the River *Subu* bounds it on the North, and to the Southward it borders upon the Foot of *Atlas*. The Soil is excellent for Fruits, Corn and Cattle; there are a great Number of Villages, worthy to be called Towns.

Of the Great CITY *of* FEZ, *being the* CAPITAL *of* MAURITANIA.

THE City of *Fez* was built by a *Mahometan* Heretick, or Rebel against the Eastern Caliphs, who call themselves the Orthodox Church of *Mahomet*, under the Reign of the Caliph *Aron*, in the Year 185 of the *Hegeira*. It

was called *Fez*, becauſe they found Gold as they dug to lay the Foundation of the City, and the Word *Fez* in *Arabic* ſignifieth *Gold*.

DESCRIPTION *of* FEZ.

FEZ is a very Great City, ſurrounded with high and beautiful Walls; it is almoſt all Hills and Valleys; ſo that only in the midſt of the City there is any flat Ground. A River, which is divided into two Streams, runs thro' the City; from this River little Channels are drawn into every Part of the Town; ſo that all the Moſques, the Colleges, the King's Palaces, and the Houſes of the Great Men, are furniſhed with Water. They generally have in the middle of the Court ſquare Baſons of Marble, and the Water coming thro' marble Pipes, which are in the Wall, and falling down with a pleaſant Murmur, fills them; and they being full, what runs over waſhes the Streets, and falls again into the River; they are generally three Cubits deep, four broad, and twelve long. The Houſes are either of Brick, or of Stone, very well built; the greateſt part of thoſe of Stone are finely ornamented with Moſaick Work; thoſe of Brick alſo are adorned with Glazing and Colours like *Dutch* Tiles, and the Wood-work and Cielings are carved, painted and gilt; the Roofs are flat, for they ſleep on the Tops of the Houſes in Summer, and for that purpoſe ſpread Carpets on them; moſt of the Houſes are of two Stories, and many of three; they are built round a Court, and on the inſide generally have Porticoes and open Galleries, conſiſting of as many Stories as the Houſe doth, ſo that in each Story you may go under Cover from one Apartment to another (*a*); and theſe they adorn very much with Gilding and gay Colours. All their Porticoes are ſupported either with Pillars of Brick, faced on the Outſide with glazed Tiles of various Colours, or elſe with Pillars of Marble, and the Arches which extend from one Pillar to another are all adorned with Moſaick Work, and the Timbers and Joiſts that ſupport the Floors are carved in Scroll-work and Flowers, painted with various bright Colours; moſt large Houſes have great Ciſterns of Water, from whence they ſupply ſome little Fountains in their

(*a*) The *Chateau de Madrid* in the *Boys de Boulogn* near *Paris* is built after this *Mooriſh* Taſte.

their lower Apartments; ſo that they have large Vaſes of Marble in each Room, which are continually full of clear running Water, there being waſte Pipes properly placed to prevent its running over, and carry it off unſeen; they have Baths within their Houſes for to cool themſelves in the Summer-time; the Rich build above their Houſes a Tower, conſiſting of ſeveral Stories; theſe Rooms are their chief Delight, and they ſpare no Expence to furniſh them beautifully; it is there that the Ladies divert themſelves after they have done Embroidering, and other Works; for from thence they can ſee moſt part of the City of *Fez*.

There are near 700 Moſques great and little, 50 of theſe are very conſiderable, and are adorned with Pillars of Marble, and other Ornaments; they have Fountains of Marble, and their Arches are beautified with Moſaick Work, Painting and Carving; their Pillars are made in the ſame manner as thoſe in *Italy*; the Pavement is covered with the fineſt Mats, ſo are the Walls as high as a Man; every Moſque has a Tower, round which there is a Gallery, where a Man ſtands and calls the People to Prayer at proper Hours, as in *Europe* they ring Bells; the principal Moſque is called *Carruven*, it is near an *Italian* Mile and half in Circumference, and hath thirty one lofty Gates; the middle Building of the Moſque is 150 *Tuſcan* Yards in length, and 80 wide; the Tower is proportionably high; round the whole Building, towards the Eaſt, towards the Weſt, and towards the North, there are great Colonades 30 Yards wide, and 40 long; there are 900 Lamps lighted every Night, for there is at leaſt one Lamp under each Arch, but in the Centre of the Moſque there are great Brazen Candleſticks, one of which can hold 500 Lamps; theſe were made of Bells taken from the *Chriſtians*; along the Sides of the Walls there are ſeven Pulpits, from whence the Doctors of the Law teach the People; it is only Men of Learning that are allowed to preach, for the Prieſt of the Moſque, his Buſineſs is only to read Prayers, and to give the Alms to the People, for this Moſque hath great Revenues which they give out in Alms; the Revenues ariſe from the Rent of Shops and Houſes, and alſo from Farms, where they employ Labourers, and they divide the Produce among the Poor. In our Days the King borrowed from this Moſque a great Sum of Money, which he never hath paid: Beſides the Moſques, there are two Colleges for Students, finely built after the *Mooriſh* Manner, and adorned with

with Marble and Paintings. One of these Colleges hath an hundred Rooms; they were built by the Kings of the *Marin* Race; the Beauty and Magnificence of the Hall, which was built by the King *Abu Henon*, is surprizing. In the middle of the Hall is a great Vase of Marble which holds a Tun of Water, the Sides are adorned with Pillars of various-coloured Marble, finely polished; the Capitals are gilt, and the Roof shines with Gold, Azure and Purple; on the Walls are wrote in large Characters several *Arabic* Verses in Praise of the Founder King *Abu Henon*; the Gates are of carved Brass, and there is a Rostrum for reading Lectures inlaid with Ebony and Ivory; the Whole is a most wonderful Piece of Work, and universally admired by all that have seen it; the Treasurer of the King who built it (in order to dissuade him) urged to him the vast Expence; to which *Abu Henon* answered him in two *Arabick* Verses; '*That which is perfectly* '*beautiful, because it deserves its Price, is not dear*; *and no* '*Price is too great for to satisfy the virtuous Desires of the* '*Heart.*' There are several other Colleges in *Fez* built in Imitation, but none near so large or so beautiful; they had all Lecturers and Scholars, who were maintained at the Expence of the Founders both in Food and Raiment; but in the War of *Sahid* their Endowments were either destroyed or taken away, so that this University, as well as that of *Morocco*, is now gone to ruine; and this Neglect of Learning is one of the Reasons, that not only the People of *Fez*, but those of all the neighbouring Regions are degenerated from their antient Virtue.

There are many Hospitals in *Fez*, some of which are not much inferior in Building to the Colleges. Formerly all the Strangers which came into the City, and desired it, were entertained there three Days gratis; the Endowments which enabled them to make these Expences were then very great; but in *Sahid*'s War, the King, standing in need of Money, sold the Estates belonging to the Hospitals, so that there are now no Endowments, yet there are still some Hospitals, where the Sick have Food, but not Medicines. Formerly there were great Numbers of all necessary Officers to these Hospitals; and when I was a young Man, I my self was Notary to one of them for two Years.

In the City are above an hundred Baths, many of them very stately Buildings; each of them have besides the Stove

In

five Halls with Galleries; there are Baths for the Women as well as for the Men, and they are the Places of Assembly where all the News of the Town is told; there are above two hundred Inns or Taverns in this City, and four hundred Corn-Mills. All Arts and Trades in this City are separated from each other, those of the same Profession live in the same Street or Quarter; the most genteel Trades have their Quarter near the Great Mosque, first the Notaries, next the Booksellers, then those who sell Boots and Shoes of *Morocco* Leather. Over-against the principal Gate of the Mosque stands the Fruit-Market, abounding in all kinds of Fruits, and in the Herb-Market there are Bowers made of the green Boughs of Orange, Lemon, and other Trees, with the Fruit on, which they change every Day, under the Shade of which is mighty pleasant sitting: there is a Milk-Market, and there scarce passes a Day in which there is not twenty Tuns of Milk sold there; there are infinite Numbers of other Trades, each of which hath a different Station. Besides this, there is an Exchange as big as a small City, strongly walled round with Towers and strong Gates; there are Shops here stored with the richest Silks, and finest Carpets, Linen, Woollen, and other Goods; even in times of Wars and Insurrections this Place hath hitherto never been plundered. The Town, which is divided from the other only by the River, contains a great Number of Mosques, Palaces and Colleges; there are also several Caves dug in the marble Rocks, which they use as Storehouses for their Corn; the South-side of the City within the Walls is all Gardens and Villas belonging to the Great Men; they are planted with the finest and choicest Fruit-trees, Lemons, Oranges, Citrons, Pomegranates, *&c.* These Gardens are exceeding beautiful, being full of all kinds of odoriferous and flowering Shrubs, which thrive wonderfully, such as Myrtle, Roses and Jessamines, of which they make covered Arbours, which are paved with white Tiles, and thro' which they bring little Streams of Water, which give a delightful Coolness in the hottest Weather; the Air all round this Quarter is perfumed by the Flowers, and the Eye not less amused with the various Dies, than the Ear is with the Falling of Water, and the Singing of the Birds; so that the *Arabians* say, this Part of the Town is a terrestrial Paradise.

The

The People of *Fez* are cloathed in Winter in Tunicks and Vests, and a large loose Robe or Mantle; they wear a small Turbant on their Heads, and Slippers of coloured *Morocco* Leather, but the common People are not so well cloathed; the Ladies dress very expensively, yet in the Heat of the Weather they wear nothing but a Shift, and tie their Foreheads with a Scarf, their Hair being braided with Strings of Pearl, and other Jewels. In Winter they wear Robes of Damask, with vast large Sleeves; when they go abroad they wear Veils, which cover them quite over, so that nothing but their Eyes are seen, and they wear Bracelets of Gold on their Arms and the small of their Legs; their Tables are well served with all kinds of Foods, as well Butchers Meat, as Game, Fish, and Fruit, such as Melons, Grapes, Pomegranates, &c. they have one Dish called *(a) Cuscusu* peculiar to the *Moors*, which is made of a Lump of Dough, which they squeeze thro' a Plate full of Holes, and roll it into small Pieces of the Size of *Coriander*-Seed, then they cover the Vessel that is boiling with that Plate or Cullender on which they lay the Dough, and so stew it over the Steam; this, which is a kind of artificial Rice, they eat with the Broth and Meat. The People of the best Fashion take great Delight in playing at Chess, and in Poetry; and whilst the *Marin* Family flourished, there were several excellent Poems wrote both in the *Arabick* and *Moorish* Tongues, which are still in being. Learning being neglected, Ignorance and Superstition have encreased, and the People do now universally believe in *Fortune-Tellers*, *Inchanters*, *Conjurers*, *Jugglers*, and *Monks*, and are so deluded, that Thousands of those Wretches subsist on the Fat of the Land. Northward from the City, upon a high Hill, stands a Palace, in which are the Monuments of several of the *Marin* Race; these Tombs are of Marble, beautifully carved, with proper Epitaphs engraved upon them. East and South of the City are great Numbers of Gardens, full of Fruit-Trees, and watered by Canals drawn from the River; their Fruits are delicious, and in the Season 500 Cart-Loads of Fruit are daily carried to the Markets of *Fez*, without reckoning the Grapes. To the East of *Fez* is a Plain 15 Miles broad and 30 long, which is a marshy Soil, watered by a Number of Springs and Rivulets;

(a) This seems to be the same which is called *Coosceoh* by the *Negroes*. Vide my Journal, p. 108.

vulets; this did belong to the Great Moſque, and was let out to Gardeners, who raiſed Hemp, Melons, Turnips, Radiſh, and all kinds of Roots and Pot-Herbs; ſo that the Great City of *Fez* was furniſhed from hence with all kinds of Herbage.

By the Conqueſt of the *Caliphs*, the Law of *Mahomet* was eſtabliſhed in *Africa:* By that Law no Perſon can be created a King or Prince, either by the Election of the People, or by any Human Authority whatſoever; for the true *Muſulmen* believe Dominion to be founded in Grace, and that none can juſtly and legally bear Rule over others but the *Caliph*, who is inſpired, and whom they call *Holy*, and who ought to be the Legitimate Succeſſor of *Mahomet*, and who is *Emperor* and *High-Prieſt*. This Doctrine was maintained whilſt the *Saracen* Empire continued; but upon the Decline of it, the wild People, ſuch as the *Turks*, the *Curdes* and *Tartars*, revolted in *Aſia*; and in the Weſt of *Africa*, the Tribes of *Zeneta* and *Luntuna* threw off the Eccleſiaſtical Government; and the Kings of the Families of *Luntuna* and *Marin*, being Laymen, reigned with great Glory for a Time; but afterwards Tyranny began to be eſtabliſhed, nor is there now any regular Hereditary Succeſſion among them. They name their Succeſſors in their Lives, either their Sons, Nephews, Brothers, or whom they love beſt, and get the Great Men to take an Oath of Fidelity to them; who often, on the Death of the King, fail in their Oaths, and fall into Wars and Confuſion; for the Superſtition of the People is generally ſuch, that they believe them all to be Uſurpers, and that no Oaths are binding againſt the Right which is in *Holy Men*, being of the Poſterity of *Mahomet*. As ſoon as a King of *Fez* is acknowledged, to ſtrengthen his Intereſt, he generally chuſes one of the moſt powerful Men to be his chief Miniſter, to whom of courſe one third Part of the Revenue belongs; he then appoints a *Secretary*, and a *General of the Horſe*, alſo *a Governor over each City*; to whom he gives all the Revenues of it, on condition to maintain a certain Number of Horſe for the King's Service, when called upon to joyn the Army; then he names *Commiſſaries*, or *Legates*, to the Nations who inhabit the Mountains, and the *Arabians* who acknowledge his Authority. Theſe are Men of the Law, who adminiſter Juſtice according to the Cuſtoms of thoſe People, and collect the King's Revenue amongſt them: He gives Fees to Knights;

Knights; every one of which consists of a Castle, or two or three Villages, sufficient to maintain a Knight in such manner as to be able to follow the King to the Wars, when summon'd: Besides which, the King hath a Body of mercenary Horse in the Nature of a Guard, whom he pays in Money in Time of War; in Time of Peace he cloaths and feeds them, but pays them little Money: He allows them *Christian* Slaves to look to their Horses. He hath a *Commissary*, who hath Charge of all the Camels, and takes care that there are Beasts of Burden enough, not only for to carry the Tents and Baggage, but also the Provisions for the Army. There is a *Stud-Master General*, who takes care of breeding and maintaining a sufficient Number of Horses for all his Servants.

The King hath fifty Horsemen, who are near Attendants on his Person in the Nature of Messengers, whose Business it is to obey his Commands, by making Prisoners, or putting to Death such Persons as he shall order. He has a Troop of Standard-bearers, Men thoroughly acquainted with all the Passes of the Country; he appoints him who knows the Province they march through best, to carry a Standard before them, and guide the Army. Their Horse have Drums of a vast Size, much larger than those of *Italy*, which make a horrible loud Noise: A Horse can carry but one of them: They have also great Numbers of Trumpets and other musical Instruments. His legitimate Queen is always of the *Moorish* or *Arabian* Race, but his Women-Slaves and Concubines are often Black-moors, and some are *Portugal* or *Spanish* Women. Tho' the King of *Fez* hath large Dominions, yet they being assign'd to Governors for maintaining Troops, or to Knights as Fees for Services, his Revenues in Money paid to himself are but small, yet the People are wonderfully press'd with the Tribute. In some Parts the Subjects pay a Ducat and a Quarter a Year, for as much Ground as a Team of Oxen can plow in a Day: In others they pay Hearth-Money; they also pay a Poll-Tax of a Ducat for every Male above sixteen Years old, and raise other Taxes upon the People, which are very heavy upon the Peasants, but more so upon the great Towns: And this is the more grievous to them, because, by the Law of *Mahomet*, no King is to take more Tribute than what is limited by it, *viz.* A Person who has a hundred Ducats is to pay two and a Half *per An-*

Annum, and no more; and the Peasant is to pay the Tythes of the Fruits of the Earth, and no more; and this is to be paid to the Caliph or High Priest, and not to any Layman; and he is not to consume them in Pleasures for his own Gratification, but they are to be expended by the Caliph for the Service of the State, and with them he is to support the Poor, the Sick, the Widows, and the Orphans; and to maintain the Wars against Enemies: But since there have been no more Caliphs, and the Lords abovementioned have usurped a tyrannical Power, calling themselves Kings, they have not only seized upon these Revenues, but robbed the Poor, the Hospitals, and the Churches of their Endowments, and raised a great many other Taxes, and squandered them away to gratify their own Lusts, Follies and Passions; and they have added Taxes upon Taxes, in such a manner, that thro' all *Africa* the common People can hardly afford wherewithal to cloath themselves; and they are become so hateful by these Extortions, that no honest nor learned Man will so much as eat or sit down with any of the King's Officers or Courtiers; much less will they take any Gifts or Pensions from him, because they know that all he hath is plundered from the Publick and the Poor, and they look upon it as so much stolen Goods, and that the taking any Allowance from him is sharing with the Thief. We said before that the King of *Fez* keeps a Body of Horse in constant Pay; they are in Number 6000, besides which he has 500 Cross Bows, and 500 Harquebusiers: But besides these in Time of War he can form a very great Army, by calling out the Forces of the Governors of the *Arabian* Tributaries, and of the Knights Fees.

The present King despises all Ceremony and Appearances of Magnificence; and even in the most solemn Processions he wears only a plain Habit, and is known from his Attendants by his not being so fine as they are; and he never wears a Crown, for the Law of *Mahomet* forbids it, it being against the Humility which *Musulmen* ought to shew in all their Actions.

When the King takes the Field, they first pitch his Tent in the Centre of the Camp; it is in a square Form like a Castle, 50 Yards on each Side; it is surrounded with Cotton Cloths, like a Wall with Battlements; at the Corner are Towers made of the same Cloth

Cloth with Battlements; all which are supported with Poles and Cords, as Tents are; the Tops of the Towers end in Spires, with Gilt Balls; to this Linen Wall are four Gates, each guarded by Eunuchs: In the Square within it are many Tents; that which contains the King's Bedchamber is very magnificent, and yet is easily struck and moved: Next to the King's are the Tents of the principal Officers of the Court; and between him and the Linen Wall are the Tents of the Guard, which are small and of Camel's Hair. Within this Inclosure also is the King's Kitchen, and necessary Offices; round the Linen Wall on the Outside is an Esplanade, and round the Esplanade the King's 6000 Horse are encamped; they have Tents for their Horses, which are very carefully tended. In the Rear of the Horse is the Baggage, where there are Shops which sell all Necessaries, and an open Market kept; beyond which, to the Right, and Left, and the Rear, and in the Front of the King's Quarters, the *Arabians*, and the Forces of the Governors and Mountaineers are encamped. The whole Camp makes a kind of City, of which the King's Quarters is the Castle in the Centre; so that no Enemy by Surprize can come to it: And in the Esplanade round the King's Quarters there are Patroles all Night, besides the Guard belonging to the Army. Yet the *Arabians* are so dexterous at Surprizes, that there have been Attempts, and People taken in the very Midst of the King's Quarters, who were got so far in order to kill him. In the present declining State of their Government the King is forced to keep the Field most Part of the Year, as well for to awe the *Arabians*, and his other Subjects, as to make Head against the *Portugueze*. He is also very fond of Hunting, and for the Conveniency of the Sport often encamps in the Mountains.

BOOK VI.

Of NUMIDIA.

DARA is a Province, which begins at Mount *Atlas*, and stretcheth Southward towards the Deserts of *Libya*. This Province is very narrow; for the fruitful Land lies only along the Side of a River of the same Name, which

which extends from the North to the South. Upon the Sides of the River are great Numbers of Villages, and ſome Caſtles walled with Stone, and all the Land within ſix Miles of the River on each Side is planted with Palm-Trees: They bear the moſt excellent Dates, which may be preſerved, if kept in a good Magazine, for ſix or ſeven Years. They have a more ordinary Kind of Date, with which they feed their Horſes and Camels. The Palm-Trees are Male and Female; the Female produces Fruit, but the Male nothing but Flowers. If they do not grow near each other, the Dates are not good. The Food of the Inhabitants of all this Province is Dates: They rarely eat Bread; when they do, it is a Feaſt. All the People of Wealth in this Country deal in Gold, and there are a great many Goldſmiths and *Jews* who work up that Metal, it being the great Road between *Fez* in *Mauritania* and *Tombuto*. This Trade inriches the Province, ſo that there are four great Towns in it, in which there is a great Reſort of foreign Merchants, and great Numbers of Shops well furniſhed with all Kinds of Goods. The principal Town is called *Benſaby*: Here is Plenty of Indigoe, which they ſell to the Merchants of *Fez*.

Segelmeſſe is a Province which takes its Name from the principal City, which lies upon the River *Ziz*; it is inhabited by many Races of the ancient *Africans*, of the Tribes of *Zeneta*, *Zanhagia* and *Haora*. It extends along the River *Ziz* 120 Miles; in it are 350 Villages; the principal Place in it is *Tenegent*, containing about a Thouſand Families. *Tebuhaſant*, in which there are a great many foreign Merchants, Artizans and *Jews*; they coin Money here, both Silver and Gold; they trade down to the Country of the *Negroes* with Goods which they buy from *Barbary*, in Exchange for which they purchaſe Slaves and Gold. Some are of Opinion that the Town of *Segelmeſſe* was built by a *Roman* General, who, having conquered all *Numidia*, built this Town upon the Borders of *Meſſa*, which he called (*a*) the Seal of *Meſſa*. It was formerly walled in a ſtately Manner, the Ruins of which ſtill remain. The Town was exceeding rich, by reaſon of the Commerce with the *Negroes*. There were in it many magnificent Moſques and Colleges, but the Town was deſtroyed by the

(*a*) *Sigillum Meſſæ.*

Civil Wars, and nothing now remains but the Ruins, yet is the neighbouring Country still very populous.

Of TEBELBELT.

THis is a little Town in the *Numidian* Desart, 200 Miles South of *Atlas*, and 100 South of *Segelmesse*: There are Plantations of Palm-Trees round it: Water is scarce, and Flesh still more scarce; They eat *Ostriches*: They trade to the Land of *Negroes*, and are subject to the *Arabians*.

Of BENIGUMI.

THis is a Habitation upon the River *Ghir*, and there are abundance of Palm-Trees near it; their Trade chiefly lies in buying Horses in the Kingdom of *Fez*, and selling them to the Merchants who trade to the *Negroe* Country. It is about 150 Miles S. E. from *Segelmesse*. It contains 8 Castles, and 15 Villages.

After what we have said of *Numidia*, the Second Division of *Africa*, we shall proceed to the Desarts of *Libya*; which, as I said before, is divided into Five Parts: We shall begin with that of *Zanaga*, which is a dry and sandy Desart, reaching from the Ocean Sea on the West, as far as the Salt-Pits of *Tegaza* Eastward. Northward it is bounded by *Sus*, *Haca* and *Dara*, which are Parts of *Numidia*; and Southward it stretcheth to the Country of the *Negroes*, and is bounded by the Kingdoms of *Gualata* and *Tombuto*. In this Desart no Water is found, unless it be here and there at 100 Miles distance; and even what is, is salt, and bitter, and drawn out of very deep Pits, particularly upon the Road between *Segelmesse* and *Tombuto*. This Desart abounds with strange Creatures and Serpents. In the Desart there is one Part of it still more dreadful than the rest, which is called *Azoad*, in which there is no Inhabitant, and nothing but Sands for 200 Miles, *viz.* from the Well of *Azoad* to the Well of *Aroan*, the latter of which is 150 Miles distant from *Tombuto*. In this Desart, by excessive Heat, and want of Water, it often happens that both Men and Beasts who travel cross it perish.

From the same Salt-Pits of *Tegaza*, where the Desart of *Zanaga* ends, we reckon the Desart of *Zuenziga* begins: It reaches Eastward to the Desart of *Hair*, where the Tribe of *Targa*

Targa inhabits; Northward it is bounded by *Segelmesse*, *Tebelbelt* and *Benigumi*, in *Numidia*; and Southward it reaches to the Desart of *Ghir*, and the Kingdom of *Guba*: It is a most barren and comfortless Place, even more terrible than the former; yet over this the Merchants pass from *Telensi* to *Tombuto*.

In the Region of *Tegaza* they dig great Quantities of Salt, which is exceeding white: At the Entrance of the Pits from whence they dig the Salt, are the Cottages in which live the Workmen, who sell the Salt to some Merchants, who carry it upon Camels Backs to *Tombuto*. These People who dig the Salt have no Provisions but what the Merchants bring them, for they are almost 20 Days Journey from any Habitations, so that they often die by the Merchants not bringing them Provisions in due time. I my self lived 3 Days here, during which time I was obliged to drink Water drawn out of Wells, which was very brackish.

BOOK VII.

Of the Land of NEGROES, *and of the Confines of* ÆGYPT.

OUR Antient *African* Geographers, *viz. Bithri* and *Meshudi*, were ignorant of all the Land of *Negroes*, except the Countries *Guechet* and *Cano*; all other Places of the Land of *Negroes* being in their Time undiscover'd: But in the Year of the *Hegeira* 380. it was discover'd by the following Means: The Family of *Luntuna*, and all the Tribes of *Libya*, were by a famous Preacher drawn to receive the *Mahometan* Religion: He then came up to live in *Barbary*, and strove to inform himself, and did acquire a Knowledge of the Countries of the *Negroes*. All that Country was then inhabited by Men who lived in the manner of Beasts, without Kings, without Lords, without Senates, without Government or Taxes: They hardly sowed Corn; they had no Cloathing but the Skins of Beasts, nor no Property in their Wives: They spent the Day either in tending their Herds, or in labouring of the Ground; and at Night they met in little Companies of ten or twelve Men, and

Women, and passed the Night together in Bowers covered with Boughs of Trees, each Man and Woman consorting as Love directed. The Ground itself, covered with the Hides of Cattle dried with the Hair on, served for Beds. They never made War, nor travelled into other Countries; but they contentedly lived all their Days in their native Country, and never set their Feet out of it. Some of them adored the *Sun* with Songs, as soon as he appeared above the Earth; others worshipped the *Fire*, as did the People of *Gualata*; and those who inhabited the Kingdom of *Gaoga* in the East, were true *Christians*; which Doctrine they had received from *Ægypt*. *Joseph* of the Family of *Luntuna*, Founder and King of the City of *Morocco*, and of the Five *Libyan* Tribes, conquer'd all these *Negroe* Nations, and taught them the *Mahometan* Religion, and the Arts of Life; and then great Numbers of the Merchants of *Barbary* travelled into that Country to sell them Goods, and learnt their Language. The Five Tribes of *Libya* divided the whole Country into Fifteen Parts, or Kingdoms; and Three of those Parts were granted to each Tribe, who sent out some of the Nobility of their Families, who each conquer'd their Part, and erected them into Kingdoms. It is true, that the present King of *Tombuto* is not a *Libyan*, but a *Negroe*. He was General to *Soni Hali*, King of *Tombuto* and *Gabo*, of the Family of the *Libyan* Tribes. After the Death of his Master, he rebelled against his Master's Son, whom he put to death; and shaking off the *Libyan* Yoke, the *Negroes* then were governed by a *Negroe*. Having reigned Fifteen Years, and in that Time conquer'd many Kingdoms, and having settled all Things in profound Peace and Quiet, he went on a Pilgrimage to *Mecca*, in which he spent all his Wealth, and became in Debt 150,000 Ducats. All these Fifteen Kingdoms of *Negroes*, which are known unto us, extend along the *Niger*, and the Rivers that run into it from the Sea to the Heads of that River. And all the Land of *Negroes* is situate between two vast Deserts; for on the one side is the main Desart between *Numidia* and it, which is extended unto this very Country; and to the South-side of it is another Desart, which reacheth to the main Ocean on the West; beyond which Desart many Nations inhabit, with whom we are not acquainted, for none of our People have travelled thither, by reason of the Length of the Journey, and the vast Distance, and also the Diversity of Languages

guages and Religions. They have no Dealings with us; but we have heard, that they traffick with the Inhabitants near the *Ocean Sea*.

A Description of the Kingdom of GUALATA.

IF this Kingdom be compared to the others, it is small; containing only three large *(a)* Towns, besides Villages, and Plantations of Palm-Trees. These Towns are distant from *Nun* Southward about 300, from *Tombuto* North-west 500, and from the Sea about 200 Miles. The People of *Libya*, whilst the Country of *Negroes* was subject to them, settled their Royal Seat in this Region, unto which great Numbers of *Barbary* Merchants resorted at that Time: But afterward, in the Reign of *Heli*, King of *Tombuto*, who was a very Great Prince, those Merchants left *Gualata*, and began to frequent *Tombuto* and *Gago*, by which means the King of *Gualata* became extremely poor. These People speak the Language called *(b) Sungai*; the Inhabitants are black, and receive Strangers with great Hospitality. This Region being in my Time subdued by the King of *Tombuto*, the Prince thereof fled into the Deserts, to those *Libyan* Tribes from whence his Family came; whereof the King of *Tombuto* having Information, and being apprehensive of the Prince's Return with all the People of the Deserts, granted him Peace on condition that he should pay a great Yearly Tribute to him; and so the Prince hath continued Tributary to the King of *Tombuto* until now. The Manners and Fashions of the People differ not all from those of the Inhabitants of the next Desart. It produces some Quantity of *Indian* Corn, and great Plenty of a *(c)* little round white

(a) These three Towns of *Gualata* seem by the Situation to be what is now called the Kingdom of the Grand *Jolloiffs*. The *Jolloiff* Race, who are now Kings of *Barsally*, seem descended from them, their Name being *N'jay*, here called *Sungai*, and in other Places *Sanagai*, and their Language different from that of the *Mundingoes*, or *Negroes*. The little Religion they have is *Mahometan*, and in their Love of Milk and Horses they resemble the People of the Desart.

(b) The Names of the present Kings of the *Jolloiffs*. Vide p. 214 of my Journal.

(c) The small *Guinea* Corn. Vide p. 31 of my Journal.

white Grain, the like whereof I never saw in *Europe*; but there is great Scarcity of Flesh among them. The Heads both of Men and Women are so covered, that all their Countenance is almost concealed. They have no Form of a Commonwealth, neither are there any *Lawyers* or *Judges* among them, but they lead a most miserable Life.

A Description of the Kingdom of Ghinea.

THis Kingdom, which the Merchants of our Nation call *Gheneoa*, the Natives themselves call *Genni*, and the *Portugueſe*, and other People of *Europe*, (*a*) *Ghinea*. It joyns to the abovemention'd, but between them there is a Desart 50 Miles over; so that *Gualata* lies on the North, *Tombuto* on the East, and the Kingdom of *Melli* on the South of it. It is almost 500 Miles in Length, and extends 250 Miles along the River *Niger*, and bordereth upon the Ocean in the same Place where *Niger* falleth into it. It is very fruitful in Rice, Cattle, Fish, and Cotton. Their Cotton they exchange with the Merchants of *Barbary* for *European* Cloth, brazen Vessels, Armour, and other such Commodities. Their Money is uncoined Gold; they use Barrs of Iron for Money in Matters of small Value, some Pieces of which are a Pound, some half a Pound, and some a quarter of a Pound-weight. Throughout the whole Kingdom there is no Foreign Fruits but Dates, and they are brought from *Gualata* or *Numidia*. There is neither Town nor Castle, but one great Village, which is inhabited by the Prince of *Ghinea*, together with his Priests, Doctors, Merchants, and all the principal Men of the Region. Their Houses are built in the Shape of Bells pointed on Top, the Walls of Clay, and the Roofs they cover with Reeds. The Apparel of the Inhabitants is black or blue Cotton, with which they cover their Heads also; but the Priests and Doctors of the Law wear white Cotton. The Overflowings of the *Niger* yearly surround this Region in manner of an Island, during the three Months of *July*, *August* and *September*; in which time the Merchants of *Tom-*

(*a*) If the *G* is pronounced soft like the *J*, the Difference is not great between it and *Yany*. It seems by the Situation to be the same now call'd so, only that which is now *Barsally* seems to be part of the antient *Ghinea* conquer'd by the *Jolloiffs*; if so, the present Kingdoms of *Barrah*, *Barsally*, *Yany*, and *Woolley*, lie in the same Country, which in the Time of *Leo* was call'd *Ghinea*.

Tombuto bring their Wares hither in Canoas or narrow Boatt made of one Tree, which they row all Day, but at Nighs they faſten them to the Shore, and encamp upon the Land. This Kingdom, as well as the others, was formerly governed by a King deſcended from the *Libyan* Tribes, which Family became tributary unto King *Soni Heli*; but the Family of *Soni Heli* being deſtroyed by *Izchia* his Succeſſor, *Izchia* invaded the Country, and taking Priſoner the laſt King of the *Libyan* Race, held him Priſoner in *Gaoga* till the Time of his Death, and govern'd this Kingdom by a Deputy.

Of the Kingdom of MELLI.

THis Region is extended almoſt 300 Miles along the Bank of a River which runneth into *Niger*, and bordereth Northward upon *Ghinea*, Southward upon certain Deſarts and dry Mountains, Weſtward upon large Woods and Foreſts reaching to the Sea-ſhore, and Eaſtward upon the Kingdom of *Gago*. This Kingdom contains a Town of 6000 Families, called *Melli*, from whence the whole Kingdom is ſo call'd; here the King hath his Reſidence. In this Region is abundance of Corn, Fleſh and Cotton. Here are great Numbers of Artificers and Merchants, and yet all Strangers are honourably entertain'd by the King. The Inhabitants are rich, and have plenty of Wares. Here are many Moſques, Prieſts and Profeſſors; but Lectures are read by the Profeſſors in the Moſques only, there being no Colleges at all. The People of this Region are in Wit, Civility and Induſtry, ſuperior to all other *Negroes*; and were the firſt that embraced the Law of *Mahomet*. They were firſt conquer'd and govern'd by a Prince of one of the nobleſt Families of the Tribes of *Libya*; he was Uncle to *Joſeph* King of *Morocco*, and his Poſterity continued to govern till the Reign of *Izchia*, who made him his Tributary in ſuch a manner as to deſtroy entirely his State and Power; ſo that he and his Family were forced to live in the ſame manner as the reſt of his Subjects.

Of the Kingdom of TOMBUTO.

THE Name of this Kingdom is modern: It was ſo call'd (as ſome think) from the Name of a certain Town which (they ſay) was built by King *Menſe Suliman*,

in the Year of the *Hegeira* 610, ſituate within twelve Miles of a Branch of the *Niger*. The Houſes here are built in the Shape of Bells, the Walls are Stakes or Hurdles plaiſter'd over with Clay, and the Houſes cover'd with Reeds; yet there is one ſtately Moſque, the Walls of which are made of Stone and Lime. The Royal Palace is alſo built of Stone by an excellent Artiſt from *Granada*, as alſo many Shops of Artificers and Merchants. There are great Numbers of Weavers of Cotton-Cloth. Hither the Cloth of *Europe* is brought by the *Barbary* Merchants. It is cuſtomary here for all the Women to go with their Faces cover'd, except the Maid-Servants, who ſell Food. The Inhabitants, and eſpecially the Strangers that reſide there, are very rich, inſomuch that the preſent King gave both his Daughters in Marriage to two rich Merchants. Here are many Wells, the Water of which is excellent; and as often as the *Niger* overfloweth, its Water is convey'd into the Town by certain Sluces. There is great Plenty of Corn, Cattle, Milk and Butter, in this Region, but Scarcity of Salt, which is brought hither by Land from *Tegaza*, 500 Miles diſtant. When I my ſelf was here, I ſaw one Camel's Load of Salt ſold for 80 Ducats. The rich King of *Tombuto* hath in his Poſſeſſion many golden Plates and Scepters, ſome whereof are 1300 Ounces in Weight, and he keeps a ſplendid and well-furniſhed Court. In travelling he rideth himſelf upon a Camel, and one of his greateſt Officers leads his Horſe after him. He alſo in War rideth a Camel, but all his Soldiers ride on Horſes. Whoſoever will ſpeak to the King, muſt proſtrate himſelf at his Feet, and then taking up Duſt, muſt ſprinkle it upon his own Head and Shoulders *(a)*; which Cuſtom is obſerved by them that never ſaluted the King before, or come as Embaſſadors from other Princes. His Attendance conſiſts of 3000 Horſemen, and a great Number of Footmen, who uſe poiſon'd Arrows. They have frequent Skirmiſhes with thoſe that refuſe to pay Tribute, and their Captives they ſell to the Merchants of *Tombuto*. There are not many Horſes bred here, and the Merchants and Courtiers have certain little Nags to ride upon; but their beſt Horſes come from *Barbary*. When the King is informed of a Merchant's coming to Town with Horſes, he orders a certain Number to be brought to him, and chuſing the

(a) Vide my Journal, p. 86.

the beſt, he payeth a great Price for him. He hath ſuch an inveterate Hatred againſt all *Jews*, that they are not allowed Admittance into his City; and whatſoever *Barbary* Merchants he finds to traffick with them, he immediately commandeth their Goods to be confiſcated. The King at his own Expence liberally maintaineth here great Numbers of Doctors, Judges, Prieſts, and other learned Men. There are Manuſcripts, or written Books, brought hither out of *Barbary*, which are ſold for more Money than any other Merchandize. Inſtead of Money, they uſe Barrs of Gold. They have likewiſe certain Shells, which are brought hither from the Kingdom of *Perſia*, and thoſe they uſe in Matters of ſmall Value, 400 of which Shells are worth a Ducat; and ſix Pieces of their golden Coin, with two third Parts, weigh an Ounce. The Inhabitants are of a mild and gentle Diſpoſition, and are wont to ſpend great part of the Night in Singing and Dancing. They have many Men and Women Slaves, and their Town is very apt to be ſet on fire; when I was there the ſecond time almoſt half the Town was burnt down in the ſpace of five Hours; without the Suburbs they have neither Gardens nor Orchards.

Of the Town of CABRA.

THis large Town is built in manner of a Village without Walls, and is ſituate upon the River *Niger*, about twelve Miles from *Tombuto*: From hence the Merchants that travel unto the Kingdoms of *Ghinea* and *Melli*, go by Water. The People and Buildings of this Town are not inferior to thoſe of *Tombuto*; and this Place is frequented by great Numbers of *Negroes* that come hither by Water. In this Town a Judge is appointed by the King of *Tombuto* to decide all Controverſies; for it were tedious to go thither on every Occaſion.

Abu Baer, ſirnamed *Pargama*, the King's Brother, is an intimate Acquaintance of mine, who is black in Colour, but moſt beautiful in Mind and Diſpoſition. In this Town are many Diſeaſes, which carry off a great many People, and which proceed from the unnatural Mixture of their Meats; for they mix Fiſh, Milk, Butter and Fleſh, all together; which Food is alſo commonly uſed in *Tombuto*.

Of

Of the Town and Kingdom of Gago.

THE Great Town of *Gago* is without Walls also, and is distant Southward of *Tombuto* almost 400 Miles, inclining somewhat to the South-East. Its Houses are very mean, except those in which the King and his Courtiers live. Here are very rich Merchants, and it is much frequented by *Negroes*, who buy Cloth brought hither from *Barbary* and *Europe*. In this Town there is great Plenty of Corn and Flesh, but Scarcity of Wine, Trees and Fruits. It abounds likewise with Melons, Citrons and Rice: Here are many Wells also, in which is sweet and wholesom Water. Here is a Place where Slaves are to be sold on those Days when the Merchants assemble, where a young Slave is sold for six Ducats; they likewise sell their Children. The King of this Region maintaineth a great Number of Concubines and Slaves in a private Palace, which are kept by Eunuchs; and his Body-Guard consists of a sufficient Troop of Horsemen and Footmen. The King himself decideth all his Subjects Controversies in a Place walled round about, between the first Gate of the Palace and the inner Part thereof; and altho' he discharges his Office with great Diligence, yet hath he his Counsellors, and other Officers, namely, Secretaries, Treasurers, Factors and Auditors. The Plenty of Merchandize that is brought hither daily, and the Sumptuousness of every thing, is surprising to all People. Horses bought in *Europe* for 10 Ducats, are sold here for 40 or 50 Ducats a-piece. The coarsest Cloth of *Europe* is here sold for 4 Ducats an Ell, if it be at all fine, for 15; and for an Ell of *Venice* or *Turkey*-Cloth, they will give 30 Ducats. The Value of a Sword is 3 or 4 Crowns. Spurs, Bridles, and such like Commodities, as also Spices, are sold at a great Rate; but Salt is the dearest here of all Commodities. Here are nought but Villages throughout the whole Kingdom, which are inhabited by Husbandmen and Shepherds, who in Winter wear Beasts-Skins, and in Summer go entirely naked, except their Privities; and sometimes they wear Shoes made of Camels Leather. They are very ignonorant, for one learned Man is not to be found in the Space of 100 Miles. Grievous Taxes are continually imposed upon them, so that they are scarce able to maintain themselves.

Of *the* KINGDOM *of* GUBER.

THIS Kingdom is ſituate almoſt three Hundred Miles Eaſtward of *Gago*; between them is a vaſt Deſart, which is in great Want of Water, being about forty Miles diſtant from the *Niger*. This Kingdom of *Guber* is ſurrounded with high Mountains, and its Villages, which are many, are inhabited by Shepherds and other Herdſmen: Here is great Store of Cattle both large and ſmall; here is alſo abundance of Artificers and Linen-Weavers, and they make ſuch Sandals here as the ancient *Romans* uſed to wear, which for the moſt part are carried to *Tombuta* and *Gago*. It aboundeth likewiſe with Rice, and other Grain and Pulſe, ſuch as I never ſaw in *Italy*, but ſome Places of *Spain* I think produce the like. All the Fields of this Region are overflowed at the Inundation of the *Niger*, at which Time the Inhabitants caſt their Seed into the Water only. Here is a Town conſiſting of almoſt ſix Thouſand Families, among whom are many Merchants. *Izchia*, the King of *Tombuto*, in my Time ſlew the King of this Country, made Eunuchs of his Sons, and kept his Court for ſome Time here; afterwards he ſent Governors hither, who tyrannized over the People, and impoveriſhed thoſe that were before rich; moſt Part of the Inhabitants they made Captives, whom *Izchia* kept for Slaves.

Of *the* CITY *and* KINGDOM *of* AGADEZ.

THIS City bordereth on the Confines of *Libya*, and not long ago was walled round: Its Inhabitants are whiter than other *Negroes*, and their Houſes are ſtately, built in the Faſhion of *Barbary*. The Citizens are for the moſt part foreign Merchants, the reſt are either Artificers or Stipendiaries to the King. Every Merchant is attended by a great Number of Servants and Slaves in their Journey from *Cano* to *Borno*; that Road being ſo infeſted by Thieves called *Zingani*, that they dare not travel without Arms for their Defence, which in my Time were Croſs-Bows. At their Arrival in any Town they immediately ſet their Slaves to ſome Buſineſs, that they may not live in Idleneſs, only

only about a Dozen they keep to attend upon themselves and their Wares. The King of this City hath constantly in his Retinue a Guard, and resides for the most part at a Palace in the Midst of the City: His Subjects that inhabit the Deserts and Fields are most regarded by him, for they will sometimes expell their King, and chuse another; so that whoever is most in their Favour, is sure to be King of *Agadez*. The remaining Part of this Kingdom lieth Southward, and is inhabited by Shepherds and Herdsmen, whose Cottages are made of Boughs, and carried about from Place to Place on the Backs of Oxen. Their Cottages are always built on the same Spot of Ground which they intend to feed their Cattle on, which is likewise the Custom of the *Arabians*. Large Duty is laid on Merchandize brought from other Places; and this Kingdom pays yearly almost an Hundred and Fifty Ducats to the King of *Tombuto* for Tribute.

Of the Province *of* CANO.

THE great Province of *Cano* is situate to the East of the *Niger*, almost five Hundred Miles. The Inhabitants are some of them Herdsmen, and others Husbandmen, dwelling in Villages: It produces abundance of Corn, Rice and Cotton. Here are many Deserts likewise and woody Mountains, in which are many Springs of Water. In these Woods there is great Store of wild Citrons and Lemons, the Taste of which is not unlike the best Sort. There is in the Midst of this Province a Town called by the same Name, the Walls and Houses whereof are made of a kind of Clay; the Inhabitants are rich Merchants, and very civil: Their King formerly was a Man of much Power, and had mighty Troops of Horsemen at his Command; but he has since been tributary to the Kings of *Zegzeg* and *Casena*, who were afterwards treacherously slain by *Izchia*, King of *Tombuto*, pretending to be their Friend. He then waged War with the King of *Cano*, whom, after a long Siege, he took, and obliged him to marry one of his Daughters, replacing him on his Throne on these Conditions, that he should pay him the third Part of all his Tribute; for the Receipt of which some

ſome of the King of *Tombuto*'s Courtiers perpetually reſide at *Cano*.

Of the KINGDOM *of* CASENA.

CASENA bordereth Eaſtward upon the Kingdom laſt deſcribed, and is full of Mountains and dry Fields, which yield great Plenty of Mill-Seed. The Inhabitants are of an exceeding black Complexion, with great Noſes, and broad Lips: Their Habitation is in poor forlorn Cottages, none of their Villages containing above three Hundred Families; and beſide their poor Condition, they are mightily oppreſſed with Famine. They had formerly a King, who was ſlain by *Izchia*, King of *Tombuto*, ſince whoſe Death they have been tributary to him.

Of the KINGDOM *of* ZEGZEG.

THE South-Eaſt Part of this Kingdom bordereth on the Confines of *Cano*, and is almoſt 150 Miles diſtant from *Caſena*. The Inhabitants are rich, and deal much with other Nations. This Kingdom is partly plain and partly mountainous; but the Mountains are extremely cold, and the Plains intolerably hot. The Sharpneſs of the Weather in the Mountains is ſcarce to be endured; they therefore kindle great Fires in the Midſt of their Houſes, laying the Coals under their Bedſteads, and ſo go to ſleep. Their Fields abound with Water, and are exceeding fruitful, and they build their Houſes after the Manner of thoſe of *Caſena*. They in Times paſt were governed by a King of their own, who being ſlain by *Izchia*, they have ever ſince been ſubject unto him.

Of the REGION *of* ZANFARA.

THIS Region bordereth Eaſtward upon *Zegzeg*, and is inhabited by poor and ruſtical People. Their Fields produce great Plenty of Rice, Mill, and Cotton. The Inhabitants are of a tall Stature, and a very black Complexion, having broad Viſages, and moſt ſavage and brutiſh

Diſpo-

Dispositions. Their King likewise was slain by *Izchia*, and themselves made his Tributaries.

Of the Town *and* Kingdom *of* GUANGARA.

THE South-East Part of this Kingdom bordereth upon *Zanfara*; it is very populous, and governed by a King, who maintaineth a Garrison of seven Thousand Archers, and five Hundred Horsemen, and receiveth yearly great Tributes: It contains none but poor small Villages, except one, which is superior to the rest, both in Largeness and fine Buildings; the Inhabitants are very rich, and have continual Dealings with the adjoining Nations. To the South of it there is a Region abounding with Gold, but their Traffick is now cut off with foreign Nations; for they are environed on both Sides with most cruel Enemies, having on the West *Izchia*, and on the East the King of *Borno*, who, when I was there, having raised a great Army, design'd to expel the Prince of *Guangara* out of his Kingdom, only he was prevented by *Homar*, the Prince of *Gaoga*, who began to attack his Kingdom; wherefore the King of *Borno* returning with his Forces into his own Country, was forced to give over the Conquest of *Guangara*. When the Merchants travel unto the Region abounding with Gold, they carry their Wares on Slaves Backs, (for the Roads, on account of their Roughness, are unpassable for Camels) who being laden with great Burdens, generally go ten or twelve Miles a Day, and some of them make two Journeys in one Day. It's surprising to see what great Loads they carry; for besides their Merchandize they carry Provision for their Masters, and likewise for the Soldiers that guard them.

Of the Kingdom *of* BORNO.

THIS large Province bordereth Westward upon *Guangara*, and from thence extendeth itself Eastward five Hundred Miles. It is distant almost a Hundred and Fifty Miles from the Fountain of the *Niger*; the South Part

Part adjoins to the Desart of *Set*, and the North Part to that Desart that lies towards *Barca*. It's of an uneven Situation, Part of it being mountainous, and Part plain, the latter of which contains several Villages, which are inhabited by rich Merchants, and produce great Plenty of Corn. The King and his Courtiers dwell in a large Village; the Mountains bring forth Mill, and other Grain to us unknown, and are inhabited by Shepherds and Herdsmen. The Natives in Summer go naked, save their Privities, which are covered with a Piece of Leather; but in Winter they wear Skins, which they use for Beds also. They embrace no Religion, neither *Christian*, *Mahometan*, nor *Jewish*; but live after a Brutish Manner, and have Wives and Children in common; and (as a Merchant told me that was with them a long Time) use no proper Names, but each Man receiveth a Name according to his Length, Fatness, or some other Quality. They are governed by a powerful King, who is lineally descended from the *Libyan* People, called *Bardoa*. His Guard consists of Horsemen to the Number of three Thousand; who are in continual Readiness, and likewise a great Number of Footmen: All his Subjects pay him great Obedience, and at his Command will immediately arm themselves, and follow him. They pay him no Tribute, but the Tythes of their Corn; neither hath he any Revenues, but the Spoils taken from his Neighbours in War. He is at perpetual Enmity with a People dwelling beyond the Desart of *Sea*, who formerly marching over the Desart with a large Army, laid waste a great Part of this Kingdom; the King immediately sent for the *Barbary* Merchants, and ordered them to bring him a great many Horses, for one of which sometimes he gives fifteen or twenty Slaves. They brought the Horses, and were forced to stay for their Slaves till the King returned Home in Triumph with a great Number of Captives, and then he satisfied his Creditors: Sometimes the Merchants stay three Months before the King's Return from War but they are maintained all that while at the King's Expence. Sometimes he doth not bring home Slaves enough, and at other Times they are constrained to wait a whole Year together, for the King maketh Invasions but once a Year, and that at one particular Time. I myself saw some Merchants, who despairing of the King's Payment, because they had trusted

trusted him a Year, resolved never to serve him again with Horses. The King, to all Appearance, is very rich, for his Spurs, Bridles, Platters, Dishes, Pots, and other Vessels, are all of solid Gold: The very Chains of his Dogs are Gold also; nevertheless he is extremely covetous, and chuses rather to pay his Debts in Slaves than in Gold. This Kingdom contains great Multitudes of *Negroes* and other People, whose Names I could not learn, because I staid here but one Month.

Of the KINGDOM *of* GAOGA.

THE Westward Boundary of it is the Kingdom of *Borno*; it extendeth Eastward to the Confines of *Nubia*: Southward it adjoineth to a Desart situate upon a crooked and winding Part of the *Nile*, and is enclosed Northward with the Frontiers of *Ægypt*: It is in Length five Hundred Miles from East to West, and as many in Breadth. The Inhabitants know neither Humanity nor Learning, but are of a brutish and savage Nature, especially those that dwell in the Mountains, who go naked all but their privy Parts: Their Houses are made of Boughs and Rafts, on which Account they are subject to Burning. They have great Store of Cattle, which they watch with exceeding Diligence. These People were free for many Years, till they were deprived of it by a *Negro* Slave of the same Country; who, one Night travelling with his Master, a wealthy Merchant, and considering he was not far from his own Country, killed him, took Possession of his Goods, and returned home: Then buying some Horses, he began to attack the neighbouring People, and commonly came off Conqueror; for he led a valiant Troop of Horsemen against his Enemies, who could make but a poor Defence. By this Means he took many Captives, and exchanged them for Horses that were brought from *Ægypt*; so that at last he was esteemed by all the sovereign King of *Gaoga*. He was succeeded by his Son, by no means inferior to him in Courage and Valour, and he reigned forty Years. After his Death his Brother *Moses* came to the Throne, whom his Nephew *Homara* succeeded, who now beareth Sway. This *Homara* hath very much increased his Dominions, and hath made a League with

with the Soldan of *Cairo*, who frequently makes him magnificent Preſents, which he moſt bountifully returns: He is alſo preſented with precious and rare Things by the Merchants of *Ægypt*, and the Inhabitants of *Cairo*, who highly commend his Liberality. This Prince hath a great Value for all Men of Learning, and particularly ſuch as are deſcended from *Mahomet*.

Of the Kingdom of NUBIA.

THE Kingdom of *Nubia* bordereth Weſtward upon *Gaoga*, from thence it ſtretcheth itſelf to the *Nile*, Southwardly it is encloſed by the Deſart of *Goran*, and on the North-ſide by the Confines of *Ægypt*; yet they cannot paſs by Water from hence into *Ægypt*, for in ſome Places a Man may wade over the *Nile* on Foot. The principal Town call'd *Dangala* is very populous, and containeth 10,000 Families. They build the Walls of their Houſes with a kind of Clay, and cover the Roofs with Straw. They are civil, and very rich, having great Dealings with the Merchants of *Cairo* and *Ægypt*. All the other Parts of it are inhabited by Huſbandmen, who live in Villages ſituate upon the *Nile*. This Kingdom produceth great plenty of Corn and Sugar, the Uſe of which is entirely unknown to them. In the City of *Dangala* there is ſtore of Civet and Sandal-Wood. There is much Ivory here likewiſe, becauſe they kill many Elephants.

The King is at continual War, partly with the People of *Goran*, who are deſcended from the *Zingani*, and inhabit the Deſarts, ſpeaking a Language unknown to all other Nations; and partly with other People living in the Deſart, that lieth Eaſtward of the *Nile*, and ſtretcheth itſelf towards the *Red*-Sea, being not far from the Borders of *Suachan*. Their Language (in my Opinion) is mix'd, reſembling very much the *Chaldean* Tongue, the Language of *Suachea*, and that of *Æthiopia* the higher, where *Peter Gianne* is ſaid to rule. The People are call'd *Bugiha*, and are vile and miſerable, living only upon Milk, Camels Fleſh, and thoſe Beaſts they take in the Deſarts.

And thus much concerning the Land of *Negroes:* The Fifteen Kingdoms whereof agreeing much in Rites and Cuſtoms, are ſubject to Four Princes only.

Extract of LUDOLPHUS's *History of* ÆTHIOPIA.

NILUS, owing to *Habassia* for its Source, for plenty of Water, for Sweetness, Wholesomness, and Fertility of the same, excells all other Rivers of the World. In Sacred Writ, by reason of its Excellency, it is sometimes call'd *The River* absolutely, and particularly *Shachur*, from its black Colour; and by the *Greeks*, for the same Reason, *Melas*, because it runs with a black muddy Water. Some of the Antients tell us, that it was then by the *Æthiopians* call'd *Astapus*; and that the left Channel of it about *Meroe* was named *Astabora*, which others have understood concerning other Rivers that flow into *Nile*. But this we let pass as obscure and doubtful, whether meant of *Nilus* and our *Æthiopians*, or no; for the *Abyssines*, in their vulgar Language, have no other Name for *Nile* than that of *Abawi*; and that, as some think, from the Word *Ab*, which signifies *a Parent*, as if *Nilus* were the Parent of all other Rivers. But this Derivation neither suits with Grammar, nor does *Abawi* simply signify *a Parent*, neither, if you rightly consider it, is it agreeable to Sense; for *Nilus* does not send forth from his own Bowels, but receives the Tribute of all other Rivers: So that he may be rather said to be their Captain and Prince, than the Father of them. And therefore the *Ægyptians*, out of a vain Superstition, call'd him their *Preserver*, their *Sun*, and their *God*, and sometimes, Poetically, *Parent*. In our *Æthiopick*, or the Language of the Books, this River is call'd *Gejon*, or *Gewon*, by an antient Mistake from the *Greek* Word *Geon*, and that from the *Hebrew* Word *Gihon*, because it seem'd to agree with the Description, *Gen.* ii. 13. *which encompasses the Land of* Æthiopia; whereas it only encircles *Gojam*, but glides and passes by all the other Kingdoms of *Æthiopia*.

If you object, that *Gihon* had its Source in the Terrestrial Paradise, it is twenty to one but that they extol their own Country for Paradise: For you must understand, that many of the Fathers of the Church were of the same Opinion; which, that they might defend, they brought the River *Nile* under Ground, and under the Sea, into *Ægypt*, well knowing that no Body would follow them thither, leaving their Readers to find out the Way.

Cer-

Certainly the Antients never enquired ſo curiouſly into the Nature or Source of any River, as they did into that of *Nile*, neither were they ever ſo deceived: For it was a thing altogether unuſual for any other River in the World to overflow in the moſt ſultry Seaſon of the Year; an Inundation ſo wholſom and profitable to *Ægypt*. So that the Ignorance of the Cauſe of it filled the Minds of the Antients with ſo much Admiration, that both Princes and private Perſons deſired nothing more than to know the Head of that River, which was the Original of their Happineſs; inſomuch that there were ſome Emperors and Kings who ſent great Armies in queſt of the Satisfaction of their Curioſity, tho' with ill Succeſs. Moſt of the antient Geographers, by meer Conjecture, placed the Fountains of the River beyond the Equinoctial Line, in I know not what *Mountains of the Moon*, to the end they might deduce the Cauſe of its Swelling from the Winter Rains of thoſe Regions: For they could not perſwade themſelves, that the Sun being in the Northern Signs, ſo much Winter or Rain could be ſo near to cauſe ſo great an Increaſe of the Flood; tho' there were ſome who made it out plainly enough, but that Credit would not be given to them. But by the Travels of the *Portugueze* into *Abyſſinia*, and the Sedulity of the Fathers, thoſe Fountains and Spring-Heads have been ſince diſcover'd, ſo long and unſucceſsfully ſought for by the Antients. *Athanaſius Kircher* has deſcribed them from the Relation of *Peter Pays*, who viewed them himſelf. "In the Kingdom of *Gojam*, ſays he, and in the Weſtern Part thereof, in the Province of *Sabala*, which the *Agawi* inhabit, are to be ſeen two round Spring-Heads, very deep, in a Place ſomewhat raiſed, the Ground about it being quaggy and marſhy; nevertheleſs the Water does not ſpring forth there, but iſſues from the Foot of the Mountains. About a Muſquet-Shot from thence, towards the Eaſt, the River begins to flow; then winding to the North about the 4th part of a League, it receives another River; a little farther, two more, flowing from the Eaſt, fall into it; and ſoon after, it enlarges itſelf with the Addition of ſeveral other Streams. About a Day's Journey farther, by the Relation of the ſame *Peter*, it ſwallows up the River *Jema*; then winding Weſtward ſome 20 Leagues, it turns again to the Eaſt, and plunges itſelf into a vaſt Lake."

This Relation differs not from what *Gregory* has diſcourſed to me, only he particularized the Names of the Countries,

that perhaps were the more ſpecial Denominations of the Places, of which *Sabala* was the more general Name: For as he related to me, the Spring-Head of *Nile* is in a certain Lake call'd *Secut*, upon the Top of *Dengla*, which perhaps is the Name of a Mountain. He alſo affirmed, that it had five Spring-Heads, reckoning in the Heads of other Rivers, which have no particular Name, and are therefore taken for the *Nile*. But it paſſes thro' the Lake *Tzanicum*, preſerving the Colour of its own Waters, like the *Rhoſne* running thro' the Lake *Leman*, and the *Rhine* thro' *Acronius*, or the Lake *De Zell*. Then winding to the South, it waſhes on the left Hand the principal Kingdoms of *Abyſſinia*, *Bagemra*, *Amhara*, *Waleka*, *Seewa*, *Damota*; and takes along the Rivers of thoſe Countries *Baſhlo*, *Tzohha*, *Kecem*, *Jema*, *Roma* and *Wancit*. Then on the right Hand embracing *Gojam*, its native Country, almoſt like a Circle, and ſwell'd with the Rivers of that Region, *Maga*, *Abaja*, *Aſwari*, *Temci*, *Gult* and *Tzul*, it turns again to the Weſt, as it were bidding farewel to its Fountains, and with a prodigious Maſs of ramaſs'd Rivers, leaving *Abyſſinia* upon the right Hand, rolls to the North thro' ſeveral thirſty Nations and ſandy Deſarts, to enfertile *Ægypt* with its Inundations, and there makes its way thro' ſeveral Mouths into the Sea: For the more certain Demonſtration of the Truth, it will be of particular Moment to inſert the Relation of *Gregory* himſelf, perhaps the firſt that was ever made publick by an *Æthiopian*.

" The Courſe of *Nile* is like a Circle, it encompaſſes *Gojam*, but for that it never returns back to its Head, making directly to *Sennar*; and therefore *Gojam* lies always upon the right Hand of *Nile*, but all the other Kingdoms of *Æthiopia*, as well thoſe that lie near as thoſe at a Diſtance, remain ſtill upon the left. As it flows along, it takes in all the Rivers great and ſmall, with ſeveral Torrents, as well Foreign as *Abyſſinian*, which by that general Tribute acknowledge him their King; who having thus muſter'd together all the Waters of *Æthiopia*, jocundly takes his Leave, and proceeds on his Journey, like a Hero, according to the Command of his Creator, to drench the Fields of thirſty *Ægypt*, and quench the Drowth of Thouſands.

The Spring-Head of this Famous River firſt ſhews itſelf in a certain Land, which is call'd *Secut*, upon the Top of *Dengla*, near *Gojam*, Weſt of *Bagemdra*, *Dara*, the Lake of

of *Tzana* and *Bada*. Rising thus, it hastens with a direct Course Eastward, and so enters the Lake of *Dara* and *Bed*, as it were swimming over it. Passing from thence, it flows between *Gojam* and *Bagemdra*; but leaving them upon the right and left, speeds directly towards *Amhara*. Having touched the Confines of *Amhara*, he turns his Face towards the West, and girdles *Gojam* like a Circle, but so that *Gojam* lies always upon the right Hand of it. Having pass'd the Limits of *Humara*, it washes the Confines of *Walaka*, and so on to the extream Bounds of *Magara* and *Shewa*. Then it slides between *Bigama* and *Gonga*, and descends into the Country of the *Shankelites*, whence he winds to the right Hand, and leaves by degrees the Western Clime upon the left Hand, to visit the Kingdom of *Sennar*. But before he gets thither, he meet with two great Rivers, that plunge themselves into his Stream, coming from the East; of which one is call'd *Tacaze*, that falls out of *Tigra*, and the other *Guangue*, that descends from *Dembea*. After he has taken a View of the Kingdom of *Sennar*, away he travels to the Country of *Dengula*, and so comes to the Kingdom of *Nubia*, and thence turns to the right Hand, in order to his intended Voyage for *Alexandria*, and comes to a certain Country which is call'd *Abrim*, where the Stream is unnavigable by reason of the Cliffs and Rocks; after which he enters *Ægypt*. *Sennar* and *Nubia* are seated upon the Shore of *Nile*, toward the West, so that they may drink of his Waters; besides that, he guards their Eastern Limits, as far as he approaches near them. But our People and Travellers from *Sennar*, after they have crossed *Nubia*, quit the River *Nile*, leaving it upon the right Hand toward the East, and ride thro' a Desart of 15 Days Journey upon Camels, where neither Tree nor Water, but only Sand, is to be seen; but then they meet with it again in the Country of *Rilfe*, which is the upper *Ægypt*, where they either take Boat, or travel a-foot in Company with the Stream."

But as to what he wrote concerning the Flowing of great and small Rivers into Nile, *he explains himself in these Words:*

"All greater Rivers and smaller Torrents flow into *Nile*, excepting only two; the one is call'd *Hanago*, which rises in *Hangota*; and the other *Hawash*, which runs near *Dawara* and *Fatagara*."

But as if this had not been enough, he goes on with a farther Explanation in another Epistle, as follows:

"But

" But whereas I told you, in a Description of *Nile*, that all the Rivers of *Æthiopia* flow'd into it, except two; I am not to be understood as if I spoke of all *Æthiopia*: For those Rivers that are upon the Borders of the Circuit of *Æthiopia*, which are near the Ocean, they fall into the Sea, every one in their distinct Regions. Now the Countries adjoyning to the Ocean are these, *Canbat*, *Guaraghe*, *Enuria*, *Zandera*, *Wed*, *Waci*, *Gaci*, and some others. "

The native Country of *Nile* being thus discover'd, the Cause of his Inundation is manifest: For most of the Countries under the Torrid Zone, when the Sun returns into the Winter Signs, are wash'd, as we have said, with immoderate Showers. So that the prodigious Mass of Waters, that rendezvouses from all Parts, cannot be contained within its Channel; and therefore, when it comes into the Levels of *Ægypt*, it presently disburthens itself. Those Northern Winds, from their anniversary Breezes call'd *Etesiæ*, add little to the Increase. Tho' some have written, that their forcing the Sea against the Mouths of the River, drives back the Waters of *Nile*, and augments the Cause of the Deluge: A thing not likely, in regard they are the most temperate of all the Winds, and blow only in the Day-time. Thus far indeed they may prevail, as they blow slacker or stronger, to render the Increase somewhat the more unequal, and that is all. Vainly therefore did many believe, that the Snow that melted from the *Æthiopian* Mountains, deluged into the River *Nilus*; for them, that profound Tracer of Nature, *Seneca*, has solidly refuted, which makes it a Wonder that *Paulus Jovius* should report the same, as what he had gather'd from the certain Conjectures of the *Abyssines*, who at another time speaks of the very same thing, as a great Secret of Nature, which no Man had ever dived into; nay, he reproves it for Weakness, with an ostentatious Wit to be over-diligently curious in the Search of such Matters.

Yet tho' the Fountains of *Nile* are known, the Course of it is not so well discover'd to the *Abyssines* themselves after it has left them. But the antient and constant Report is, that it does not fall entire into *Ægypt*, but that it is divided into two Channels; and that the right Channel runs to the North, as is well known, but that the left runs Westward, and keeping a long Course divides the Country of the *Nigrites*, till it falls into the Ocean. This the antient *Ægyptian* Priests were not ignorant of; for *Herodotus*, the fore-

foremoſt in Hiſtory, after he had diſcourſed concerning the Springs of *Nile*, learnedly reports, That he had heard from an Auditor of the Money ſacred to *Minerva*, that half of the Water of *Nile* flow'd Northward into *Ægypt*, the other half Southward toward *Æthiopia*, which none of our Geographers either obſerved or minded. *But the* Nubian *Geographer puts me quite out of doubt, when he writes*,

" And in this Part of *Æthiopia* are the two *Niles* parted; that is, *Nilus* which waters our Country, or *Nubia*, directs his Courſe from South to North, and moſt of the Cities of *Ægypt* are ſeated on each Side of his Banks, and in his Iſlands. The other Part of *Nile* flows from the Eaſt toward the Weſt, and upon this Part of *Nile* lies the whole Country of the *Nigrites*, or at leaſt the greater Part of it.

A little after he adds, concerning a certain Mountain: And near to that, one of the Arms of *Nile* turns off, and flows to the Weſt: And this is the *Nile* that belongs to the Country of the *Nigrites*, many of their Provinces lying upon it. " But near the Eaſtern Side of the Mountain, the other Arm turns off, waters the Country of *Nubia*, and the Land of *Ægypt*, and is divided in the lower *Ægypt* into Four Parts, of which Three fall into the *Syrian* Sea, and the other empties itſelf into a Salt Lake, which is near to *Alexandria*. The Words are every way moſt clear, and very probable it is, *That the Separation of the two* Niles *might be cauſed by the Reſiſtance of ſome rocky Mountain, that conſtrained the two Streams to part, ſince they could not undermine it.* To which the Words of *Leo Africanus* relate, *The Region of the* Nigrites, *thro' which* Nilus *is ſaid to flow*; which ſeem to intimate, that he had heard ſomething by Report concerning this ſame left Channel. Nor am I a little confirm'd by the Judgment of *Gregory*, which he expreſſed to me by Writing in theſe Words:

But as to what is reported, that Nile *does not flow altogether and entirely into the Land of* Ægypt, *but that it is divided another Way.* " This, all thoſe Perſons of whom I have enquired, aver to me to be Truth. This I alſo incline to believe: For ſhould it deſcend entirely thither in the Winter-time, the *Ægyptians* could never be ſafe in their Houſes." But as to what concerns its Separation, they ſay, *That Parting happens after the River has paſſed by* Sennar *in the Country of* Dangula, *before it arrives in* Nubia: However they ſay, *That the greateſt Maſs of Water flows into* Ægypt, *and that the ſeparated Part runs directly to the Weſtern Ocean,*

yet

yet so, that it comes not into Barbary, *but descends toward the Country of* Elwah, *and so throws itself into the Western Ocean.*

Now, that the River *Niger* should be the left Channel of *Nile*, is most probable from hence; for that, as *Pliny* writes, and Experience confirms, it partakes of the same Conditions with it, agrees in Colour and Taste of the Water, it produces the same sort of Reed, the same sort of Papyr, and the same sort of Animals; and lastly, encreases and overflows at the same Seasons. Neither does the Name itself contradict the Conjecture; in regard, that, as we have said *Nilus* itself is by the *Hebrews* and *Greeks* call'd *Niger*. But as to what the *Ægyptian* related to *Herodotus*, *That the left Channel flowed toward the South*; that, perhaps, might be for such a Distance of Land; not but that afterwards it might vary its Course, and wind towards the West. Which Opinion, after I had communicated to the most famous *Bochart*, so highly skilled both in the antient and modern Geography, and the best Judge of these Matters, he wrote me in answer: *Il est tres vray, que le* Niger *est une Partie du* Nile: *Most certain it is, that* Niger *is a Part of* Nile.

Extract from Herodotus, *Lib. 2d.*

NONE of the *Ægyptians*, or *Africans*, or *Grecians*, with whom I had any Discourse, would own to me their Knowledge of the Fountains of the *Nile*, except only a Scribe of the Sacred Treasury of *Minerva* in the City *Sais* in *Ægypt*. He, indeed, chearfully told me, That he certainly was acquainted with them. But this was the Account he gave: That there were two Mountains with peaked Tops, situate between *Syene* a City of *Thebais*, and *Elephantina*, the Name of one of which was *Krophi*, of the other *Mophi*, (a) *That from the midst of these two Mountains arose the bottomless Fountains of the* Nile; *one part of its Stream ran towards* Ægypt *and the North, the other part towards* Æthiopia *and the South.* But that the Fountains were bottomless, he said that *Psammeticus*, a King of *Ægypt*, had made the Experiment; after having tied together Ropes of great Length, and let them down into the Fountains, he could not reach the Bottom.

(a) Τὰς ὧν δὴ πηγὰς τῦ Νείλου ἰούσας ἀβύσσους, ἐκ τῦ μέσου τῶν ουρέων τουτέων ῥέειν. Καὶ τὸ μὲν ἥμισυ τῦ ὕδατος ἐπ' Αἰγύπτου ῥέειν, καὶ πρὸς βορέην ἄνεμον· τὸ δὲ ἕτερον ἥμισυ ἐπ' Αἰθιοπίης τε καὶ νότου.

A List

A LIST of WORDS,
Engliſh and *Mundingo.*

THE Sun, *Tillo.*
The Moon, *Corro.*
Fire, *Dimbau.*
Rain, *Sanju,*
Thunder, *Corram-Alla.*
Wind, *Funnio.*
Whirlwind, *Sau.*
Water, *Gee.*
Heat, *Candeea.*
Smoak, *Sizee.*
A Star, *Lolo.*
The Earth, *Banco.*
A Hill, *Coanco.*
A Rock, *Barry.*
A Sand, *Kenne kenne,*
The Sea, *Bdto bau.*
A River, *Bato.*
An Iſland, *Jouide.*
The Eaſt, *Tillo woolita.*
The Weſt, *Tillo bwita.*
A Year, (or one Rain) *Sanju killin.*
God, *Alla.*
The Devil, *Buaw.*
Hell, *Jehonama.*
A Grandfather, *Kea bau*
A Grandmother, *Mooſa bau.*
A Father, *Fau.*
A Mother, *Bau.*
A Brother, *Barrin-kea.*
A Siſter, *Barrin-mooſa.*
A Wife, *Mooſa.*
A Servant, *Buttlau.*
A Stranger, *Leuntong.*
A Man, *Kea.*
A Woman, *Mooſa.*
A White Man, *Tobaubo.*
A Factor, *Mercadore.*
A Singing-Man, *Jelly-kea.*
A King, *Manſa.*
A Thief, *Sunear.*
A Fool, *Toorala.*

A Drunkard, *Serrata.*
A Whore, *Jelly mooſa.*
A Slave, *Jong.*
A Witch, *Buaw*; *i. e.* Devil.

A Lion, *Jatta.*
A Seahorſe, *Mally.*
An Elephant, *Samma.*
Elephants Tooth, *Samma-ning.*
A Wolf, *Sillo.*
A Wild-Hog, *Seo.*
A Camel, *Comaniong.*
A Horſe, *Soohoe.*
A Mare, *Soohoe mooſa.*
A Cow, *Neeſa mooſa.*
A Bull, *Neeſa kea.*
A Calf, *Neeſa nding.*
A Sheep, *Cornell.*
A Deer, *Toncong.*
A Dog, *Woolloe.*
A Great Dog, *Woolloe bau.*
A Cat, *Neancom.*
A Crocodile, or Allegator, *Bumbo.*
A Cameleon, *Minnire.*
A Goat, *Baw.*
A Baboon, *Conie.*
A Snake, *Sau.*
A Fowl, *Sooſee.*
A Cock, *Doontoong*, or *Sooſee kea.*
A Hen, *Sooſee mooſa.*
A *Guinea* Hen, *Commee.*
An Owl, *Buaw*; *i. e.* Devil.

A Duck, *Brue.*
An Oyſter, *Oyſtre.*
A Fiſh, *Heo.*
A Louſe, *Crankee.*
An Egg, *Sooſey killy.*
Honey, *Lee.*
Sugar, *Tobaubo Lee.*
Bees-Wax, *Leconnio.*
Palm-Wine, *Tangee.*
Ciboa-Wine, *Bangee.*
Nuts, *Teah.*
Salt, *Coe.*
Butter, *Tooloa.*
Milk, *Nunno.*
Bread, *Mungo.*
Paper, *Coito.*
Corn, *Neo.*
Amber, *Lambre.*
Cryſtal, *Cryſtall.*
Silver, *Cody.*
Braſs, *Taſſo.*
Red Cloth, *Murfee.*
Beads, *Connum.*
Pewter, *Taſſo qui.*
A Canoa, *Caloon.*
A Ship, *Tobaubo Caloon.*
A Gun, *Kiddo.*
Gunpowder, *Kiddo mungo.*
A Bullet, *Kiddo caſſy.*
A Bow, *Culla.*
An Arrow, *Bennia.*
A Knife, *Moroo.*
A Fork, *Garfa.*
A Cutlaſs or Sword, *Fong.*
A Spoon, *Coolear.*

A

A Cloth, *Fauno.*
A Bed, *Larong.*
A Cheſt, *Conneo.*
A Chair, *Serong.*
A Table, *Meſo.*
A Barrel, *Ancoret.*
A Candle, *Candea.*
A Pipe, *Da.*
A Calabaſh *Merong.*
A Plate, *Prata.*
A Medicine, *Borru.*
War, *Killy.*
Friendſhip, *Barrialem.*
A Town, *Cunda.*
A Houſe, *Soo.*
A Room, *Boong.*
A Door, *Dau.*
A Window, *Jenell.*
The Head, *Coong.*
The Mouth, *Dau.*
The Tooth, *Ning.*
The Leg, *Sing.*
The Hand, *Bulla.*
Right Hand, *Bulla bau.*
Left Hand, *Bulla nding.*
Left Leg, *Sing nding.*
Right Leg, *Sing bau.*
White, *Qui.*
Black, *Fin.*
Red, *Woollima.*
Handſome, *Neemau.*
Dirty, *Nota.*
Great, *Bau.*
Little, *N'ding.*
Sick, *Mun-candee.*
Well, *Candee.*

Dead, *Sata.*
Good, *Abetty.*
Bad, *Munbetty.*
True, *Atoniala.*
Falſe, *Funniala.*
Lazy, *Narita.*
Fearful, *I, aunee.*
Hot, *Candeea.*
Cold, *Ninny.*
Dry, *Mindo.*
Heavy, *Cooleata.*
Hard, *Acoleata.*
Sweet, *Timeata.*
Sour, *Acommota.*
Stinking, *Acooneata.*
Drink, *verb*, *Amee.*
Hear, *Amoi.*
Touch, *Ametta.*
Feel, *Mamaung.*
See, *Ajubee.*

One, *Killin.*
Two, *Foolla.*
Three, *Sabba.*
Four, *Nani.*
Five, *Looloo.*
Six, *Oro.*
Seven, *Oronglo.*
Eight, *Sye.*
Nine, *Conunti.*
Ten, *Tong.*
Eleven, *Tong ning killin.*
Twelve, *Tong ning foolla.*
Thirteen, *Tong ning ſabba.*

Fourteen, *Tong ning nani.*
Fifteen, *Tong ning looloo.*
Sixteen, *Tong ning oro.*
Seventeen, *Tong ning oronglo.*
Eighteen, *Tong ning sye.*
Nineteen, *Tong ning conunti.*
Twenty, *Mwau.*
Thirty, *Mwau ning tong.*
Forty, *Mwau foolla.*
Fifty, *Mwau foolla ning tong.*
Sixty, *Mwau sabba.*
Seventy, *Mwau sabba ning tong.*
Eighty, *Mwau nani.*
Ninety, *Mwau nani ning tong.*
A Hundred, *Kemmy.*
A Thousand, *Woolly.*

I, *Inta,*
You, *Itta.*
This, *Ning.*
That, *Olim.*
Sit down, *See dooma.*
Rise up, *Woolly.*
Go, *Ta.*
Come, *Na.*
Come here, *Na na rei.*

I know, *Alo.*
I don't know, *Malo.*

How do you do? *Animbatta montainia?*
Swearing by Mumbo Jumbo, *Tykinniani ma-ma-mau.*

I will give, *M'sa dee.*
Take, *Amoota.*
Sell, *Sawn.*
Buy, ditto.
What do you want? *Laffeta munnum.*
Nothing at all, *Feng o' feng.*

APPENDIX. No. I.

Contract of the Author with the African *Company.*

THIS INDENTURE, made the Twenty-third Day of *July*, in the Year of our Lord One Thouſand Seven Hundred and Thirty, and in the Fourth Year of the Reign of our Sovereign Lord *GEORGE* the ſecond, by the Grace of God, King of *Great-Britain*, &c. Defender of the Faith, &c. *Between* the *Royal African Company* of *England* of the one Part, and *Francis Moore* of *London*, Writer, of the other Part. *Whereas* the ſaid Company upon the good Teſtimony and Character, they have received of the ſaid *Francis Moore*, have entertained him the ſaid *Francis Moore* into their Service in the Quality of a Writer at *James Fort* on *James Iſland*, in the River *Gambia*, or elſewhere, as the Company, or any of their Governors or chief Merchants for the Time being, at any of their Settlements in *Africa*, within the Limits of their Charter ſhall direct and appoint, for the Term of three Years certain, to commence from the time of his Arrival at *James Fort*, on *James Iſland* aforeſaid, and for as long time after as he ſhall be by the ſaid *Royal African* Company continued in the Place or Factories hereafter mentioned, to be employed in all or any of their Traffick, Merchandizes, Buſineſs or Affairs in any Place or Places whatſoever in *Africa*, wherein they or any by them authorized ſhall think fit to uſe or employ him. *Now this Indenture Witneſſeth*, that the ſaid *Francis Moore* for himſelf, his Executors and Adminiſtrators, doth covenant, promiſe and agree to and with the ſaid Company and their Succeſſors

ceſſors by theſe Preſents, that he the ſaid *Francis Moore* ſhall and will from henceforth during the ſaid Term of three Years and every part of the ſame, and for ſo long Time after as he ſhall be uſed or employed in the ſaid Service of the ſaid Company or their Succeſſors well, duly and honeſtly ſerve the ſaid Company and their Succeſſors in all and every ſuch Place and Places, and all and every ſuch Affair and Buſineſs whatſoever, wherein they or ſuch as ſhall be authorized ſhall employ or intruſt him. And ſhall alſo from time to time, and at all times obſerve, keep, and purſue all and every the Orders, Directions or Inſtructions, which from time to time he ſhall receive from the ſaid Company, or any other Perſon or Perſons thereto authorized, or appointed by them, and to the utmoſt of his Power and Skill reſiſt, and withſtand all and every ſuch Perſon or Perſons as ſhall break, or endeavour to break the ſaid Orders, Directions and Inſtructions, or any of them, or ſhall attempt or practiſe any Matter or Thing whatſoever, to the Hindrance or Damage of the ſaid Company or their Succeſſors, or of their Goods, Merchandizes, Trade or any of them, or any Part thereof. And as much as in him lies alſo prevent and defeat all and every ſuch Practices, Attempts and Actions whatſoever, which ſhall or may tend to the Damage, defrauding or Prejudice of the ſaid Company, or their Succeſſors, or of their Goods or Traffick, or any Part thereof in any wiſe; and that he ſhall and will from time to time, and at all times from henceforth conceal without diſcloſing to any Perſon or Perſons whatſoever, all ſuch Matters as be delivered unto him as Secrets by any of the Agents, Factors, or any other Officers of the ſaid Company, or their Succeſſors, that may any ways concern the ſaid Company, or their Succeſſors, to have the ſame concealed. *And further*, that he the ſaid *Francis Moore* ſhall and will from time to time, and at all Times from henceforth, give true Notice and Intelligence, with all convenient Speed unto the ſaid Company or their Succeſſors for the time being, or to ſuch as ſhall be by them authorized in that behalf, or ſome of them, of all and every intended Deceits, Wrongs, Abuſes, Breach of Orders, Inconveniences, and Hindrances, as he the ſaid *Francis Moore* ſhall know, or underſtand, or credibly hear to be contrived, done, practiſed, offered or intended to be done againſt the ſaid Company or their Succeſſors, or their Goods, or Trade, or any of them, or any Perſon or Perſons by them employed, or in their Service in any Place or Places; together with the Names of thoſe Perſons by whom the ſame ſhall be ſo contrived, offered, practiſed, or intended. *And alſo*, that he the ſaid *Francis Moore* ſhall and will from time to time, and at all times from henceforth, during his ſaid Employment, keep a true and particular Journal of all his Proceedings relating to the Affairs of the

ſaid

ſaid Company, and alſo Books of Accompts, wherein he ſhall daily, duly, and truly enter the Accompt of all and every particular Buying, Selling, Receipts, Payments, and all other Tranſactions relating to his Truſt in the ſaid Employment; and ſhall not charge, place, or put to the Accompt of the ſaid Company for any Goods, Merchandizes, Negroe Servants, or Gold, which he ſhall buy, any more or greater Sums, or other Things than he ſhall really and *bona fide* pay, deliver, or exchange for the ſame. And alſo ſhall bring to Account in the ſaid Books, the full Rates and Prices of all ſuch Goods and Commodities as he ſhall ſell, barter, or pay in Exchange for any Negroe Servants, Gold, Elephants Teeth, Beeſwax, or other Commodities, which he ſhall be allow'd to purchaſe for the Accompts of the Company. Which ſaid Books ſhall be produced and delivered to the ſaid Company, or any other by them appointed to receive the ſame, whenſoever the ſame ſhall be demanded or ſent for. And ſhall alſo on Demand well and truly deliver and pay unto the ſaid Company, or their Succeſſors, all and every ſuch Monies, Goods, Negroe Servants, Gold, or Merchandize whatſoever, as by the Foot of the ſame Account or otherwiſe ſhall appear to be due to him, or to remain in his Hands or Poſſeſſion, or for which he ought to be chargeable or anſwerable in any Manner whatſoever. *And moreover*, the ſaid *Francis Moore* doth for himſelf, his Heirs, Executors, and Adminiſtrators, covenant and promiſe to and with the Company and their Succeſſors by theſe Preſents, that he the ſaid *Francis Moore* ſhall not, nor will at any Time from henceforth during the time of his ſaid Service, directly, or indirectly, by himſelf or any other, deal in, uſe, or practiſe any buying, ſelling, trading, bartering or merchandizing in any Gold, Negroe Servants, Ammunition, Goods, or Commodities of any Sort or Kind whatſoever. And ſhall not engage or employ either the Stocks of the ſaid Company, or any Part thereof, or make uſe of the Credit of the ſaid Company in trading for any Commodities, either for himſelf or any others. *And further*, that in caſe he the ſaid *Francis Moore* ſhall at any Time hereafter, during the time of his Employment in the Affairs of the ſaid Company, or before he ſhall be diſcharged out of their Service, directly or indirectly by himſelf or any other, with his own Money or Merchandize, or with his own Credit, or with the Money, Merchandize, or Credit of any other, deal in, uſe or practiſe, any Buying, Selling, trading or merchandizing for himſelf, or for any other Perſon or Perſons whatſoever, but only to and for the proper Uſe, Benefit, and Account of the ſaid Company or their Succeſſors: That then he ſhall loſe and forfeit to the ſaid Company his growing Wages or Salary hereafter mentioned, and the Arrears thereof. And alſo all ſuch Commiſſion Money as ſhall then be or become due to

him from the said Company. Nevertheless all and every other the Covenants, Clauses, Contracts and Agreements in these Presents contained, shall stand and be in full Force and Virtue. *And moreover*, the said *Francis Moore* doth for himself, his Heirs, Executors, and Administrators covenant and grant to and with the said Company and their Successors, that in case he the said *Francis Moore* or any other in Trust for him, or by his Order and Direction shall contrary to these Presents, buy, barter, sell, trade, or merchandize in or with any of the Goods, Negroe Servants, Gold, and Merchandize above-mentioned, or in any other Goods, or Merchandizes whatsoever; that then he the said *Francis Moore*, his Executors and Administrators upon Demand after every such buying, selling, trading, or merchandizing in any of the Commodities prohibited as aforesaid, or in any Merchandize whatsoever, shall and will pay unto the said Company or their Successors, for and upon all Sorts of Merchandize, as a Damage already agreed on and adjusted, after the Rate or Price of three hundred Pounds Sterling *per* Tun, and so for a greater or lesser Quantity than a Tun: And also for Gold four Pounds Sterling *per* Ounce, and for Negroes twenty Pounds Sterling for each Negroe. *And also*, that he the said *Francis Moore* shall from Time to Time, and at all Times from henceforth, with all convenient Speed give Intelligence and Notice to the said Company, or their Successors for the Time being, as well of all and every such Person or Persons who now are, or at any time hereafter shall be employed in the Service or Affairs of the said Company, as shall use, exercise, or practise any Trading, Buying, Selling, or merchandizing in any Place or Places in any the Commodities, Negroe Servants, Gold, or Merchandizes above-mentioned, or in any other Merchandizes whatsoever, either to, from, or on the Coast of *Africa* aforesaid, or any Place within the Limits of their Charter, other than for the proper Account and Benefit of the said Company, and their Successors: As also of every Particular of the same trading and dealing according to his best Knowledge and Understanding. *And also*, that he the said *Francis Moore* shall and will from Time to Time, when and as often as he shall be thereunto required by Letters, Orders, or Authorities from the said Company, remove to any of their Factories where they shall so direct, require, or appoint him. *And* also shall come and return for *England*, when he shall be by the Order and Direction of the said Company thereunto required. *And* in case the said *Francis Moore* shall refuse or neglect to remove or to return into *England* when he shall be thereunto required as aforesaid; that then it shall and may be lawful to and for any Person or Persons, thereunto authorized by the said Company, to seize upon the Person of him

the

the ſaid *Francis Moore*, and ſend or bring him the ſaid *Francis Moore* to and for *England* as aforeſaid. And alſo to ſeize upon, ſecure, and inventory all and every the Goods, Merchandizes, Negroe Servants, Gold, and all other the Chattels of him the ſaid *Francis Moore* in the Parts and Places of *Africa* withtn the Limits of the Charters of the ſaid Company, and the ſame to tranſmit and ſend over into *England* to the ſaid Company, there to reſt in the Poſſeſſion of the ſaid Company, until the ſaid *Francis Moore* ſhall clear his Accompts, and make good what he ſhall owe or ſtand indebted to the ſaid Company. *And laſtly*, the ſaid *Francis Moore* doth covenant and agree to and with the ſaid Company, that he ſhall and will at all Times, and in all Things during the Time of his Service as aforeſaid, faithfully and diligently uſe, behave, and demean himſelf as a good and faithful Servant towards the ſaid Company and their Succeſſors, and thoſe by them authorized. *And* the ſaid Royal *African* Company in Conſideration of the Covenants and Agreements in theſe Preſents contained, to be done and performed by him the ſaid *Francis Moore*, and provided that the ſaid Covenants and Agreements be ſeverally and reſpectively done, performed, fulfilled, and executed by him the ſaid *Francis Moore*, and not otherwiſe, do for themſelves and their Succeſſors covenant and agree to and with the ſaid *Francis Moore*, that they ſhall and will pay and allow unto him the ſaid *Francis Moore* the Wages and Salary of thirty Pounds Sterling *per* Annum (and Diet according to the Company's preſent Eſtabliſhment) in Manner following, (that is to ſay) two third Parts thereof yearly and every Year, and the other third Part to remain in the Hands of the ſaid Company, until the End or Expiration of the Time agreed upon for him the ſaid *Francis Moore* to ſerve the ſaid Company, and then, and upon his the ſaid *Francis Moore*'s clearing and evening all Accompts which ſhall be between him and the ſaid Company, the ſame ſhall be paid and delivered unto him the ſaid *Francis Moore*, his Executor, Adminiſtrators or Aſſigns. *In Witneſs* whereof the ſaid Royal *African* Company of *England* hath to one Part of theſe Indentures cauſed their common Seal to be affixed, and the ſaid *Francis Moore* to the other Part of theſe Indentures has ſet his Hand and Seal, the Day and Year firſt above written.

James

APPENDIX. No. II.

Instructions *to be observed by Messrs* Wilmlia Roberts *and* Francis Moore, *Factors, at* Joar.

Messrs *William Roberts*, and *Francis Moore*,

James Fort, 22 *January*, 1731-2.

OUR last to you, Mr *Roberts*, was of the 15th Instant, which acknowledged the Receipt of your Letter of the 7th with your Books of Accomps, all which we have perused, but have not as yet had Time to give you our Observations thereon.

This now goes by the *Fame Sloop*, Capt. *John Boys*, and serves to cover Invoices of sundry Goods and Merchandize, amounting to 4674 Bars, 4*s*. 0*d*. which we hope will come safe to Hand, and prove to Content, they being in all Respects agreeable to your own Indent.

We are in the first Place to acquaint you, Mr *William Roberts*, that whereas the Company in their Letter to us, have signified their Pleasure concerning *Joar* Factory, that it being a Place of great Trust, ought not to be left under the Direction of one Factor: You are hereby required to admit Mr *Francis Moore* to be your Colleague, and from the Receipt hereof to be with you jointly concerned in the Management of the Company's Affairs, and for the better carrying on the same, you are to observe, that nothing be transacted but what shall first meet with the Approbation of the other; for as you are equally concerned and accountable, so it is but reasonable that each Person should have it in his Power to prevent any thing being done that to him shall seem to be to the Prejudice of the Company. You are therefore on Receipt hereof (if you, Mr *Moore*, are not satisfied that the Remains in Store do correspond with Mr *Roberts*'s Books from the 1st Instant) to take an Inventory of all the Company's Effects at the Factory first, and which if it should be thought necessary to be done, you are hereby required and directed, that Capt. *Boys* be there present, in order to enable him to sign and testify to us, that the

the ſame is an exact and juſt Inventory of all the Company's Effects there.

The Company has highly reflected and reſented our Conduct for ſuffering and paſſing by without ſhowing due Reſentment, (by diſcharging all ſuch Factors and others in the Service, and ſending them home with ſuch Characters as they deſerve, in order that they recover the Damages of their Bondſmen) to all thoſe who have ſquandered away and have been laviſh of their Capital Goods, even in Trade, and other ways appropriated them to their own Uſes; to ſuch who have run themſelves in Debt, particularly thoſe who have left Powers of Attorney behind them, and to thoſe in particular who are at Out Factories, ſuch as formerly made good Remittances of dry Goods, and of late none; they, in particular, the Company abſolutely commands us to uſe with no ſhow of Compaſſion, nor admit of any Excuſe or Pretence, but forthwith to ſend them home as aforeſaid, they being but too well aſſured, that the Reaſon proceeds from the Factors applying them to their own Uſes. They alſo complain very much of thoſe that give their Money without ſhewing good Reaſon for ſo doing, and they require for the future, that all ſuch be placed to the Factor's Accompts, and in Default of which, they will place the ſame to ours. Theſe ſtrict Injunctions of the Company, and the Reproaches we have received, carrying with it a ſhow of Juſtice, as you, Mr *Roberts*, cannct but allow, Witneſs your own Books lately come down, to ſay nothing of thoſe at *Geregia*, where above 120 Bars were deficient more than you cared to own, and for which you gave Mr. *Payzant* the incloſed Note: We ſay thoſe Reproaches, *&c.* oblige us to acquaint you that no Excuſe will avail with us for the future, in caſe you relapſe into any of thoſe Proceedings before mentioned; and that there ſhall be no room left to plead any Excuſes, we repeat to you the following Orders, which you, Mr *Moore*, muſt alſo obſerve for your future Government, *viz.*

1ſt. 'You are to obſerve, that the keeping of your Books do 'commence immediately after you have taken an Inventory, 'and at the latter End of *March* next to ſend down an 'Abſtract or Ballance Sheet of your Accompts to that time, and 'at the latter End of *June*, two Setts of your Books, (*viz.* Journal and Ledger, and ſuch other Books as are neceſſary to be 'kept ballanced and ſigned by your ſelves, one of which to be 'ſent to the Company, the other to remain here on the Fort.

2dly, 'You are on no Account to omit ſending us an exact 'Journal of the real Goods as well as Price you pay for whatever 'Slaves, Teeth, Wax, or Gold you remit to the Fort from time 'to time, whereby we may ſee in what manner you trade,

and

‘ and to give you Credit for the ſame in our Books, conforma-
‘ ble to the Company’s Inſtructions.

3*dly*, ‘ You are to take a particular Care that you charge no
‘ Goods upon Trade, but what you really and *bona fide* pay for the
‘ ſame; and as it has formerly been a Cuſtom to enter Goods given
‘ in Preſents on account of Trade, as paid for the Trade you af-
‘ terwards made, you are now to charge all ſuch Preſents in
‘ Trade, *&c.* in diſtinct Accompts by itſelf, that the prime Coſt
‘ of all Trade may appear in your Books without any additional
‘ Charges, by which Means it will be a Guide for new Comers
‘ hereafter to go by.

4*thly*, ‘ You are to be very frugal in your Expences, and on
‘ no account to make unneceſſary Preſents, and for ſuch as you
‘ find neceſſary to make, you are to be very particular, in expreſ-
‘ ſing the ſame in your Books, aſſigning your Reaſons for ſo do-
‘ ing, and for what Account; without which it is the Company’s
‘ expreſs Orders to us to charge all ſuch Expences, *&c.* to your
‘ reſpective Accompts.

5*thly*, ‘ You are to be very careful and circumſpect in your
‘ Choice of Slaves, that you on no account purchaſe any but ſuch
‘ as ſhall be merchantable, free from Sickneſs, Diſtempers, Rup-
‘ tures, and loſs of Limbs; all ſuch as you ſhall purchaſe that appear
‘ to have any of the above Ails, or are otherways unmerchant-
‘ able, are (as the Company directs in ſuch Caſes) to be placed to
‘ your Accompts, charging you for each Slave 50 Barrs, without a
‘ Power to diſpoſe of the ſame again, unleſs you firſt obtain Li-
‘ berty from the Governor and Council for ſo doing.

6*thly*, ‘ In caſe of Mortality of any Negroes, you are to enter
‘ the ſame in your Books, and charge no more than the prime
‘ Coſt of the Slave that dies, drawing out two Certificates, ſpecifi-
‘ ing the Manner of his dying, with the Diſtemper as near as you
‘ can gueſs, which Certificates muſt be atteſted by whatever White
‘ Men are at the Factory, and ſend the ſame to the Fort, one of
‘ which to be ſent to the Company.

7*thly*, ‘ You are to omit no Opportunity of adviſing us of the
‘ State of your Affairs, whereby we may be able to ſend you
‘ what Supplies you may have Occaſion for from time to time,
‘ and if no Opportunity happens in 15 Days, to ſend a Meſ-
‘ ſenger.

8*thly*, ‘ You muſt take particular Care, that the Company’s
‘ Goods ſuffer no Damage, either by the Bugabugs, or any other
‘ Accident, the Company’s Orders being, that all ſuch Goods as
‘ are damaged by your Neglect, are to be charged to your Ac-
‘ compts.

9*thly*, ‘ You are on no Account to abſent your ſelves from the
‘ Factory, unleſs Leave be firſt granted you from the Governor,

‘ and

and then for no more than one, to prevent Loſſes in the mean time.

10*thly*, 'You are on no Account whatever to lend any of the Company's Servants or Natives any Money, except thoſe that reſide with you, except you receive particular Orders for ſo doing from the Governor or chief Merchants.

11*thly*, 'Whereas the Company has of late received great Abuſes by their Servants, appropriating to their own Uſes a great deal of dry Goods, *viz.* Teeth, Wax, Gold, and oftentimes Slaves, and it being one and the chief Reaſon, we have recalled Mr. *Saxby* from *Joar*, and rendered him unfit to ſerve the Company: You are hereby to obſerve and take due Notice, that you are not on any Pretence whatſoever, to take to your Account, diſpoſe of, ſell, barter, or deliver to any Perſon or Perſons, any Slaves, Teeth, or Wax, on any Account; neither are you to buy any of the ſaid Commodities, nor any other Perſon or Perſons for you (for any other Uſe, Intent, or Purpoſe, or Account, than the Royal *African* Company of *England*.) And for the better preventing ſuch groſs Abuſes for the future, you are hereby to obſerve, that for every Pound of Teeth, or Wax, which you ſhall ſell, barter, deliver, or make uſe of, without our previous Knowledge and Conſent thereto, you ſhall be mulcted 100 Barrs, (ſuch Wax excepted as ſhall be judged neceſſary to expend for the uſe of the Factory) for every Slave 200 Barrs, and for every Barr, or Sixteenth Part of an Ounce of Gold 100 Barrs, and be rendered incapable to ſerve the Company hereafter.

Having inſerted the above Orders, you are further to obſerve, that as we have no immediate Call or Demand for Slaves, you are not to exceed 40 Barrs a Head, and above 4 of Silver, Iron, and Cryſtal, all Charges and Cuſtoms included, eſpecially Silver, of which we have but very little, and not ſufficient to anſwer the Demands that the Trade for dry Goods requires. We therefore think it a Matter of the greateſt Conſequence to endeavour to reduce it to three Barrs a Head in that Commodity, provided in lieu thereof you advance in Braſs and Arrangoes to 5 or 6 Barrs a Head; the only Reaſon we have not to give you Orders peremtorily to give no more than three, is, becauſe we would willingly prevent the Merchants from paſſing down. On that Conſideration only we would have you give four, the Prevention of which would perhaps ſtrengthen a Propoſal the Company have given us Orders to make the *French* Company about ſupplying them with Slaves on certain Conſiderations, which probably they would come into the ſooner, when they find it is in our Power to prevent the Trade from coming down to their Factory.

We

We having ſaid what we thought proper on the Slave Trade, come next to that of Gold, Elephants Teeth, and Beeſwax, Commodities that the Company ſtrenuouſly recommend us to encourage, and as ſuch we alſo in the moſt preſſing Manner repeat to you; and as you have a Competitor (Capt. *Clark*) with you, you are at Liberty to out-bid him, rather than any ſhould fall into his Hands. And now we have given you this Liberty, we ſhall think it your Neglect intirely and ill Management, if any falls to his Share, eſpecially as you have a far better Aſſortment of Goods than he poſſibly can have.

As for Cotton, you are to buy none but what's cleaned from the Seeds, except you can get it cleaned by the Natives before you remit it down; and this we ſtrenuouſly recommend, if it is poſſible, even if you could get but 25 Pounds for an Iron Bar, or any other of the beſt Goods.

The Company expects that by this Time you've procured a great Quantity of the Allum Salt, and that it is refined according to the Receipt ſent you. We don't find that they will accept of any Excuſe whatſoever. You are therefore to apply yourſelves with all Care and Vigilance, and in particular to ſend us the Reaſons to the contrary, that we may remit them to the Company, they being not ſatisfied but that it is our Neglect only.

They alſo recommend us to give Orders to all our Out-Factors, and eſpecially to thoſe at *Joar*, and which we now repeat to you, that you endeavour to procure what Quantities you can of the following Commodities, and to give Encouragement to the Natives to promote the ſame, *viz.* Indigo, Hides, a ſort of Spice or Pepper, which grows in *Jagra*, Goat Skins, Deers, and Buffaloes Horns, *Palma Chriſti* Seeds, Gums, and three Sorts of Wood, called Iron Wood, *Biſſeloe*, and *Jau de Sangree*, which are to be cut as large as can be, ſo as to be fit for Embarkation.

And as the Company will admit of no Excuſes from us, and plainly tells us, our Non-performances proceed from our Negligence, and not commanding our Factors to purſue the ſame, and to give due Encouragement: We ſhall expect without fail your Anſwers to thoſe, that the Company may at leaſt be ſatisfied with our Endeavours, we mean in Regard to our giving the neceſſary Orders. We therefore expect that you'll exert your ſelves, and give all due Encouragement, and as to the Prices we muſt leave it to your own Prudence to agree with the Natives in the beſt Manner you can, or otherwiſe, what Reaſons you can have to urge to the contrary.

We have had from ſundry Perſons good Informations, that the King of *Barſally* had laid a Foundation of forming a bad Deſign againſt the Company's Factory, and their Affairs, on account of your having ſeized his Slave for Theft; to prevent which, and that

that of two Evils, the leaſt is to be choſen, we have releaſed him, it not being proper by any Means for the ſake of gaining one Slave to run ſo great a Riſque, as the ſhipping him off would in all Probability create; ſo that all we can ſay on that Head, is to recommend more prudent Meaſures for the future, and not to take Wolves to watch your Sheep.

You are to acquaint old *Serin Donſo* with our Orders concerning the Trade, and that Mr *Rogers* can't poſſibly come up, but that Mr *Harriſon* will in his way up the River call there in about a Fortnight's Time; in the mean Time acquaint him that we expect the Performance of his Promiſes to us when down here, in every Reſpect.

You are not to detain the Sloop longer than while you are unloading her, and than you have finiſhed the Survey as aforeſaid, provided it is thought meet. We have not to add but remain

Your Friends and Servants,

Anth. Rogers.
Tho. Harriſon.

APPENDIX. No. III.

TRANSCRIPT of a PAPER discovering a Quantity of Gold up the River GAMBIA.

It is supposed to have been written by one that had got great Riches in King Charles *the Second's Time by his Progress up that River. His Descriptions of the Openings and Turnings of the* Gambia, *the Inlets of other Rivers into it, the adjacent Mountains, &c. may be a good Guide to Undertakers, how to find out the Place where our Author met with Gold, even to Satiety. Who he was can scarce be known, he having conjured his Friend to the greatest Secrecy, being (as is supposed) afraid to be known or talked of, lest he should be commanded away by the King and Government, upon another Expedition from that peaceable and satisfactory Retirement he enjoyed, after his Acquisition of sufficient Wealth.*

YOUR Importunity, together with my Gratitude to you, for your most curious Informations and Instructions in the Mechanicks (without which, I confess, my Labour had been in vain) has extorted that from me, which, I confess, the Resolution I had a-new taken to the contrary, by resolving never to divulge either for Love, or Force; to which End I expect, according to your faithful and solemn Vows of Secrecy, both of the Business itself, and likewise of which I would not should be known to the King for 100000 *l.* being content with what Proportion it hath pleased God to assign me, as well as with the King's Revenues. Nor shall I wholly, or fully, discover the vast Proportion of Gold I discovered there, being so much, not fit to be communicated to Paper, as not knowing to whose Eyes, or through whose Hands this may come. I shall only tell you, I was more troubled to obscure its Abundance from my Fellows, than to bring down what I got; and I am confident, that if your self go upon this Design, and follow the Directions of my Journal, and, attain your Purpose, you your self will be of my Opinion; for as it is said, *What will the whole World profit a Man.*

If

if he lose his Soul: So I say, What will the Riches of both the *Indies* advantage, if thereby you forfeit your Security, Life and Freedom? And how will you be assured of any of these, if these Things should come to the Knowledge of such as have Power of you, and to command you in what they please? That I do truly tell you, did I not value my own Peace and Quiet at so high a Rate as I do, I should come willingly, and manifest it to his Sacred Majesty; tho' I am not satisfied in that neither, as not knowing whether the Information may prove good or bad to the Publick; however I conjure you a-new, that, whatever you attempt, you conceal me, so that directly or indirectly I be not discover'd.

If you go on the Business, let your Boat be flat-bottom'd; for mine, being some seven Tons, or thereabout, and made after the common Fashion, was extremely troublesome, both at Fords and at Falls, where we were forced to unlade her; and, having unladed her, to heave her, or launch her over Land: You ought also to have a little Boat for common Use, which you will find extreme useful. You advised me to take 20 Pounds of Quick-silver for Trials; if you go, take at least 100 Pounds, for some in working will be lost, as you know better than myself: Your Advice also for 50 Pounds of Lead is too little, take 150 Pounds, much more you cannot well carry, for the pestering of your Boat.

The *Sal Armoniack* I used little of, for it I can give you no Advice: The *Borax* I used all, wished for more; if you go, carry 50 Pounds: My Sand ever did me great Service, I used it all, better have 10 Pounds too much than too little, therefore take 40 Pounds. I am confident, if I had carried the Philosopher's Bellows, I had done very well; I was so troubled with fitting the other, tho' I confess them better when a-new placed. *Antimonia Horn* did me little Service; I believe it rather from my Ignorance, or wanting the perfect Use and Instruction you gave me. Ingots I would take two, I carried but one, I wanted another for Expedition. Wedges 12, with a Sledge or two, or Beetle; for about 12 *English* Miles from the first Fall, or somewhat more to the Southward, in the Side of a barren Rock, looking Westward, there is a Cliff in the Rock, rather most rich between the Stones, almost half a Handful thick in some Places. Our Pickaxes did here stand us in no great stead; but having with us some Iron Tools, that we could hardly spare, with much ado made a scurvey Iron Wedge, and presently we found the Benefit of that for some 12 or 14 Days, till improvidently one of us driving the Wedge up to the Head, and not having another to relieve it, we were forced to leave it behind us, to our great Loss and Grief. Wooden Bowls from *England*, six or eight, are very necessary, and will do better than Gourds, that I was forced to make use of; you may take Store of them, 'tis no Sore.

For

For the Crucibles I must inform, that four large melting Pots, in our large Work, will stead you much, and make better Dispatch than 6 Nests of Crucibles; tho' you cannot well spare those. I was forced to make use of a broken Earthen Pot, that I carried along with me; I made use of it till it broke; had I had Crucibles and Pots enough, I had brought so much Gold in Sand or Tyber.

For the separating and dissolving Waters, I used but little, because their Use was troublesome, neither had I Conveniencies to erect a Still ashore; but for the *Aqua Regis* I us'd it all, and could have done more, if I had had it; yet, in my Opinion, the Trials of Quicksilver are better, had I had it: But I carry Coals to *Newcastle*; you know better the Operation than myself. Let your Mortar be of Iron, and large; I wish I had follow'd your Directions in that, for my Brass one put me to a double Trouble, and I was enforced to leave the Refining of much, till I came into *England*, for the *Mercury* got a *Spurca* from thence, which is communicated to my Gold, which no Art, I understand, could free it from; in this Particular you left me lame, or my Memory much failed.

There is a Tree much like our Corners in *England*, but very large, which we felled, and made a Shift to make Charcoal of, which we did thus; we cut off the Boughs, for we wanted a Saw, and therefore could not meddle with the Body of the Tree, and cut them into short Pieces; then we digged a good large Pit, or Hole, in the Ground, about a Yard wide, and so deep, or deeper; in the Bottom we kindled a Fire, and filled it with Wood, and when it was well burnt, threw Earth upon it, and damped it, and when it was cold, we took out the Coals: You will easily find the Place, if you observe but the Cautions: You will come to a broad Gathering-together of Waters, not much inferior to *Ronnander Meer*, in the Edge of *Lancashire*. Here we spent a Week in searching many Creeks and In-falls of Rivers, but we followed that which points South East and by East. My miserable Ignorance, in the Mathematicks, cannot direct you, neither for Longitude nor Latitude. Up the buffing Stream, with sad Labour, we wrought, and sometimes could not go above two Miles in a Day. You must pass the first Fall; yet there my Exceed of Gold was 47 Grains from 10 Pounds of Sand. When we or you come to the upper Fall, you will be much troubled, I believe, as well as I, to get your Boat over Land; but being up, proceed till you come to the In-fall of a small Stream to the South, directly thence listen, and you shall hear a Fall of Waters; you cannot get your Boat thither, by reason of the smallness of the Brook; you will there find our Reliques on the side of the Rock, with many of our Names, I mean Letters of our Names, cut with our Knives. Here, tho' the Sand, by the Wash, yield plentifully, yet do you ascend the Top of the Rock, and, pointing your Face directly

West,

West, you will observe a Snug of Rocks somewhat to the Left Hand of you; and under that, if the Rains and Force of Weather have not washed away the Earth and Stones, you will discover (they being unmoved) the Mouth of the Mine itself; where, being provided with Materials fit for that Work, you will not desire to proceed any further, or with a richer Vein.

Take this, all along, for a constant Rule, which I, in my Search, observed up the River, That in the low, and woody, and fertile Country, I could never find either Metal or rich Mine, but always among barren Rocks and mountainous Countries, and commonly accompanied with a reddish kind of Earth. Other Instructions I shall not give you, being (as I conceive) a thing needless to you, unless I should return you your own Principal, this being but only the Interest of what is due, besides that Obligation which tieth me unalterably to remain, *&c.*

I began my Voyage up the River, *December* the 4th, about two Hours before the Sun set; in my Company no more than seven Men, besides myself, all *English*, and four *Blacks*, whereof one was a *Maribuck*, who, being acquainted with the *Portugal* Language, I intended for an Interpreter, if I should stand in need; but the main was, to help us in our Labour against the Stream. My Provisions were chiefly of two sorts: For my Voyage and for Accommodation, three Barrels of Beef, ten Gammons of Bacon, two Barrels of white Salt, besides Bay-Salt for Trade; also two Hogsheads of Bisket, besides Rice; half a Barrel of Gunpowder, and Shot proportionable; Strong-Water, Vinegar, Paper, Beads, Looking-Glasses, Knives 18 *d. per* Dozen, some Iron, little Brass-Chains, Pewter-Rings, and a deal of such-like Stuff, as Occasion permitted: The other sort of Provisions were, a Pair of Goldsmiths Bellows, Crucibles four Nests, Scarnelles two Nests, Quicksilver, Borax, Sal-Armoniac, Aqua-Regis, Aqua-Fortis, a Mortar and Pestle, and Leather Skins to strain, Bars Scoops and Ladles with long Handles, to take up Sand, and other Implements for my private Design: All which had laden my Boat far deeper than I desir'd; for thereby I drew much Water, which, I was jealous, might hinder our Progress over the Flats, if we should meet with any.

December the 7th, we arrived near *Settico*, being 14 or 15 Leagues above where our Men stay'd; but passed one half League further up, where we anchored, the River there being broad, we always chusing the Middle, as being freest from Disturbance, tho' it oft fell out otherwise; for our ugly Neighbours, I mean the Sea-Horses and Crocodiles, (it seems) ill pleased or unacquainted with any Co-Partners in these watery Regions, did often disturb us in the Night, not only with their ugly Noises, but their Vicinity to our very Boat, which caused us to keep Watch.

December the 23d, we were much troubled that Day with getting over a Flat, under the Wash of a steep and high Mountain bearing South. Here I first put in Practice my Design, and took up some Sand at the first Trial of the Ford, and out of five Pounds Weight of that Sand, got three or four Grains of Gold. I tried also in another Place of the same Ford, but did get less. I saw neither Town, nor Houses, nor People, since we left *Barracunda*.

January the 14th, at a Ford between two high Mountains, I tried again; and out of 10 Pounds Weight of Sand, I washed 30 Grains of Gold. I made a Trial likewise with Mercury, and found out of 5 Pounds 47 Grains. Here my Hopes increased, yet resolved to try higher.

January the 27th, we were much troubled with great Trees, that lay in the Water upon the Side of a Rock, on a craggy, barren Mountain adjoining. I ascended, with three Men with me, to make Discovery; and carrying a Pick-axe with me, as we were digging up a Piece of Ore, as I conceiv'd, we were assaulted with an incredible Number of monstrous great Baboons; whom no Oratory but our Guns could persuade to let us retreat to our Boats; for having killed two or three of them, so incensed the rest, that had not the Report of our Guns terrified them, I verily believe they would have torn us to pieces: Having attained our Boat, I fell to try my Ore, which proved but a Sparre.

February the 6th, I made a Trial of a certain glittering Sand, which I took up from the side of a Rock, the River here inclining Southward, with a sudden Turning like an Elbow. The Wash of this afforded 41 Grains from 10 Pounds Weight of Sand: By other Trials, from 5 Pounds Weight of Sand, 57 Grains. Here I thought to make a Stand; yet, upon more serious Advice, had resolved to proceed.

February the 15th, at Night, a Sea-Horse struck our Boat thro' with one of his Teeth, which troubled us sore, being all bad Carpenters; which caused us to unload her on a small Pinnacle to mend her; and, to prevent the like Mischief for the future, I invented this Device, To hang a Lanthorn at our Stern; and thereby we were freed from all after-Troubles of that Nature, they not daring to come within three or four Boats length of Light shining in the Water.

February the 24th, I tried the Use of *Virga Divina*, upon a high, barren and rocky Mountain: But, whether it afforded no Metal, or whether my Rod, being cut in *England*, and being dried and carried far by Sea, had lost its Virtue; or whether it hath no such Quality (which I rather believe) I am not certain. However my Companions laugh'd me out of the Conceit.

March the 16th, Between two mountainous Rocks issued a Creek; and putting up therein, discover'd a Fall of Waters from the South of the River. Here, making Trial by the Way, I found 63 Grains

Grains of Gold from 5 Pounds Weight of Sand. Other Trials, more exact, afforded very large Proportions; so that here we spent 20 Days; and, plying hard our Work, in that Time had gotten 12 Pounds, 5 Ounces, 2 Pennyweights, 15 Grains, of good Gold.

March the 31st, Our Materials wasting apace, I was willing to try further, here beginning our greatest Toil; for often in a Day we were constrained to strip ourselves, and leap into the Water, with main Strength to force our Boats over the Flats. Nor was this our greatest Affliction; for the River-Water smelt so sweet and musky, that we could not drink of it, nor dress our Meat with it; and, as we conceive, by reason of the Abundance of Crocodiles, which have the same Scent.

April the 7th, We perceived the In-fall of a small River South, the Current quick, the Land all rocky and mountainous; and, in the Silence of the Night, could hear the Noise perfectly of a great Fall of Waters; and before the Mouth of it anchor'd that Night.

In the Morning into that we put, and came as near the Fall as we well could. Our Water failed; but our indefatigable Industry overcame all Difficulties; for, what I could not by Water, I did attempt by Land: Where arriving, I found the long expected End of our most toilsome and long Voyage; for I believe never any Boat, nor any Christians, have been so high in that River, as we. Here, upon the first Trial I made, the Exceed of Gold was so much, that I was surprized with Joy and Admiration: However, here I was resolved to set down my Staff; and to that End, the first thing I did, was to go the Boat; and about a League and half thence I found Wood. Here we practised to turn Colliers, and laded our small Boat with as much as she could well carry back; we went and fell to Work, for which I hope (to GOD alone be Praise) none of the Company hath Cause to repent, for the great Pains and Labour he took, tho' we chose the worst Time of the Year almost, the Waters being then at the very lowest; but had we gone immediately after the Rains, which is *June*, *July* and *August*, or before the Waters were fallen so low, we had been free from much of that Trouble, at Fords and Falls, by having Water enough to carry us over.

APPENDIX. No. IV.

Extracts of Letters from the Chief Merchants at GAMBIA, *to the Royal* AFRICAN *Company, relating to the* Gum-Trade.

James *Fort*, Sept. 23, 1733.

Parag. 6. WE have proceeded to make Diſcoveries up *Vin'ain* River, which falls on the South into the *Gambia* about 3 Leagues above the Fort, which River hitherto was not known above *Geregia* by the Company's Servants here: For this end Mr *John Hall*, Factor at *Geregia*, was ſent in a Long-Boat, and he found at four Tides beyond *Geregia* a very fruitful Country, and the People very civil, and much more induſtrious, *as he ſays*, than they are in theſe Parts, and very ſolicitous to have the Company ſettle among them. The People, as their Country is rather more fruitful, ſo are their Towns more thick and numerous than hereabouts, and their Cattle and Fowls are of a larger Breed; and, I believe, that a large Quantity of Cotton, Indigo, and ſome Hides may be procured from thence. I have a Sample of Gum by me, that they promiſe Quantities of; and by the Deſcription of the Tree and Leaves, ſeems to be the ſame I find mentioned in the Hiſtory of Drugs, that the Gum *Arabic* or *Senegal* comes from: I have made Trial of it, and I find it to be of a different Nature from all I have hitherto met with in theſe Parts, which diſſolves into a Mucilage; but this is of a ſtiff and glewy Nature, as Gum *Arabic* and Gum *Senegal*; and therefore, I am ſure, if we can depend on the Natives, as to the Quantity promiſed, it will be a valuable Commodity. I intend about *November* next to pay a Viſit to theſe Parts, in order to make further Obſervations, and to do what is neceſſary to promote the Trade there; and, if pleaſe God to give me Health, I ſhall afterwards proceed to *Joar*, to try what can be done as to the Allom Earth there, and that we procure what Quantity we can to ſend to *England*; we have likewiſe diſpatched a few Hands to cut ſome *Biſhelo* Wood at *Geregia*.

R. HULL.

James *Fort*, Dec. 5, 1734.

Parag. 5. I Have now succeeded in my Attempt for the Discovery of Gum *Senegal*, or rather Gum *Gambia*, and for bringing the Whole of that Trade into the Company's Hands only. Among the rest of the Samples, you have a small Parcel of this Gum, such as never before came from *Gambia*, which was sent me by *Jonco Sonco* of *Janemarow*; to whom, when here about 12 Months since, I gave Encouragement for to send two *Moors* of his Acquaintance, named *Malacai Con* and *Malacai See*, inland on the North of that Port; which they pursued, and some Months since they returned with Success, and sent me a Sample by a Canoa that was up the River before the Freshes came on; since which, as soon as the Freshes would give me leave, I sent up Capt. *Brown* to that Port with Instructions, in order to get the best Informations as to the Country, Distances, *&c.* a Copy of which, and the Answer you have herewith inclosed, and likewise my Remarks thereon; by all which I do not doubt but to procure this Trade with great Advantage to the Company. The Gum is very fine, and a great part may well be called Gum *Arabic*, and will serve the Purposes both Gums are used for, as well as either will do for the purpose commonly used for, and is a very wholesome and nourishing Food, when the Body is in Health, as well as a pleasant and most effectual Remedy in many Distempers.

R. Hull.

James *Fort*, June 19, 1735.

Parag. 7. MR *Hull* arrived here from up the River about three Weeks since, after having travelled to the inland King of *Yany*, and settled Affairs relating to the Gum-Forest with him and all the Great Men, Commanders of all the strong Towns, and other Great Men, who give strong Assurances, that the Company only shall be allowed to have the Produce of that part of the Forest belonging to them; he had likewise some Assurances from the Grand *Jolloiffs*, with a Sample of Gum from that Part of the Forest, which was sent home by the *Dolphin*; but the King being killed in Battle just at that time, and the Country unsettled, nothing further could be done on that Side; from the King of *Tuta*, a Return of a Messenger is daily expected; Mr *Hull* could not proceed to the Forest, it being the latter End of the dry Times; and for want of a Conveniency of carrying Water, which at that time Provision must have been made for going and returning for about seven Days; so he resolved to go as soon as a good Shower of Rain or two had fell, and accordingly had again been on the Road for that end, if the *French* had not offered some Proposals, and attempted to dispute the Rights of this River,

River, which will hinder him from settling the necessary Correspondence until *October* next; however we hope to send you a Ton that we expect will be procured by some Persons employ'd to go into the Grand *Jolloiffs'* Country, to acquaint them that the Company have settled a Factory at *Yanimarew*, and engaged that the Road will be free and open from any Molestation or Seizure, as hitherto have been usual.

HULL *and* ORFEUR.

James *Fort*, July 21, 1735.

Parag. 12. THE Person, Mr *Hull*, sent from *Yanimarew* into the Country of the Grand *Jolloiffs*, to purchase Camels, is returned with four: The same Messenger was order'd to come by the way of the Gum-Forest, and to bring with them their Loading of Gum; but he was hindred by there being so universal a Scarcity of Corn, that a Famine was caused in those Parts, and which reaches even to *Yanimarew*, and Places adjacent on the North of this River; it's with these Camels that Mr *Hull* is in *November* next to settle an inland Factory, as our last informs your Honours, to border on the Gum-Forest, and which we conceive to be the best Means of securing the Gum, and other valuable Trade to the Company only.

HULL *and* ORFEUR.

A P.

APPENDIX. No. V.

The Royal AFRICAN *Company's Eſtabliſhment at* JAMES *Fort, in the River* GAMBIA, 1730.

Anthony Rogers, Firſt Chief Merchant and Governor.
Bartholomew Stibbs, Second Ditto and Warehouſe-Keeper.
Thomas Harriſon, Third Ditto and Accomptant.
James Davis, Secretary.

Thomas Saxby,
William Roberts,
James Conner,
Robert Downham,
Younger Nelme,
Charles Houghton,
John Hamilton,
John Nind.
} 8 FACTORS.

Robert Forbes,
William Ruſſling,
Robert Banks,
John Brown,
Hugh Hamilton,
Percival Serjeant,
James Payzant,
Thomas Palmer,
John Harriſon,
Francis Moore,
Philip Gayland,
Thomas Burſey,
Samuel Turner.
} 13 WRITERS.

Joſeph Bick, Wax-Refiner.
Richard Caſtell, Tanner.
Benjamin Ives, Surgeon.
James Roſs, *Edward Riſdon*, *Joſeph Vanderplace*, } Surgeon's Mates.
David Wilſon, Surveyor.
Edward Redwood, Gardiner.
Domingo Voſs, *Emanuel Lopez*, } Maſons.
Charles Du Coſta, Linguiſter.
Henry Johnſon, Steward.
James Collins, Armourer.
Charles Bouſtin, Bombay.
John Cooley and *Jeremiah Thomas*, } Coopers.
Nicholas Todd, Joyner.
John Pyne, Carpenter.
Diogo Rodriguez, Purveyor.
Tobias Cluſeman, Gunner.
John Creed, Gardiner.

William Kerr, CAPTAIN.
John Jackſon, SERJEANT.
James Breeſe, DRUMMER.

Jeremiah Cordo,
Andrew Cordo,
John Scott,
Ely Thornton,
Robert Evans,
William Walgrave,
Rowland Edwards,
Tho. Manwaring,
William Copland,
Charles Oſmond,
Frederick Preſco,
Charles Macclay,
Thomas Skyes,
Francis Allen,
Felix Caſtell,
John Weſtwood,
John Hall,
John Skinner,
Richard Buckton,
Thomas Gulliver,
William Child,
Napthali Gray,
William Abraham,
John Small,
Owen Morgan,
Thomas Smith,
William Wheeler,
Daniel Defaure,
Roger Comber,
Elias Boulton,
Robert Butler,
James Hodgkin,
Andrew Grimes,
} 33 SOLDIERS.

Thirty

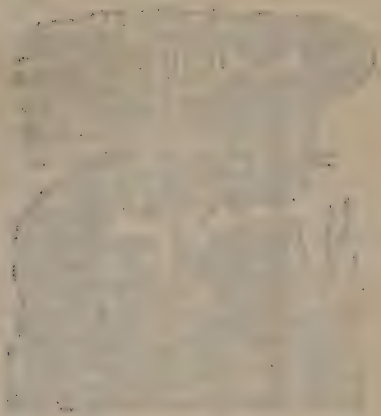
Thirty two CASTLE-SLAVES.

Besides this Establishment, there were

Sloops,
Shallops,
Canoas,
Boats.
} With their Crews.

And, during the Time of my Abode there, 8 OUT-FACTORIES, with Black-Servants belonging to them, besides the WHITE-FACTORS, WRITERS and LINGUISTERS.

FINIS.



HONI SOIT QUI MAL Y PENSE